



279





# KING'S *College* LONDON

---

GW4B SP285 LAW

Library  
LAWRENCE, JOHN  
TREATISE ON HORSES  
1810

201000603 3



KING'S COLLEGE LONDON





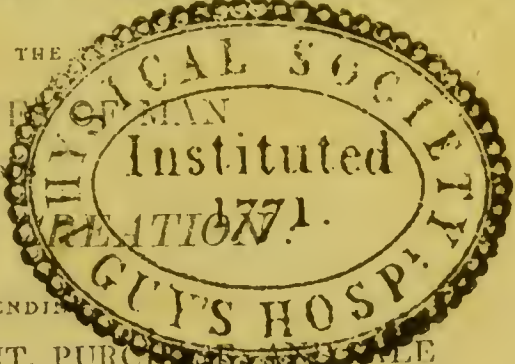




*Physician & Surgeon*

A  
PHILOSOPHICAL AND PRACTICAL  
TREATISE ON HORSES,

AND ON THE  
MORAL DUTIES OF MAN  
TOWARDS  
THE BRUTE CREATION.  
COMPREHENDING



THE CHOICE, MANAGEMENT, PURCHASE, AND SALE  
OF EVERY DESCRIPTION OF THE HORSE;

THE IMPROVED METHOD OF SHOEING :

MEDICAL PRESCRIPTIONS AND SURGICAL TREATMENT IN ALL KNOWN  
DISEASES.

---

BY JOHN LAWRENCE.

---

For that which befalleth the sons of men, befalleth beasts; even one  
thing befalleth them : as the one dieth, so dieth the other; yea, they have  
all one breath ;———

All go unto one place ; all are of the dust, and all turn to dust again.

ECCLESIASTES.

Sunt enim animalia post hominem, ita ars veterinaria post medicinam  
secunda est.

VEGETIUS.

Neque omnia, neque nihil.

---

THIRD EDITION, WITH LARGE ADDITIONS,

*In which the Nature and Tendency of Lord Erskine's late Bill for the legal Protection of  
Beasts, are fully considered.*

---

VOL. I.

---

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR SHERWOOD, NEELY, AND JONES,  
No. 20, PATERNOSTER ROW;  
AND B. CROSBY AND CO. STATIONERS' COURT.

1810.

636874





# P R E F A C E

TO THE

*FIRST EDITION.*

---

I N all matters of indifference, I esteem it a due and laudable act of complacence in the individual, to follow established custom—I therefore write a Preface : and, as I have generally observed, that long-winded prefaces are slighted, I am resolved mine shall not be of that description.

But I have a motive of greater weight. It behoves me, not only out of that high respect which I owe the public—but also, in justice to myself, to apologize for the weak and defective, and, too probably, prolix and tedious execution of the ensuing work ; which, in truth, is the offspring of a mind not the most brilliant by nature, enfeebled, and rendered confused and irritable from chronic bodily weakness, and of a memory, at intervals, scarce sufficiently retentive for the ordinary purposes of life. If it be demanded, why write,

then?—My answer is, I have been impelled by two of the most powerful incentives in nature.

Thus much being premised, the Reader will not expect to find, in my book, that ornamented and polished style, so much the delight and rage of the present period, a copious and entertaining range of imagination, or the *curiosa felicitas* of expression ; such are the pleasing attributes of happier writers : he will no doubt rest content, provided he meet with the true and the useful only ; in which, I presume to flatter myself, he will not be totally disappointed. However it may turn out, he may be assured, that what I have set before him, is the best, in all respects, in my power to provide, under the alleged circumstances.

There will be found, in the course of the work, certain allusions, and indeed open professions, which may, perhaps, be held by many of too free a nature, or extraneous to the subject ; but let it be good-naturedly remembered, that minds of a certain cast are not at all times in their own government ; that it is a little hard that truth should require an apology ; that an essential to the propagation of it, is to leave writers as free as possible of restraint ; that human liberty requires a reciprocity of opinion in all things ; that Nature seldom exhibits perfect models ; and that where the



fund of discretion is over large, the quantum of honesty is not always proportionate.

I cannot help thinking it a question, much more consequential to the good morals and well-being of mankind, whether a writer have attempted to controvert or obscure a general truth, than whether he have made free with this system, or that opinion, however, or by whatsoever authority, it may have been sanctioned and established.

After all, my mind is still sensible of an anxiety, lest my offering should be unworthy the public acceptance: here I will comfort myself with the good old saw, which warrants, that something is to be learned, even from the most indifferent book; and farther, that it is scarcely possible for a man tolerably acquainted with his subject, to write seven or eight hundred pages, without furnishing hints adequate to the value of fourteen shillings, to a reader interested therein.

# ADVERTISEMENT

TO THE

*SECOND AND THIRD EDITIONS.*

---

**I**N a late publication of Mr. Blaine, a very respectable veterinary anatomist, the credit of this work, as far as regards medical treatment, is attacked in a very marked, and I conceive, not altogether candid manner. My answers to this gentleman, for whose opinions I should have considerable deference, did they rest on the ground of his own experience and practice; together with certain correlative observations, will be found in the following pages of the second volume: Pa: 67, 93, 110, 147, 152, 225, 247, 255, 283, 324, 350, 376, 384, 408, 424, 428.

I had flattered myself, that I should have had no farther occasion to recur to the unpleasant task of defending the reputation and practice of our established veterinary writers; at least, that some more able advocate would have arisen ere now, in so just and generous a cause. But I find the same plan, the com-

mencement of which appeared to me so illiberal and unjust, is incessantly pursued ; the works of our best writers are to be calumniated, and consigned to oblivion, and the public deprived of the great benefits to be obtained from such an original and excellent source of instruction. By the numerous publications, all of the same even tenor, issuing of late years from the leisure of veterinary surgeons, it would appear, that they desire to impress the world with an idea, that all veterinary knowledge originated at St. Pancras ; and that previously to the establishment of the College, we were unillumined, in this country, with a single ray of genuine science. We are not only pestered with the perpetual repetition of new discoveries, but, according to the professions of these writers, the College was instituted for the mere purpose of speculation and discovery ; of overturning all former practice, and of beginning, as one of them expresses it, ‘ intirely *de novo*.’

Pretensions of this extravagant nature, feebly too, as they have been supported, may, and in truth, already have been, of considerable prejudice to the cause of the Veterinary College ; an excellent public institution, which reflects great honour on the liberality of the present times, and, from the influence and ex-



ample of which, the country has experienced eminent advantages. It needs no argument to prove, nor any apology, that the ends of such an institution will be best answered by the promulgation of a rational and humane system of veterinary practice, whether derived from previous authority, or present experience.

If, in the warmth of my zeal for the defence of former writers, to whom I have acknowledged so much obligation, I have been unmindful of the merits of my cotemporaries, or have injuriously thrown into the shade any man's exertions or laudable attempts at new discovery, nothing will give me greater pleasure, than to acknowledge and retract such error, on a fair representation of the fact.

In certain directions concerning Shoes (Vol. II. p. 10), to which, as they formerly stood, exceptions were made in the public papers, I freely confess some alteration was required; it will appear that I have made a material one, and that there is now little danger of error or misconstruction.

In the medical department, I have retained the use of cordials and warm aromatic seeds, professedly excluded from the new practice. This I have done from frequent experience of their good effects in certain cases; at the



same time, pointing out the common abuse of such articles. Considering the present fashionable retrenchment of the veterinary *materia medica*, and that nothing farther is now held necessary, than to ring the changes upon Barbadoes aloes, radix ipecac. tartar emetic, and vitriol in substance, it will appear that I have been very redundant : but reflecting on constitutional idiosyncrasy, and that from various occult causes, or in different circumstances, a medicine shall have anomalous effects in the same disease, I have thought proper to note most of those simples or compositions, which have been found, by experience, to operate efficaciously on the body of the horse. If I have retained some forms of rather an injudicious or equivocal description, I believe there are none liable to any very particular exceptions, into whatever hands they may fall.

My acknowledgments to Doctor Downing have been sufficiently liberal. The Doctor's book, I have, at last discovered, to be a tolerably accurate copy of Topham on the Diseases of Cattle. The composition of this last is the strangest medley of good sense, and ineffable nonsense, that I have ever perused ; and it afforded me as hearty a laugh, as I have enjoyed from reading Rabelais or Cer-

vantes. The manuscript, I should conjecture, of some person of the name of Topham, fell into the hands of the school-master, exciseman, or clerk of the parish. It is Pipes's second edition of his master's love letter.

After the late recommendation of Bull-baiting from such high authority, it is disheartening to offer any thing on the subject of justice and kindness to beasts. It is almost equally discouraging, to reflect on the total want of discrimination, from mere passion and prejudice, in the professed advocates of humanity. In real probability, this last is the greater bar to reform. How are we to reconcile a classification of Bull-baiting, Boxing, and Horse-racing, with the genuine logic of humanity or common sense? The *principle* of the first is totally inadmissible on the score of barbarity and injustice, and a pure defect of necessity. It is against the improper practice solely, of the other, that a word can be urged. Are we to abolish the use of wine, because madmen and fools get drunk? Is there no difference between staking the abhorrent and fear-stricken animal to the torture, and voluntary combats—none between extreme and lingering torments, and *euthanasia*, or easy death.

The original Preface has been retained, of

which I can sorrowfully say, increasing years have not diminished the point. In the present Edition, a new and more appropriate arrangement of the chapters has been made ; some parts have been omitted as rather appertaining to Agriculture, and to be found more at large, in my other works : such additions and emendations as were held convenient for the place, have been introduced into the body of the work, whilst the bulk of additions is given in a separate form at the end, under the respective titles.

# CONTENTS.

---

## VOLUME I.

---

### CHAPTER I.

	PAGE
INTRODUCTORY Chapter—Design of the work— Critical account of Veterinary Writers—Impartial examination of Mr. Taplin's plea of originality. . . .	1

### CHAPTER II.

<i>The Horse in general, with some account of the breeds of different countries. . . . .</i>	83
--	----

### CHAPTER III.

<i>The Rights of Beasts . . . . .</i>	125
---------------------------------------	-----

### CHAPTER IV.

<i>The Philosophy of Sports . . . . .</i>	176
---	-----

### CHAPTER V.

<i>Running Horses and the Turf . . . . .</i>	214
--	-----

### CHAPTER VI.

<i>The Apellatives, Qualities, Habits, and Defects of Horses . . . . .</i>	267
--	-----

### CHAPTER VII.

<i>The Paces and the Equestrian Art, or modern Method of riding on Horseback, as practised by both Sexes. .</i>	335
---	-----

### CHAPTER VIII.

<i>Draught Cattle, and their Use and Management, both in Town and Country, Political Economy, &amp;c. . . . .</i>	394
---	-----



CONTENTS.

CHAPTER IX.

	PAGE
<i>The Menage</i> .....	447

CHAPTER X.

<i>The Economy of the Stable, Diet, Exercise, Condition, Soiling, &amp;c.</i> .....	453
---	-----

CHAPTER XI.

<i>The Art of Shoeing</i> .....	547
---------------------------------	-----

CHAPTER XII.

<i>Purchase and Sale.</i> .....	588
---------------------------------	-----



# I N D E X.

---

- ALLEN, farrier, page 30.  
 Authors, French, 42.  
 Arabia, an original breeding country, 92, 229.  
 Animals, dissections of, alive, 138, 142.  
 Admiral, anecdote of, 154.  
 Anecdote, repository, 285.  
     Running-stable do.  
     — of two fellows with a managed horse, 286.  
     — of a farmer, 450, 569.  
 Animals, baiting of, 185.  
 Art, equestrian, 335, 358.  
     True seat on horse-back, 362, 365, 367, 374, 376, 379, 308.  
 Archer, the famous trotter, 101. Foolishly killed, 345.  
 Assassinations at Genoa and Naples, 209.  
 Authorities, medical, against the received theory of obstructed perspiration, 407.  
 Asses, a few words upon, by desire, 446.  
 Balls cordial, 529.  
 Beckford, on Hunting, 194.  
 Breeding, not included in this Treatise, 5.  
 Blundville, Thomas, our earliest writer upon horses, account of, 7. His patterns, and opinion of bits, 9, 358, 367, 508.  
 Baret, Michael, author of the *Hipponomie*, or *Vineyard of Horsemanship*, 18, 20, 23, 330, 358, 368, 385.  
 Bracken, Dr. account of his works, 31, 299, 307, 318, 319, 332, 409, 498.  
 Bartlet, veterinary writer, 34, 316, 329.  
 Berenger, writer on horsemanship, 37.  
 Blank, the father of trotters, 343.  
 Blackguards, 208.  
 Bishop's brown mare, 345.  
 Bel, Saint, 45, 306, 331, Anecdote of, 364, 554. Anecdote of one of his workmen, 557.  
 Belgium, an original breeding country, 92.  
 Blemishes, 593.  
 Booth, anecdote of, 102.  
 Blood, use and abuse of, 104, 269. Quantity necessary, 171. Its pre-eminence in the field, 277. Its use in cart-horses, 272.  
 Beasts, Rights of, 125. Specified, 128, 131.  
 Butchers, Manchester, cruel anecdote of, 132.  
 Boy, anecdote of, 147.  
 Boarding-school house-keeper, anecdote of, 151.  
 Bunbury, Henry, Esq. 358.  
 Backsides, sore, 375.

- Byfield, Adoniram, his ditty, 408.  
 Bakewell, of Dishley, 41, 414.  
 Buffon, 499.  
 Bull-baiting, 186.
- Carrots, 492, 501, 503.  
 Clarke, 483, 499.  
 ——— on shoeing, &c. 37, 573, 508.  
 Compilers characterized, 38.  
 Cockfighting, 181.  
 Club, the Jockey, 263.  
 Coyte Dr. 267.  
 Culley on live stock, 40, 307, 394, 415, 417.  
 Coachmen, grooms, and car-  
 ters, 160, 161, 163,  
 Calves, barbarous treatment  
 of, 170.  
 Cows, stocking, 507.  
 Counties breeding, 272.  
 Curtails, or docking, the au-  
 thor's new method, 292.  
 Cropping, 295.  
 Castrating, *ibid.*  
 Coach-horse, lame, account  
 of, 311.  
 Colt-breaking, 355, 357,  
 378. Cart-colt, taught to  
 back, 418. Feeding, 511.  
 Chifney Samuel, jockey, 362.  
 Custom bad, of hostlers,  
 387. Of knowing blades,  
 388.  
 Cattle, draught, 394.  
 Wheel Carriages, 396. Light  
 horses driven, and of dif-  
 ferent colours, 397-8. Ac-  
 cidents, 399, 402.  
 College Veterinary, its uti-  
 lity, 555.
- Daisy cutters, 336.
- Darwin, Dr. 393, 472.  
 Diet of Horses, 489, 512.  
 Dealers in Horses, 602, 609.  
 Democratic writers, 432.  
 Democrat, a red-hot one,  
 436.  
 Dundonald, Lord, 500.
- Embrocation, 545.  
 Erischen John, a writer on  
 horses, 174.  
 Eclipse, 101, 239, 279.  
 Evangelista of Milan, 378.  
 Equitation, female, 389, 391.  
 Equality, 178.  
 Exercise and feeding the  
 hunter, 522, 525, 529,  
 531, 217.
- Faro, 202.  
 Fosse La, an experiment  
 with his shoes, 41, 557.  
 Fluzard, M. on the Studs of  
 Europe, 111.  
 Favourite horse, epitaph on,  
 175.  
 Furniture horse, 376, 487.  
 Foot-founder, 385.  
 Farmer, Norfolk, his Brazil  
 breed, 414. Worthy Old,  
 his Saying, 623.  
 Farmers barns and ricks, the  
 safest public depots, 437.  
 Feet, horses, worn off, 548.  
 Figging and firing, 604, 606.  
 Frampton, 259.  
 Fomentation, 544.  
 Fiscaschi Caesar, an Italian  
 Equestrian writer, 549.  
 Foot of the horse described,  
 551.  
 Fataliste, Jaques le, 129.
- Games of Chance, 200, 240.  
 Groom and horse-keeper,  
 467.

- Grey De, veterinary writer, 23.  
 Gibson William, account and character of, 27, 329.  
 Gelding, old flea-bitten grey, anecdote of, 158.  
 Gambado Geoffrey, 358.  
 Gynnastica Medicina, 392.  
 Hampden, Lord, 261.  
 Hope, Sir William, author of the Complete Horseman, 25, 318.  
 Huzard, French writer on the Glanders in 1794, 45.  
 Horse, the account of, 90. Horses of the ancient Britons, 93. Regulations thereupon under Hen. VII and VIII. Their quality in the reign of Eliz. and the races then known, 95, 96. Horse-racing, 96. Free export of allowed, 97. Arrived at perfection, 101. Defects accounted for, 104 to 108. Foreign, 108 to 117. External conformation of, 118. Age of, by the mouth, 121. Colours, 124. Bred-horse, 172, 269. Their temperaments, 278. Restiff ones, 282, 284. Biters and Kickers, 285. Shying, 288. Size, for all purposes, 288. Age for labour, 289. Paces, 297. Shape and qualifications for saddle, 298. Summary of their defects, 300. Signs of health, of vice, 333. Glandered, 304. Chief considerations in purchase, 334. Leaping, 335. Paces resumed, *ibid.* Carrying heads high, 373.  
 Post-horses, machiniers, &c. various reflections upon, 399. Cart-horses, 409. Particular description of the cart-horse, 411. Different breeds of them, 410. Preference decided, 413. Useful breed in Suffolk and Norfolk, 414. Size and weight, reflections on, 416, 421. Labour of Norfolk and Suffolk horses, 421. Proper trim of a cart-horse, 427. Stable care, 428. Examination for purchase, 597. Market at Smithfield, 610. Thorough-bred courser, 219. Arab, 223, 424. Barb, 225. Marks of original genus, 226. Blood, 229. Slow horses the speediest, 232. Racers, choice of, 242. Favourite Blood, 245. Qualities, 232. Strayed or Stolen, 340. Hoofs, 487 Appellatives, &c. 267.  
 Hobby, Scotch, anecdote of, 100.  
 Humanity mistaken, concerning animals, 172.  
 Horse in Billiter Square, story of, 338.  
 Hughes Charles, 358, 369, 389.  
 Horseback exercise on, 392.  
 Husbandry, a profession befitting gentlemen, and the learned, 441.  
 Hue and Cry, the trotting stallion, 571.  
 Hunting, 188.  
 Jennings, Mr. 246.  
 Ireland, state of equestrian affairs therein, 1796, 115.



- Indians, red, 150.
- Jockies   butchering, 156  
     Anecdote of a young, and  
     a Smithfield sportsman, *ib.*  
     Toe-jockies, 360.   Clo-  
     set, 216.
- Infusion, tobacco, 543.
- King, a certain, anecdote of,  
     154.
- Lawson on Cattle Fodder,  
     506, 511.
- London, certain citizens of,  
     the high condition of their  
     cart-horses, 424.
- Laws grave, respecting fore-  
     stalling, farting, bull-bait-  
     ing, and dealing with the  
     devil, 432, 439.
- Leaping, 527.
- Liniment, Sope, 544.
- Legs, swelled, *ibid.*
- Machine for unruly horses,  
     521.
- Menage, its barbarity, 8,  
     9, 449. English horses  
     unfit for it, 451.
- Markham Gervase, account  
     of, 10, 12.
- Mills on Cattle, 39.
- Man in public office, anec-  
     dote of, 161.
- Marshall on husbandry, 535,  
     215, 107, 273, 296.
- Mares spayed, 296.
- MS.S. Shaksperian, 360.
- Newcastle, D. of, on horse-  
     manship, 25.
- Neapolitan peasant, anec-  
     dote of, 149.
- Nicking, 294.
- Ointments, 544.
- Osmer, veterinary and sport-  
     ing writer, 558, 573, 35,  
     313, 327, 330, 331, 409.
- Oxen, shoes for, 587.
- Plato, anecdote of, 179.
- Pembroke, Earl of, on horse-  
     manship, 37, 451, 568,  
     576.
- Purges of farriers and  
     grooms, specimens of, 65,  
     66, 68. Purges indispen-  
     sible, 236.
- Parrhasius, bloody anecdote  
     of, 141.
- Parson of Pentlow, anecdote  
     of, 152.
- Pedigree defined, 221.
- Pugilism, 205.
- Purchase and Sale, 558.
- Ploughman, inhumanity of,  
     161.
- Postillions, weight of, 407.
- Dead pulls, and anecdote,  
     419.
- Qualities innate, their ex-  
     istence, 282.
- Queensbury, Duke, anecdote  
     of, 257.
- Repositories, 608, 618, 619.
- Rhubarb, Indian, 67.
- Ramsay Chevalier, on souls,  
     89.
- Rotten Row, 367.
- Riding journey, 382. Feed-  
     ing, 384.
- Racket, a convenient one  
     carried by every man, 434.
- Rules and regulations for the  
     cavalry, 451.  
     b.

Russius Laurentius, an Italian veterinary writer, 582.  
 Sharp's Letters on Italy, 208.  
 Sports, book of, 182.  
 Snape, farrier to Charles II. his character, 24.  
 ——— Edward, farrier to Geo. III. 25, 585.  
 Science Veterinary, class of, at Paris, in 1795, 45.  
 Scouring in cows, 507.  
 Sharpe on the operation of surgery, 77.  
 Scalding, remedy for fistula, 77.  
 Souls of beasts, 84, 87, 127.  
 Shark, the race-horse, 114.  
 Smithfield drovers, cruelty of, 165. Market, proposed abolition of, 166. Temporary regulations, 170.  
 Speed utmost, of English horses in each pace, 101, 336, 340.  
 Saddles, English, improvements therein, 379.  
 Surgeons, veterinary, 406.  
 Shafts ought, in no case, to bear on the thill-horse, 422.  
 Sunday, good portion of it to be devoted (in London) to the care of cart-horses, 426.  
 Society, Comet, 430.  
 Stable, Economy of, 452. Improvement, 458. Plan, 461. Dressing the horse, &c. 473.  
 Stud, Breeding, 513.  
 Stallions, 516, 245.  
 Soiling and turning to grass, 537.  
 Shins of racers, pains in, 545.  
 Servants, cautions to, 242, 614.

Soundness defined, 591.  
 Shoeing, 547. Ancient mode of, 548. Of the Italians, 549. External surface of shoe, concave, *ibid.* Method of the common farriers, 554. Of the better kind of farriers, 555. Of the present defects of these last, 556, 558. Osmer's method practicable with nine-tenths of the saddle, and all the cart-horses, 558. How to shoe the remaining tenth, *ibid.* Safety and convenience of the English bar-shoe, for quarters and frogs incurably tender, 561, 585. Accidents from the round-surfaced shoe, 562. Cart-horses, in London, the unprofitable and cruel method in which they are shod, 563 to 568. Preliminaries to be insisted upon, 570, 572. Abuses of smiths, 572. Feet of, reduced by bad shoeing, to be previously recovered at grass, 573. Weights of shoes for all descriptions, 576. Importance of shoeing properly at first, *ibid.* Various manœuvres, and forms of shoes, opinion of, 576. Drawing the sole, abominable, *ibid.* Exceptions relative to paring, 577. Form and breadth of shoe, 577. Number of nails, 580. Toe short, 581. Various forms, 585. Interfering, 586. Hammer and pinchers, 587.



- Solleysel, French veterinary writer, 25, 377, 384, 484.
- Taplin, William, 36. Examination of his work, 48, 83, 596.
- Topham on Cattle, 39.
- Tally-ho, a Stallion, 114.
- Titus, anecdote of, 149.
- Tattersall, sen. 327.
- Trotters, Continental, 337. Celebrated English, 144, 339. Training of, 353.
- Thrushes Running, 484.
- Trimming horses, 469.
- Tail, drawing by the, in Ireland and Scotland, 555.
- Taylors, actual and virtual, 361.
- Turf, 198, 214. Trials of speed and continuance, 219. Performances, 231. Training, 235. Sweating; 237. Books, relative to, 420. Exercise, 251. Private matching, 246, 256. Stratagems, 258.
- Veterinary Writers, 10.
- Venous, Lord Raymond, anecdote of, 152.
- Vegetius, 457.
- Warranty, 590, 594, 596.
- Witchcraft, anecdote of, 153.
- Young, Arthur, Esq. 420.
- Yarke, or yerke, in the menage, 449.



A

TREATISE

ON

H O R S E S.

---

INTRODUCTORY CHAPTER.

SHOULD an apology be held necessary, for a new Treatise on Horses, since we already possess so many in our language, and several of them of universally acknowledged excellence, I beg leave to submit the following apologetical reflections to the judgment of the enlightened and impartial Reader.

It is a common observation of which I feel it necessary to assume my share, that the Horse, of all animals the most valuable, because the most conducive to the use and enjoyment of man, has been, from the earliest times, considered as an object deserving the most sedulous and benevolent attention.

in all civilized countries. That such observation will apply with peculiar force to our own country, is evinced by a race of Horses adapted to every possible purpose, far superior to the races of all other nations; and it is obvious, that our national improvement in equestrian science, according to the invariable laws of nature, has been gradual and progressive, and that it can only arrive at its ultimate point of attainable perfection, through the unwearied labour and recorded experience of successive practical writers.

Upon a subject, then, of such extent as that of the horse, taken in all his various points of view—such as the genus, and its different species; his natural rights, in other words, his claims as an animal endowed with fellow feeling, on the moral justice and humanity of man; the most advantageous selection and application of the various species, with their improvement; the proper management of all whilst in health, and employed in pleasure or business; their just proportional relation with the medical and healing art in a state of disease; their consequence as an article of commerce—it is scarcely possible but that something both new and useful may be offered. Allowing a just and ample portion of desert to former



writers, whether ancient or modern, they must necessarily be supposed to have partaken of the common imperfections of men, and cannot have intirely exhausted the subject. Even the changes unavoidably effected by the mere lapse of time, and the various and constant improvements and additions to the stock of veterinary knowledge, must of themselves be considered as matter of novelty and interest. Such are the inducements, blended with the legitimate expectation of that reward conferred by the encouragement of his countrymen, which may be supposed to call forth a new author in their service: as to his ability and fitness for the task he has undertaken, it becomes him to be silent, and patiently to submit his cause to the impartial judgment of the public.

But it is necessary, in compliance with established usage, to say a few words on the precise nature and proposed conduct of the ensuing work. It is my ambition to write a general history of the horse, both in sickness and in health; to afford information in all points concerning him, as far as my own observation and practice, which have extended to most descriptions of this animal, and a diligent review of the works of other



authors, shall bear me out. An occasional adduction of the sentiments of other men, will at once enable me to do justice to their merits, confer an additional value on my own book, and contribute to the satisfaction of such of my readers as may require other authority, but do not possess sufficient leisure or inclination for the trouble of farther recourse.

On the medical and surgical parts of the subject, not having the honor to belong to those professions, my pretensions stand not very high; but the acquaintance which a natural propension has incited me to cultivate with our best veterinary writers, and the experience which I have had in the application of the medical art to the subject in question, will, I humbly hope, secure me from the danger of falling into errors of very considerable magnitude, either in the remedies, or the authorities which I shall recommend. My method in this department will be, to give a catalogue of all the known diseases of horses, and under each distinct head to describe the nature and symptoms of the disease, recommending in general, either such method of cure as I have myself experienced to be successful, or the authority which I

judge most intitled to respect. In difficult or doubtful cases, I shall allow the reader a proper choice of authorities.

There is, however, one branch of my subject, and that a very material one, which I must beg permission to pass, with little or no notice, I mean the stud or breeding system; not only, because to handle that matter to any satisfactory purpose, would swell the present treatise to an inconvenient bulk, but because my experience therein has hitherto been limited. At some future and distant period, I flatter myself with hopes of being able to produce something on that head also, conducive to public utility; but which will materially depend upon the success of my present endeavours. In such work; granting it should be carried into effect, I shall not confine myself to breeding of horses solely, but extend my attention to live stock in general, including pigs and domestic poultry, in the breeding and rearing of which, I have had as much and as extensive practice as most men, and have been as careful to register it.

To those who may object, that in the course of this work, I descend too much into minute details, and apparently trifling circumstances, I must beg leave to observe, that although

themselves may be connoisseurs, there are numbers among us so totally uninformed respecting horses, that even the inferior species of intelligence may be to such both useful and acceptable. Besides, a relation of the particular usages of our present equestrian system, may administer to the curiosity, at least, of posterity. I have not indeed the vain conceit of supposing myself capable of instructing our great judges of horses, our men of the turf in particular—of these, I speak, as my masters in the science; and my only expectation is, that they will find their own opinions and practice faithfully reflected in my books.

But the most important part of my task, and that which lies nearest my heart, is to endeavour to lessen the sum of animal misery in the world—to implore a more generous and humane treatment of those poor useful animals, which nature has placed under our dominion, and entrusted to our care—to remind mankind of the unprofitableness and meanness, as well as the heinousness of cruelty—in particular, to convince them, if possible, that to be compassionate and liberal to that most excellent and useful creature the horse, is both their interest and their duty.



In fine, I shall endeavour to trespass as little as possible upon the patience of my readers; but I must beforehand make bold to solicit their indulgence, if I should be now and then tempted to digress awhile; engaging, at the same time, that it shall not be upon subjects either inutile or frivolous.

I proceed to give some account of former veterinary writers, chiefly of our own country; with the double view of directing the inquisitive reader's attention to the proper sources of information, and of rescuing the characters of our original writers of merit, from the hands of pilfering compilers, who are too often successful in running away with the applause due only to their masters, and in rearing a temporary reputation upon very slender pretensions.

The first of our original writers upon horses, of any note, was Thomas Blundevill, of Newton Flotman, in Norfolk, by his own description, a poor gentleman; he lived in the reign of Elizabeth. His works, which were published in three treatises, were all separately dedicated to the famous Earl of Leicester. They comprize the whole of the subject, that is to say, breeding, management, diet, and physic. In his time and the preceding, his countrymen, however ad-



vantageously the case has been since reversed, were in the constant habits of obligation to foreign countries, as well for the amelioration of their breed of horses, as for instructions on every point relative to their management. The military *ménage* was the prevailing taste of the time, and the instruction of it in England, almost entirely in the hands of foreigners, either Italian or French; a considerable number of whom were constantly entertained by the court, and encouraged by the nobility and gentry, either as riding-masters, or *ferrers*.

Blundevill appears to have had a competent share of learning, and to have been himself the translator of those foreign works, whence, as from the fountain head of knowledge, he drew the chief of his rules. He gave the first English names to several implements of horsemanship, then introduced, as well as to a variety of diseases, until his time not described in the English language; and many succeeding writers availed themselves not only of his translation of the foreign veterinary writers, but of his own proper knowledge and experience of the subject. With respect to the merits of Blundevill, as a veterinary writer, he undoubtedly possessed a thorough practical knowledge of the ani-

mal on which he treated, as far as the lights of the time, in which he lived, extended. Englishmen had not yet learned to reason for themselves, and the barbarous practice of the continental ménage, by which the most generous and docile of all animals was driven to obedience by torturing bits, and cruel usage, instead of being gently reduced by soothing means, and by the help of implements uninjurious to his tender flesh, was in full force among them. Thus we are presented in Blundevill's book with plates of nearly fifty different bits; with an account of spoons, gags, ring shoes, trammels for pacing, and a variety of instruments of torture, altogether as useless to any good purpose, as they were senseless and cruel. But, however, generally a slave to authority in these matters, we sometimes find the Englishman getting the better of this author, and prompting him to question the real utility of such rigorous measures to force obedience; a remarkable instance of which we have in his declaration, that notwithstanding the variety of patterns for bits which he had exhibited, he really thought three of them only, and they are of the mildest, fully sufficient for all purposes of horsemanship; which is reducing the matter pretty near to the standard of our

present practice. One however cannot help being disgusted at his repeated advice, to beat the horse about the head with a cudgel. There are no doubt many useful observations in his book ; but from succeeding improvements in the veterinary art, Blundevill's work has long since ceased to possess any other recommendation, than that of curiosity.

About the same period, and somewhat later, arose divers other writers on horses ; as Morgan, Mascal, Martin, Clifford, and others, of whose books I at present know nothing beyond the names of the authors ; and it is highly probable their works contain little else than a transcription of the veterinary practice of the ancients, and a repetition of the same system of management which we find in Blundevill ; had they made any improvements in the art, they would, in all probability, have been handed down to us, and their works in consequence preserved from the fatal gulph of oblivion.

But there is another writer of nearly the same period, if not of greater merit, at least of more good fortune, than those I have just now mentioned. It is the redoubtable Gervase Markham, for more than a century, the oracle of sapient grooms, the fiddle of old wives, and the glory of booksellers. After



having painfully laboured through his works, it remains with me a doubt, whether this famous writer ever possessed any real knowledge of the horse, or of the art veterinary, from his own practice and experience. He was, in my opinion, nothing better than a mere vulgar and illiterate compiler; and his works, some few things excepted, are stuffed with all the execrable trash that had ever been invented by any writer, or practised by any farrier, ancient or modern, on the subject of horses. It is necessary, however, that we do justice to the character of Gervase Markham; he certainly possessed a species of merit which has not descended to all his successors, the copyists and plagiaries: he very honestly gives the names of those authors from whom he derives his knowledge.

Markham's works were printed and reprinted, to the twentieth, and for aught I know, to the fortieth edition. At least, the celebrated name of Gervase Markham was made use of by the booksellers to a vast number of compilations, not only upon the subject of horses, but of husbandry, gardening, and housewifery.

The mischiefs which have been occasioned by the extensive circulation of this man's books, are incalculable. They brought almost



as many evils and cruel inflictions upon poor helpless animals, as the opening of Pandora's box did upon the human race : and notwithstanding the author lived till after the restoration, and published an edition of his works, in which he boasts of fifty years practice, we find no improvement resulting from his long experience, but that the work which received his last hand, is but a mere repetition of the barbarous and unmeaning absurdities of former times.

From the works of Gervase Markham, and his famous receipts, all the old grooms, and farriers, who, unfortunately for the animals committed to their care, and the proprietors of them, were able to write and read, obtained all their veterinary knowledge, their skill in operations and their wonderful tricks ; nor is the fame of this great writer altogether unknown to some of our elder sages of the stable, even at this day : and I must beg leave to advise every owner of horses, who regards their welfare and his own interest, as soon as he shall be apprised that his groom or farrier is in possession of Markham's works, or indeed any of that stamp, to purchase such dangerous commodities out of their hands ; and to put them to more harmless and necessary purposes, than to those which igno-

rant people would most probably apply them.

As these books are now happily become somewhat scarce, and few of my readers may perhaps have enjoyed an opportunity of perusing them, it may not be amiss to skim a little of their cream, for the entertainment of the curious.

*Worms, from Markham's Maister-Peece, 16th Edition, 1703.*

“ The violence of the red worms *are* wonderful, for I have seen horses whose stomach has been eaten quite through with them ; so that the meat which they eat could not abide in their stomach, but fell upon the swallowing into the body, making the body swell like a tun, and so died with huge torment.” This will be acknowledged on all hands, to be a most wonderful and curious case. Now for a prescription intirely fit to be coupled with such a case: and it may be here bserved, that Markham was very liberal, and generally allowed his readers their choice of three methods of cure for all diseases, namely ; the good, better, and best. The following are two of his *good* cures for worms—“ Other ancient farriers use only to

give the horse for this disease the warm guts of a new-slain hen or chicken, being thrust down the horse's throat; and sure it is passing good, especially if a little salt be mixed with them, and this must be done three mornings fasting, keeping the horse from drinking three or four hours after—others use to bind about the snaffle or bit, man's dung new made, and so ride him therewith."

*Of tired Horses, page 74.*

After discoursing rationally enough upon tired horses, old Gervase thus proceedeth. "Then for the cure of any of all these proceeding from dulness, fearfulness, and unwillingness, you shall take ordinary window glass, and beat it into fine powder; then take up the skin of each side the spur-vein, between your finger and your thumb, and with a fine awl or bodkin, make divers small holes through his skin, then rub glass powder very hard into these holes; which done, do but mount his back, and do but offer to touch his side with your heels, and be sure if he have life in him, he will go forward. Now, if it be so that your horse tire in such a place, as the necessity of your occasions are to be preferred before the value of your horse, and that you must seek



unnatural means to control nature ; in this case you shall take, where the powder of glass, &c. cannot be had, three or four round pebble stones, and put them into one of his ears, and then tie the ear that the stones shall not fall out, and the noise of those stones will make the horse go after he is utterly tired ; but if that fail, you shall with a knife make a hole in the flap of the horse's ear, and thrust a long rough stick, full of nicks, through the same, and ever as the horse slacks his pace, so saw and fret the stick up and down in the hole ; and be sure whilst he hath any life he will not leave going. Many other torments there are," &c. &c.

*Of the falling of the Crest, p. 175.*

“ The falling of the horse's crest, is, when the upper part of a horse's neck, which is called the crest, leaneth either to the one or the other side, and will not stand upright, as it ought to do. It proceedeth, most commonly, from poverty, and very hard keeping,” &c. Here follows one cure by firing ; then he proceeds—“ Other farriers use for this infirmity, first to cast the horse upon some soft dunghill, or other easy place, and with a knife to cut away the flesh on the hanging



or under side of the crest, even from the fore end thereof to the hinder end six inches broad and two inches thick, or somewhat more in the middle thereof, where it is thickest; then groping the crest with your hands, to pare the thickest part thereof till it come all to one thinness; then holding the horse still fast bound, to cover all the place with great handfuls of swines-dung, prepared for the purpose, and hold it to the sore place an hour together, until the blood be staunched; then let the horse arise, and lead him into the stable, tying him in such sort, that he may neither rub his neck nor lie down; then the next morning take good store of burnt allum, beaten to powder, and strew it all over the sore place, and so let him stand for two days after, without any stirring, lest the wound should bleed again, &c. &c.—which done, you shall to those plats with thongs of leather, fasten a cudgel of a foot and a half long: then to the midst of that cudgel you shall hang a piece of lead with a hole in it, of such weight as will poise the crest up even, and hold it in its right place. Then shall you draw his crest on that side the weight hangs, with a hot drawing iron, even from the top of the crest down to the point of the shoulder, making divers strokes one inch and an half

from another; then shall you lay upon the burnt places a plaister of pitch, tar, and rosin, melted together; and so let the weight hang till all the sore places be healed, and there is no question but the crest will stand both upright and strongly."

I am sorry to say, that I have given but a moderate specimen of the cruelties formerly inflicted upon this brave and unoffending animal; but instead of irritating our sensibility by exclamations against such measures of brutality and folly, let us congratulate ourselves upon the happiness and advantage of living in an age and country, when even the vulgar mind revolts at and despises them.

The following curious direction, which is to be found in the old editions of Markham, I address to many of my brethren of the bridle, who have repeatedly assured me, with an expressive dash of corrective wisdom in their looks, "that it signifies nothing talking, we shall never get better than the old books, and the old customs."

### *Running Horses.*

"For the ordering of your running Horse, let him have no more meat than to suffice

nature, drink once in twenty-four hours ; and dressing every day once at noon only."

*To make a white star in any part of a Horse,*  
page 307.

" Other farriers use, after they have shaved it, to rub the place well with salt ; and then, twice every day for a fortnight, to wash it with the broth wherein a *moldy warp* and some swines grease hath been sodden."

I presume, by this time, the reader has had enough of Gervase Markham !

Early in the reign of James I. came forth *An Hipponomie, or The Vineyard of Horse-manship*, by Michael Baret, graced with a number of dedications, one of which was to " Charles I. when prince." The fate of this writer is somewhat singular, and truly unmerited ; for not only has his work sunk into utter oblivion with the public, no uncommon case, but I know not of any author who has vouchsafed even to mention it ; nevertheless, I will venture to pronounce, that upon an impartial examination, it will be found by far the ablest work of the kind, whether we consider the learning of its author, his practical knowledge of the horse, or the utility of his



rules, which our language could boast of, until the present century.

Michael Baret, of Holland, in Lincolnshire, like his predecessor Blundevill, a poor gentleman, possessed no common share of that species of erudition, so highly in vogue, and esteemed so essentially necessary to a polite education, in the reign of pedantry and James. His arguments, upon whatever subject, whether the most abstruse and recondite, or the most common; whether he attempts to discriminate and fix upon the precise point which divides speed from stoutness in horses, or to regulate the œconomy of bits, halters, and saddles; are all drawn from Euclid, Aristotle, and the Schools, and present themselves in the regular logical array of *ma. mi. and con.* to confront, or rather to confound the presumptuous sceptic.

He had read Dee's prefaces before,  
The Devil and Euclid, o'er and o'er.

His book contains many more learned quotations than pages, and the fluency of his style, and his powers of amplification, are upon a level with his learning. He was moreover well read in many branches of useful science, and whoever will be hardy and patient enough to wade through the tedious labyrinths of his



vineyard, and candid enough to make allowance for the quaintness of his style, and the frequent unnatural strangeness of his conceptions, the mere consequence of the then prevailing education ; shall find great store of important and useful observations, by no means inapplicable even to the present enlightened period.

But the name of Baret ought ever to be mentioned with honour and respect, were it only on the consideration that he was the first of our countrymen who directed his efforts to expose, and write down, the barbarous and disgusting foreign practice of breaking horses, which then generally prevailed ; and on such account surely his book must have been acceptable to that truly excellent, humane, and good-natured prince, to whom it was addressed. He reprobates, in a becoming and forcible manner, the use of lacerating and torturing bits, trammels for pacing, shoes of advantage, weights on the loins, and all such absurd and illegitimate methods of training the horse ; recommending from right reason, and his own experience, the adoption of mild bits, and none other than gentle and persuasive methods, attempered with firmness, and occasionally necessary severity. This rational and manly practice he confirms with

the philosophic observation, that whatever conquest is obtained by mere violence, is only exterior and temporary. The reader will I trust excuse me, if seduced by my natural inclination, I am rather diffuse upon the merits of a writer who is the advocate of humanity.

Baret treats of breeding, and of horsemanship in all its different branches, but not of veterinary medicine. He corrects Morgan in some peculiar notions, and condemns his constant recourse to physic, which, in his own opinion, should be sparingly exhibited in the stable. The most valuable part of his work, is that which treats upon breaking, riding, and management. It is somewhat remarkable, that the seat on horseback, recommended by Baret in the reign of James I. is precisely the same as that practised by our jockies and sporting men of the present day; as are also his rules for the management of brood mares, and the early training of racing cattle. He also describes and recommends; under the denomination of a help, the wriggling motion of the bridle in a race, as we see it practised at present, by jockies. The canter after water, so much decried by some writers, prevailed in his time, and had his approbation. It appears, by his book, that

in those days it was a common custom to match their hunters to run after the hounds. He particularizes the bell-course, or regular race; the race to and again; the race back and again, with the wild-goose chace; which last I apprehend to be the same, as has been since called steeple-hunting.

If we look farther into the opinions of this author, we shall find him exhibiting striking proofs of the imbecility and inconsistency of the human mind; for although he generally employs his pen, and that with sufficient warmth, in defence of such as, without risk, may be styled pure and demonstrable truths, and in condemning the mean slavery of authority and prejudice, yet we easily discover, that he too, has his reserves in favour of particular opinions, which are not all beholding to reason for their support. He was so enamoured with the ménage, and the system of regulating the progressive motions of the horse by art, a practice in which he no doubt excelled, that he supposed all the defects of horses arose merely for want of proper training; which, in his ideas, would not only prevent restiveness, stumbling, going too wide before or behind, and the defect usually arising from a cock-thropled neck, but even jadishness and enterfering. Slighting those



divisions or modes of progressions, which nature herself hath prescribed to the horse, and which, for that reason, with the leave of Michael Baret, and all other riding-masters, must be the best, he esteemed no saddle-horse perfect which had not been taught an artificial pace; without even excepting running horses, which he supposed by such means, might all be rendered stout and tough, whatsoever nature might have previously decreed in their stamina or conformation. I wonder indeed he did not open an academy to teach human cattle to amble.

This author assures us, with a gravity befitting the subject, that horses, as well as men, were originally created perfect; but that the former have degenerated in consequence of the curse intailed upon mankind by original sin; which said curse, with all its lamentable results, necessarily extended to the brute creation. What a faultless race of coursers might have scoured along our plains, but for the theft of that fatal nonpareil; and what a serious business it was in the olden time, to rob an orchard.

The authors, who next present themselves in our veterinary catalogue, are De Grey and Snape; of the former, whose book I have not looked into these many years, all I re-



collect is: that he was an advocate for breeding horses upon the plan of having the foals dropped in the winter season, to which singular opinion, I believe, he made few converts; and that he, in a certain disease, the name of which I have forgotten, prescribes prepared toads as an infallible remedy. He directs the old cruel method of baking the toads, which I particularly advert to, that I may have an opportunity of commending the humanity of the editor of a late edition of Quincy's Dispensary, who recommends previously to smother the animals with sulphur.

Snape was farrier to King Charles II. and the little he has left, proves him to have been a writer of a very different character from the last-mentioned. He published the *Anatomy of the Horse*, availing himself of the labours of Ruini, and other Italian anatomists, in aid of his own practical observations. This system has since been the constant guide of all our veterinary writers; and is, doubtless, a very sufficient one for any person who has been bred to the profession of surgery, and desires to obtain a knowledge of hyppiatric anatomy. Snape intended, it seems, to have written a regular treatise on the diseases of horses, but from whatever cause of disappointment, he published only some short notes, on a few of

them. This is to be regretted, if we may judge from his observations upon the glanders, and the foundered foot, which are in the highest degree judicious ; and prove him to have been far superior in rational knowledge to his cotemporary veterinarians. The late Edward Snape, farrier to George III. has frequently assured me, that he was lineally descended from the famous farrier of that name.

That loyal and illustrious cavalier, the noble Duke of Newcastle, the one half, but whether the better, or not, let the ponderous volumes of each decide, of “ that stately pair,” in the same reign, favoured the world with a folio upon the subject of horses. There is but little in his Grace’s work at all applicable to the present times, or indeed at all interesting ; unless it be his descriptions of the horses of different countries, in which it may be presumed the Duke, being a great amateur, had more experience than could be attainable by any private person.

• From that period, to the reign of George I. we had no equestrian, or veterinary writer, of any note, until Sir William Hope published His Complete Horseman. This work consists of a translation of the French writer Solleysell, to which is subjoined an original

treatise by Sir William, where some practical remarks are to be found worthy of remembrance.

It is not to be contemplated, without astonishment, that, previous to the last-mentioned period, no man of the medical profession in England, had thought it worth his while to bestow a part of his attention upon the nature and diseases of Horses, notwithstanding the immense and growing consequence of the animal, to the higher ranks of society in particular ; and that the breed had, for nearly two centuries, been an object of greater concern in this, than in any other country. Indeed the breeding and management of horses had proceeded in the regular and natural train of improvement, and had kept equal pace with other arts ; but veterinary medicine had undergone little or no change, since the days of Blundevill and Markham, either in theory or practice. The wretched, ill-fated animal, after being maimed and crippled in the service of his unrelenting master, was consigned to additional and useless torture under the hands of an ignorant and brutal farrier, who mangled his devoted limbs with senseless and inapplicable operations, or drenched his body with nauseous and unmeaning slops ; of the merits of which, the



judgment of the doctor and his patient were nearly upon a level. The broth of sodden whelps, dogs t--d and wine, chickens guts, human ordure fresh from the alembic, had not yet ceased to be numbered among the choicest veterinary specifics !

At length arose William Gibson, destined to the honor of being the first of his countrymen, and I believe of any country in Europe, during the present century, who applied the science of medicine to the brute creation, and who promulgated a regular system of veterinary practice, founded on the permanent basis of true medical principles.

Gibson was bred a surgeon, and lived in Duke-street, Grosvenor-square, as lately as the year 1750, where he had practised veterinary medicine for many years. He had served, if I am rightly informed, as surgeon to Colonel Churchill's regiment of horse, in Queen Anne's wars, when, it is to be presumed, he first obtained a knowledge of the diseases of horses ; and as his veterinary practice continued afterwards for upwards of forty years, and was at some periods very extensive, his experience must have been greater, and more to be depended upon, than that of any other man either before or since his time. His works first came abroad between the years

1720 and 1730, and consisted of his Farrier's Guide, in one volume; his treatise on dieting horses, and his Farrier's Dispensary. This last, I have never yet had an opportunity of seeing. An edition of his chief work, The Farrier's Guide, he published in the year 1750, revised by him for the last time, and enlarged to two volumes. His books are written in a plain, unaffected, perspicuous style, and evince him to have been a man of deep reflection, of candour, and of a most respectable share of medical knowledge. His mind being so thoroughly replenished with his subject, and affecting utility in preference to the graces of composition, he is frequently too diffuse, sometimes tediously prolix; but such of his readers as aim at solid information, rather than trifling amusement, will on that head find little to regret. He very freely acknowledged the little he owed to preceding writers, which chiefly consisted in the names and catalogue of diseases. No author abounds so much in cautions against the ignorant and temerarious practice of farriers and grooms, more particularly in the article of violent purges; and his works are totally free from the barbarous absurdities of his veterinary predecessors, excepting one solitary instance, where his philosophy and good sense suffer-

ing a momentary suspension; he incautiously recommends the stupid and cruel practice of attempting to dilate narrow heels, an inch or two, by the insertion of a splint of iron in the frush, which was to be previously cut open with a fleam, in order to the reception of the iron; as though it were equally practicable to force nature from her destined course, as, experience teaches us, it is, to assist her in it by gentle and legitimate means. But it is indeed wonderful that they stopped where they did, and that Markham, or some other conjuror of the enlightened days of yore, did not recommend an attempt to increase the longitudinal dimensions of a horse's neck, by virtue of an operation of the mechanic powers. Of this absurdity, however, as well as of several others of minor consequence, the judicious Gibson has purged his writings in the last edition. Indeed he enjoyed, in the interim, the advantage of consulting the invaluable work of Dr. Bracken, of whose remarks made, it is true, with here and there a spice of the usual petulance of that eccentric writer, he has numerically taken the advantage, but without acknowledging the obligation, which he surely might have done without shame, considering the great learning and medical



ability, as well as equestrian knowledge, of his competitor.

The chief merit of Gibson, is, as a writer on veterinary medicine and surgery ; in those lights, his works are above all price, for they are the productions of a judicious and well-qualified professional man, who described his own extensive practice. As an equestrian or sportsman, he had no pretensions ; but had nevertheless formed, and apparently from his own observation, the justest ideas of the nature and true conformation of horses, as well as of their defects. In fine, this author must ever be esteemed as the father of veterinary science, to whom all succeeding authors, as well as all true lovers of the horse, are under infinite obligation ; and when some wealthy and generous sportsman shall hereafter have erected a stately and comfortable mansion, for the accommodation of the noblest and best of all brute animals, let him also rear a monument of his own good sense, taste, and gratitude, by adorning the edifice with a statue of William Gibson.

Between the first publication of Gibson's, and the appearance of Bracken's books, came out a Treatise on Farriery, dedicated to Sir Robert Walpole, by M. Allen ; who appears

to have been one of the better kind of farriers, and to have seen much practice ; but whose book I mention, merely because the perusal of it confirmed me in an old opinion, namely, of the incompetency of illiterate men, whatever may have been the extent of their practice, to judge in cases of philosophy or physics. Science resides in the records of the practice and experience of many men, during many ages, and can only be obtained by reading and study.

The justly celebrated Dr. Bracken, whose name is familiar to the ear of every sportsman, stands next in order of time. As a writer, he is perhaps as singular a character as ever appealed to the judgment of the public. Highly respectable for his erudition, of a judgment most profound on all subjects which he undertakes to discuss, possessing a most penetrating power of mind to detect sophistry and discover truth, the characteristic of sterling ability, he yet failed in decorum of character as an author, and in the art of delivering himself with propriety in composition ; although ever perspicuous, his style is generally mean, and his arrangement and manner loose, desultory, and incoherent ; occasionally, his vulgarity, and even insipidity, exceed all bounds. Who would sup-

pose, after this, that he could possibly have had a relish for the beauties of composition? and yet that indubitably appears to have been the case, from the obvious warmth of his mind, when he quotes that sublime and inimitable description of the horse from the book of Job, and from the partiality which he so frequently expresses for some of the most polished writers.

Bracken was a pupil of that great medical luminary, Professor Boerhaave, and afterwards went through regular courses of anatomy and midwifery at Paris. On return to his own country, he acted in the double capacity of physician and practitioner in midwifery. His principal works were—Notes on Captain Burdon's Pocket Farrier, published in 1735.—The Midwife's Companion, 1737.—A Treatise on Farriery, 2 vol. 1731.—Lithiasis Anglicana, a pamphlet; and a translation from the French of Maitre-jan, on the eye.

This author lived at a period of time when the true principles of physic had already been discovered, and the *modus operandi* of medicines was well known; and he seems to have obtained a very ample share of such knowledge, both from theory and experience. It is agreed, I understand, that, since that time no new discoveries have been made in funda-



mentals at least ; unless we are to reckon as such the chymical principles of M. Lavoisier ; the medicinal use of factitious airs, being by no means as yet fully established. This is said without the smallest intention of detracting from the merits of real modern improvements. Bracken was very severe upon pretenders of all kinds ; and his judgment respecting the efficacy of certain pretended specifics, in particular Mrs. Stephens' solvent for the stone, and the Ormskirk remedy for canine madness, has been fully confirmed by subsequent experience.

The Doctor was himself a sportsman, well known upon the turf, and in the habit of training several horses annually. His two volumes of farriery comprehend the whole of the subject of the horse, excepting the military ménage, which he professes not to understand ; indeed upon the art of shoeing he says little, but that little serves to convince us that he entertained the justest ideas upon the matter, and such as are, at this instant, prevalent with our practitioners of best repute. His books are generally, in all matters of importance, as applicable to the occasions of the present time, as if written but yesterday ; and the errors in them so few and insignificant, that they are unworthy the trouble of enu-

meration. Considering his great judgment in horses, as well as medical knowledge, I shall not scruple to place Dr. Bracken at the head of all veterinary writers, ancient or modern; an opinion in which I am supported by the judgment of the public, his Treatise on Farriery having passed through a greater number of *real* editions, than that of any writer on horses, since; notwithstanding the vulgarity of his style, and the total want of attraction in his manner. A number of editions of the works of a new writer, hastily puffed off, form no satisfactory proof of his merit; but the ultimate judgment of the public is ever infallible.

To Gibson and Bracken, succeeded Bartlet and Osmer, both regular bred surgeons. Bartlet may be looked upon as the commentator of Gibson and Bracken, whose redundancies he judiciously pruned, and whose systems he reduced to a compass more convenient to the generality of readers. He also contributed considerably to public information, from his own genuine stock of veterinary knowledge; but in no respect was his book of greater service to the country, than by the communication of the celebrated M. la Fosse's Theory of Shoeing, and management of the feet; from which, although

by no means perfect, or indeed often practicable, the hint was first taken of improving our wretched and unnatural system of shoeing, or rather of cramping and clogging the feet of our horses. Bartlet's Preface to the Gentleman's Farriery is particularly excellent, and to the purpose; and I have no doubt, has acted as a stimulus to many gentlemen of the faculty to undertake veterinary practice. I have some obscure recollection of "A Compendium of Farriery," written by Bartlet, but am uncertain as to the fact, and have at the instant no means of enquiry.

Osmer bequeathed to his country a Treatise on the Lameness and Diseases of Horses, which, notwithstanding certain errors and eccentricities, and his attempt to support the vain and unphilosophic notion of the inelasticity of the tendons, whilst he allows elasticity to the fibres of which those tendons are composed, is generally excellent, replete with practical utility, and the apparent result of much experience. His observations on epidemics in cattle, commonly called distemper, are well worth the attention of the veterinary surgeon; but his system of horse-shoeing, and treatment of the feet, forms the most valuable part of his work; on that branch of the veterinar art he may indeed



be esteemed our original writer, from whose ideas our present improved practice has originated. This facetious and good-natured writer, such Osmer seems to have been, also published a whimsical pamphlet, under the title of, “ A Dissertation on Horses,” in which he affects to be dissatisfied at our distinguishing that particular species of the horse, destined to the course by the usual denomination of blood; contending, that we ought rather to stile them fine or foreign horses. In this species he had great skill, accompanied by no small prejudice in their favour. His pamphlet affords good information on the origin of the racing breed in this country; and had some of his remarks been attended to, many a thousand, which has been groundlessly lavished away in the studs, might have been spared. He has written with considerable skill on the mechanic powers of motion in those living engines called horses; and, on all the above-recited topics, if he has not absolutely hit the exact medium of truth, he has at least made a very near approach, and has said enough at once to animate and assist succeeding enquirers.

To this short, but meritorious list of writers on horses, during the present century; which, by general consent, are esteemed our

English veterinary classics; I think in justice ought to be added the respectable names of Berenger, and Lord Pembroke. The work of the former is a Treatise on the Military Ménage, ancient and modern; a subject on which I possess no information from experience. My Lord Pembroke's book ought to be consulted by every gentleman who keeps a horse, and who wishes to have that most important part of him, the foot, in a state of preservation.

Mr. Clarke fills the respectable office of his majesty's farrier for Scotland. He has published two treatises; on shoeing, and on the prevention of diseases in horses; and has acquitted himself with that ability, which we had a right to expect from a master of his profession, and, at the same time, a man of sound understanding, and good judgment. If my memory serve me faithfully, he was the first of our writers who taught—that unctuous and greasy applications, by closing up the pores, and preventing the necessary emission of the perspirable fluid, really impeded, in place of promoting, the growth of ungular and horny substances; and who recommended, in lieu thereof, that horses' hoofs should be stopped with clay, and washed with water. Without being intirely convinced of

the truth of the proposition, respecting unctuous applications, on which I shall explain myself in proper place, I can very safely recommend the water in all cases, and in most, the clay, from my own experience.

Over and above the writers already adverted to, a number of gentlemen of the profession of surgery, since the days of Gibson and Bracken, whose names I cannot immediately recollect, have published treatises on farriery; with very laudable intentions, no doubt, for the promotion of veterinary knowledge; but although their several works contain now and then a useful remark of their own, yet their obligations to the original writers are so extensive, as to render farther observation unnecessary. That justice, however, which we owe to departed merit, to the reputation of defunct, as well as of living authors, requires that the merits of Mr. Taplin's pretended original work should be fairly and candidly discussed; the reader will find, bye and by, that I have indispensable business with the Gentleman's Stable-Directory.

Of the mere compilers, authors of Sportsmen' and Farriers' Dictionaries and Dispensaries, retailers of infallible nostrums, hereditary receipts, and so forth; we have had many more than *quant. suff.* in the course o



the present century. These worthy labourers in the vineyard may be characterised as follows; some of them had perhaps, a superficial knowledge of Horses, but none at all, either of physic or surgery; others, had a smattering of medicine, without any knowledge of horses, but the greater part of them, seem to have known nothing at all, of either the one or the other. The irrevocable sentence of public opinion has long since passed upon these books; their very titles have been long forgotten.

There are yet one or two compilations, which I by no means intend to include in this general censure. Mr. Topham's book, I have not yet had an opportunity to peruse. Mr. Mills' Treatise on Cattle is, in some respects, a useful compilation; particularly as a book of reference to those authors of different countries, who have treated on veterinary subjects. It also sketches out a good general outline of practice for the veterinary surgeon: but how much to be regretted it is, that this gentleman, who, although a man of learning, of good understanding, and good sense, was utterly devoid of practical knowledge of horses, or of any of those animals on which he undertook to treat, had not submitted his manuscript to the correction of some friend of ex-

perience in those matters. Such a discreet proceeding might have saved the reputation of his book, by purging it of many errors, some of which are of so extraordinary a complexion, that it is scarcely possible for a man who has any knowledge of the matter to peruse them with a grave face. What pig-breeder but must smile at the directions of Mr. Mills, to cut pigs at six months old; and to put stores up to fat upon wheat, allowing them scarcely any thing to drink?

Whilst Mr. Mills is quoting our late writers on farriery, or Sharpe on the operations of surgery, he is always rational and instructive; but why attempt to revive the exploded and irrational whimsies of Vegetius and the ancient writers? Even the authority of the *Maison Rustique* will, at this time of day, and in this country, fail to induce the enlightened sportsman to give his horse a dose of sublimate, fresh butter, and red wine, on taking him up from grass. Nearly all that is said on the subject of breeding in Mills' book, will be ridiculed as obsolete and inapplicable, as well as irrational, by the English breeders of the present time.

After having introduced a treatise on live stock in general, it is impossible not to re-

collect a late excellent work of that kind, written by Mr. George Culley, a Northumberland farmer, and which ought to be in the hands of every farmer in Britain.

It is the only original work of the kind in our language, and contains, in a small compass, a most valuable fund of information, chiefly from the author's own experience, concerning the different breeds of animals in use among us at the present time, with their comparative merits. Mr. Culley's chief attention seems to have been paid to horned cattle and sheep; but what he says relative to horses is truly interesting. He is an advocate for the late Mr. Bakewell's system for breeding cattle, in and in, that is to say, from the nearest affinities; provided they be of the best breed which is to be procured, and of the truest symmetry; a system in direct opposition to the old one, of crossing breeds, which still maintains its ground in our studs of horses. There is no doubt but this new method has produced the most valuable, and the most beautiful cattle, ever seen in England. This author also recommends the barrel shape in cattle, with small bone, as the quickest feeders, in preference to depth and large bone. Enquirers after truth, although



they may not, any more than myself, be precisely of the same opinion with this author, in all points, will yet find their ideas expanded, and the sphere of their information enlarged, by a persual of his work; which, considering the universal attention paid of late years to agricultural topics among us, I wonder much has not passed through a greater number of editions: as to its merits in respect of style, if plain, unaffected good sense, conciseness and perspicuity, are yet to be numbered among the merits of a composition, Mr. Culley's book has a great deal to boast.

Having spoken so fully of the authors of our own country, it may be expected that I should not be entirely silent, in regard to those of our neighbours the French; a short discussion, with a recurrence to facts generally known and admitted, may perhaps enable me to determine on which side rests the superiority in veterinary knowledge. The ardent, inquisitive, penetrating genius of the French, is ever pushing them forward in scientific pursuits. France has always abounded much beyond this country in public institutions. The French have long had the advantage of a public veterinary school, which has pro-

duced several very eminent writers. In the last century we had no writer on farriery to put in competition with Soleysell, unless we except Snape, who wrote but little. Whence then has it happened, that notwithstanding all these advantages, with that of a milder climate superadded, the balance of improvement has all along gone with this country? Let the French themselves, and the world at large, judge of the fact, who have invariably given a preference to English horses. Whence has it happened, that notwithstanding their numerous learned treatises, and their veterinary hospitals and schools, their stable economy should in general have been so bad, even at the mansions of their princes, that thousands of fine English horses have actually fallen a sacrifice to it?

I can solve this difficulty in no other way, than by attributing our superiority to that almost universal passion for horses, not only as objects of utility, but of pleasure and sport, which has so long prevailed in this country; it has served to diffuse a practical knowledge of the proper treatment of these animals, throughout all ranks and degrees of the people. The French are more confined in the use of the horse than the English; and the

stately ménage excepted, are by no means such expert horsemen. For the same reason, that is to say, because the horse has never been so practically understood in France as in England ; at least within the present century, their writers of this period have been, I conceive, inferior to ours in essentials. La Fosse, Bourgelat, and St. Bel, had a great deal of science ; they described, accurately and well, the theory of motion in horses, and their geometrical proportions, ; they had abundance of veterinary practice at their infirmaries ; but which, I have been given to understand, was not unfrequently governed by a rage for experiment, rather than steadily conducted upon the true principles of medical philosophy. I must own they appear to me good writers, but too much theorists. I may be a partial, or what I think more probable, an incapable judge ; but in my opinion there is more solid and useful knowledge to be drawn from the English, than the French veterinary writers. In rural œconomies, this country has also preserved a similar superiority ; and yet France has enjoyed the advantage of numerous institutions, favourable to that science, and of an infinity of writers and speculators thereupon. In whatever they have failed,



the defect may be fairly attributed to their late despotic system of government, which devoured the finest country, and stifled the energies of the most emulous and enterprising people on earth. A country and a people, which, under the cheering auspices of liberty, must infallibly excel in all things. The Republic has already begun to cultivate the arts and sciences in the most effectual manner, by the establishment of a new academy upon a grand and extensive national plan. Veterinary science occupies a place in the first class. The following citizens, namely, Thouin, Gilbert, Tessier, Cels, Parmentier, Huzard, are appointed residentiary members. Huzard published, last year, a useful little tract on the prevention of the glanders.

Charles Vial de Saint Bel, died in the year 1793, in the professorship at the London Veterinary College, to which he was introduced by the favour of two noble Earls ; and which office he filled, much to his own reputation, and to the satisfaction of his noble patrons, and all concerned in that truly useful and patriotic institution. Mr. St. Bel's works have been collected, and published in an English dress, for the benefit of his widow. They contain much to interest every proprietor of horses ; but the chief novelty in the collec-

tion, is, the essay on the geometrical proportions of the famous racer Eclipse: The reader may, if he please, smile, and quote the father of burlesque poesy—

——As whipp'd tops, and bandied balls,  
'The learned hold, are animals ;  
So horses they affirm to be,  
Mere engines made by geometry.

But he will still find that the animal structure, its proportions and progressive powers, are the proper subjects of geometrical and mathematical calculation; and that St. Bel and the French writers have treated on this branch of equestrian science in a very comprehensive, perspicuous, and satisfactory manner. In this particular they excel, and I know of none of our English writers who has attempted it, except Osmer; he appears indeed to have understood the mechanical principles of progression in horses; but was obviously unprepared to elucidate them in a precise and scientific way. I would wish to recommend warmly this part of St. Bel's works, with the valuable plates annexed, to the attention of the sporting reader; he will find great help in those rational and well-grounded theories, towards forming just ideas of the most perfect shape, and most advantageous mode of

progression in those horses destined to the course. I shall have occasion to examine St. Bel's system of shoeing, in its proper place ; as also most of those subjects which are handled in his writings. As to the numerous attempts hitherto made in the French schools to cure the glanders, I must own, I see nothing to wonder at in their ill success. It appears evident to me, I say this after good advice, that many of those hectic patients died of the doctor.

I have now arrived at a very disagreeable part of my task, which were the omission at all consistent with my proposed plan, with fair historic truth, or common justice, I would gladly have avoided. It is to examine the pretended originality of a living author, who has endeavoured to build a name on the ruins of posthumous reputation ; who has attacked the defenceless dead, and with an arrogant rudeness torn the laurel from the brows of universally acknowledged merit. The reader to whom these studies are familiar, will immediately recognise in my description, the author of the *THE GENTLEMAN'S STABLE DIRECTORY*.

Before I proceed, I may with the utmost truth, disclaim all motives of personal interest or resentment. I have not the honor



of an acquaintance with Mr. Taplin, either directly, or through the medium of any connection whatever. *Virgilium tantum vidi*. The sum of my information respecting him personally, is, that he is a good practical veterinary surgeon, and that he has erected, at a considerable expence, and upon a large scale, a suite of stables, with all convenient and necessary offices, by him denominated, “The Equestrian Receptacle.” It is against his books solely, that I have any objections to urge; and in supporting these, I shall endeavour to treat the author himself with as much respect and consideration, as the nature of the case, and a candid investigation of the truth, will possibly admit.

Some eight or ten years past, the sporting world, including those who had pretensions to veterinary science, were a good deal surprised by the advertisement of a book, under the title of *THE GENTLEMAN’S STABLE DIRECTORY*, which professed to teach “an entire improved mode of practice,” and to exhibit “occasional remarks upon the dangerous, and almost obsolete practice of Gibson, Bracken, Bartlet, Osmer, and others.” As those authors were then, as well as now, in the highest repute, and as it was generally understood that they owed their great repu-

tation to their steady adherence to the principles of truth and common sense, and to their intimate knowledge of that philosophical and rational medical practice, which had fully obtained in their time; a new author, whose magnificent promises extended beyond all this, was taken up with avidity; but to be laid down again, by those who were qualified to judge, with derision, mingled with astonishment. To imitate, for once, the laudable example of Mr. Taplin, who speaks of other men, be it bad or good, with the most unrestrained freedom—it appeared that the so highly vaunted Stable Directory, instead of being a variation from, or an improvement of the pretended obsolete and dangerous practice of Gibson, Bracken, Bartlet, and Osmer, was merely a compilation from it; the matter varied indeed with considerable art in some places, in others copied in the most barefaced manner; and the whole system of plagiarism attempted to be concealed under the cloak, sometimes of downright ribaldry, at others of pretended experience, or affected invective. So far was this work from exhibiting any thing new to public attention, a regard for truth obliges me to declare, that after a number of diligent perusals, I have scarcely discovered a single idea, on the subjects of either medicine or

management, which is not to be found in the original authors above cited. I must be understood here to mean, rational and valuable ideas; because there are some others of a different character in the Stable Directory, it is true they are thinly sown, which are most certainly not to be found in Gibson or Bracken. As to the style of Mr. Taplin's books, none will question its originality, few perhaps will envy it. For examples of one species of the sublime, of pompous phraseology, not always encumbered with meaning, and stately circumlocution, they may undoubtedly vie with any compositions in our language. It had however been better, had this author consulted Lowth's Grammar, as well as the veterinary writers, previous to adventuring abroad; since he has invited his reader, to sink a tedious hour in the serious task of criticism!

I have heard the new lines of plagiarism struck out by this ingenious veterinarian, spoken of with admiration, as a wonderful and successful stroke of refined policy. Amongst the generality of copyists who wish to borrow a reputation, mum is the order of the day, as to the names of their god-fathers, the original writers. Mr. Taplin, on the contrary, with a confidence that would do honor to a courtier, or even to a patriot,



boldly brings forward the names of those writers from whom he has compiled his book; and after loading their memory with obloquy, accusing them of sheer ignorance, and attempting to expose their characters with what he imagines to be ridicule; very coolly and deliberately, transcribes their opinions and their practice; and complacently viewing himself arrayed in his borrowed plumage, with a most becoming modesty, congratulates the world, upon the immense benefits it is about to derive from his entirely new and original system. He rightly judged from the natural indolence and ignorance of the far greater number of readers, that they would much rather take his word, than be at the pains of poring over musty authors; that literary men seldom bestowed their attention upon such subjects; and even if detected by the discerning few, he trusted to the novelty of his phrases, to the charms of his diction, and the thunders of his eloquence, for the suffrages of the unthinking many. Provided he could incite folly to clap her hands, and draw her purse-strings, he cared not a fig, how much, or how long poor wisdom stared. Another source of security he was sensible he had drawn his draughts from the fountain head; and provided a shopkeeper sells a good

marketable commodity, the buyer is little solicitous to enquire how, or from whence, he obtained it. I have been detailing the opinions of my veterinary and sporting friends; for my own part, I who am naturally credulous, and apt to believe the professions of all men, am more inclined to suppose Mr. Taplin really in earnest, and that he was deceived by an over-weening opinion of himself, rather than actuated by unfair intentions. We read, that the disciples of a certain philosopher, having eaten cummin seeds, until they were as pale, really fancied themselves as wise as their master; so Taplin, having pored over the lessons of his masters, Gibson and Bracken, until they were thoroughly grounded in a convenient memory, at length actually supposed them to have been the original offspring of his own brain. Whenever he puts it in my power, I shall be happy to pay him a better compliment.

But to our proofs—without which words are vain, and may be defamatory and unjust.

To prove all that I have asserted, it will be by no means necessary to go through the Stable Directory step by step; such would be a dry and tedious business: a few leading quotations, from the most prominent passages, will effectually establish my position; any curious reader who may require still

farther satisfaction, need but compare the Stable Directory with the original writers referred to, and he cannot fail of obtaining it to the utmost.

By way of a general compendious analysis of "The Gentleman's Stable Directory," vol. the first, take the following. This original author has made no addition, of the smallest consequence, to the list of medicines, or change in the mode of administration prescribed by those writers, so often cited, but invariably prescribes the same, either literally, or in effect; usually indeed ringing the changes with synonymous medicines, but these still selected from one or other of the authors; and making occasional inconsequential alterations in quantities. The whole system of management he recommends, is to be found, as hath been already observed, in those authors. He adopts their very ideas, upon almost all occasions; nay, even the greater part of his witticisms are derived from the same source, without even excepting the sugar sops, which he has chewed after Gibson. Horsemanship he leaves to Hughes and Angelo; the shape and make of horses to sportsmen; and the art of shoeing to the operative farrier.

Respecting the original information con-



tained in Mr. Taplin's second volume, he is perfectly welcome to all the reputation he may be able to obtain from that source: such knowledge is undoubtedly his own, since he chooses to claim it; and has long been the common property of every body else. On hunting, his forte, he has made a number of useful remarks, but so trite, that they are at the finger's ends of every gentleman's groom, who has attended his master in the field a couple of seasons;—on breeding horses, he has not given us a tittle of information, good or bad, which might not have been purchased cheaper of any farmer's carter; and on racing and the turf, he has said enough to excite the mirth of every sportsman, and to convince him, that, there, Mr. Taplin was really not at home.

Mr. Taplin's general method is, to make huge complaints of “empyrical practice, dangerous experiment,” and the lamentable ignorance of farriers and grooms, and the gross defects of the old system; at the same time obliquely hinting, or even roundly asserting, that such dangerous errors, and unskilful practice, are derived from the works of those writers, with whose names he has adorned his title-page; but the enquirer, after the true state of the case, may find the self same complaints of the dangerous errors of

ancient practice, delivered as much at large, and in language much more rational and to the purpose, in the works of Gibson, Bracken, and Bartlet, particularly in the preface to Gibson's first publication, and in that of Bartlet; the attentive perusal of which I would warmly recommend to all persons desirous of the acquisition of veterinary knowledge: and where they will find the very essence of the Stable Directory. He thus attempts to turn the proper arms of those writers against themselves.

I have Mr. Taplin's eighth edition before me, and shall pass over those models of the brilliant, the eloquent, and the intelligible, his dedication, and his address to the reader, in order to make a quotation from page xiii of his preface, where he courageously and modestly proceeds as follows: "Well aware of the arduous task of attempting to eradicate vulgar and habitual prejudices, in favour of ancient practice, or the improbability of reconciling attachments of long standing to the rational system of modern composition; and the little chance of exploding intirely the heterogenous and inconsistent farrago so long in use, universal satisfaction is not to be expected; or approbation obtained. But when a clear, open, and candid comparison is drawn by the more enlightened, between the accu-

mulation of contrarieties, in the laboured prescriptions of Gibson and Bracken, *with the indigested observations of the more intelligent*, though less prolix and digressive Bartlet ; the least doubt is not entertained, but every degree of favour will be shewn to a system of practice founded on reason, supported by experience, and justified by a general knowledge of medicines, their principles, properties, preparations, and effects." Again, and to this quotation I must desire the reader's particular attention, in the chapter of observations, page 5, he farther proceeds, " To produce a case exactly similar in the world of farriery, let us take a survey of the medical abilities of Gibson, who certainly wrote much better on the subject than Bracken ; where we shall find ordered, in a single prescription for a purging ball, two ounces of aloes, with the addition of the other usual purging articles ; though modern practice and experience fixes the established proportion at exactly half, or at most five eighths, to the strongest horses, with the cathartic aids before mentioned. He also most courageously recommends half an ounce of calomel, or sublimed mercury in a single ball ; and speaks of the internal administration of the most powerful poisons, corrosive sublimate or red precipitate, as a matter of course : the proportion for a dose be-



ing curiously ascertained by the sublime mensuration of a silver two-pence ; as if a premium had been absolutely provided by an act of parliament, for the general extirpation of the breed of horses," &c. &c.

My purpose in making the above quotation is, to exhibit a flagrant instance, wherein Mr. Taplin has most grossly deceived himself, or attempted to deceive his readers. To avoid all temptation to harshness of language, I shall simply state the matter of fact ; leaving the decision and consequent observations to the justice and candor, or resentment of the discerning reader:

In the first place, it has been already observed, that, after the publication of Dr. Bracken's books, Gibson had the discretion to correct those errors in his later editions, which Bracken had pointed out in his first. These will be found by a collation of his first edition of farriery, in one vol. and his edition of 1750, in two vols. with Bracken's Farriery. The chief of these corrections are as follows—a strong purge in loss of appetite—ditto in moon eyes—ditto farcy—quantity of rhubarb in lax or scouring—astrigent injection for prevention of glanders—use of dock-root in broken wind—error relative to a property of air—cruel method of extending narrow heels. But the medical reputation of

Gibson had been perfectly safe, granting that he had admitted the form of purge, of which Mr. Taplin complains, into his corrected edition.

It must not be forgotten that Gibson recommends the purge in question expressly for the strongest and most robust horses; and such he had no doubt been in the habit of attending, if we consider of what kind troop horses were in those days. Mr. Taplin's experience, I suppose, had not extended to draught cattle, or he would have known, that there are thousands of that description, upon which, even two ounces of aloes, with the addition of the other usual purging articles, would have no immoderate or dangerous effect. Half an ounce of calomel is often given at this day in a single dose, both here and in the French schools, as appears in St. Bel's works. But let us call up Father Gibson himself, to defend his own reputation, in the article of strong purges, and violent remedies of all kinds. "Most farriers, for cheapness, make use of allum, black soap, burnt vitriol; and such things; some exhibit CORROSIVE SUBLIMATE OR RED PRECIPITATE, AS MUCH AS WILL LAY UPON A SILVER PENNY; but as these last medicines, viz. the sublimate and precipitate, cannot be used internally, without great danger, especially to brute creatures

who can never be brought to take such things as are proper to carry off their ill effects, THEY OUGHT THEREFORE NOT TO BE GIVEN IN ANY CASE.” Gibson’s Farrier’s New Guide, 5th edition, 1727, page 146.—“ I need not acquaint any one, who knows what belongs to horse-keeping, how much mischief has been done by purging horses, either when the ingredients have been bad, or when the purges have been made too strong, or when they have been ill timed.” Gibson’s New Treatise on the Diseases of Horses, 2d edition, 1754, page 221, vol. 1.—“ Those purges are the most efficacious, and the most safe, that work off with the least sickness. The first purge should always be mild, unless where a horse’s constitution is well known to be hardy and strong; for some horses are indeed so stubborn in their constitutions, that scarce any thing will move them. Nevertheless mistakes of this kind may bring on a superpurgation, which is always dangerous,” &c. page 226.—“ If a horse be of a robust constitution, and a good feeder, he may be purged with the common aloes, though I have generally myself used the succotrine, and always advised it to others.” page 231.—“ That which usually goes by the name of Barbadoes aloes is of a dark colour, and very rank smell, and so rough in its operation, that



many horses have been killed by it." p. 232.

—“ One of these purges, mild ones, may be given every week, and continued for a month or six weeks ; which method will bring down the swelling of his legs more effectually than by giving strong purges, which often, by their violence and harsh operation, break down the constitutions of the strongest horses, and render them liable to many infirmities and disorders. I have always found, by experience, mild purges the most efficacious, in most of the maladies where purging is necessary ; and I have often met with great success in administering those that are no more than alteratives, where the purgative ingredient has seldom exceeded half an ounce, or six drachms of the finest aloes ; which only opens their bellies, and makes their dung soft and loose, but by entering more into the blood, are more permanent in their effects,” &c. page 191, vol. 2.—“ In regard of laxative and purging glysters, &c.—I would advise the practitioner never to be over liberal of his purging ingredients, even in those cases where purging is intended, especially with solutions of coarse aloes, which I have observed to work and gripe horses to a very great degree, even so as to excite feverish, and sometimes convulsive symptoms ; and by that means have added

strength to the distemper, which they were intended to abate; and I have often remarked the quantity of the purgatives given in horses, glysters should not be so large in proportion as those given to men, because of the horizontal position," &c. page 248, vol. i, vide also page 29, vol. 2.

The strongest purge I have been able to find in Gibson's two volumes, which now lay before me, is as follows, page 258, vol. 1.

Take finest succotrine aloes, an ounce and  
a quarter.

fresh jalap two drachms.

salt of tartar three drachms.

native cinnabar half an ounce.

With which let the reader, who is in the smallest degree conversant in forms of purges intended for horses, compare the following out of Mr. Taplin's Stable Directory, page 141, vol. 1.

Take succotrine aloes ten drachms.

calomel and jalap in powder, each two  
drachms and a half.

rhubarb and ginger, of each a drachm  
and a half.

syrup of buckthorn or roses.

Again, page 263.

Take of Barbadoes aloes ten drachms.

Æthiop's mineral six drachms.

cream of tartar and India rhubarb,  
of each two drachms.

ginger in powder, syrup of buck-  
thorn, &c. &c.

jalap two drachms.

In Gibson's prescription the purging ingredients, to exclude the cinnabar, amount to an ounce and half, or twelve drachms. In Taplin's first, the cathartic articles, one of which is mercury, make sixteen drachms and half. In Taplin's second, the said articles amount to fourteen drachms, exclusive of the æthiops; and the aloes is of the coarse, or violent sort.

To return to the cautious and rational admonitions of Gibson, of which alone enough might be extracted from his works to fill a good *Stable Directory*, a few more of them shall suffice. Speaking of the farcy, he says, page 222, vol. 2. "Many of our common farriers use arsenic or corrosive sublimate, after opening the buds, putting a small quantity into each, &c. &c.—but many horses have been poisoned by those things, especially with the arsenic and sublimate, when they have



fallen into the hands of ignorant persons. Now as to internals, they ought to be both efficacious and safe, yet when once the farcy is advanced to this degree, nothing is more common than to exhibit the most harsh and rugged things that can be devised, agreeable to the common maxim, that a desperate disease must have a desperate remedy: and, with this view, some give inwardly from four to eight ounces of lapis caliminaris, and some have further added two ounces of tutty, in fine powder," &c. &c. page 223.—“ Others go yet further, as with *an intention to kill or cure*, by administering drinks made with green vitriol, or copperas, rock allum, Roman vitriol, and oil of vitriol boiled in chamber-lye; with hemp-seed, hen's dung, hemlock, and common salt. This medley has often been tried in many desperate cases, though I cannot say I ever heard its success much boasted of," &c. page 224.

I have already engaged to state simply the matter of fact, in the above quotations; indeed any comments of mine would be totally unnecessary; they must infallibly have been anticipated by the least discerning reader.

As we are on the subject of purges, this may be as proper a place as any, to introduce a few cursory observations on those prescribed

by Mr. Taplin. I have before observed, that, in Mr. Taplin's compilation, the prescriptions are generally selected from the original writers. The reader will find this to be the case in a most remarkable manner with respect to the forms of purges; on which Mr. Taplin has wrung the changes, to no sort of improvement, either in respect of delicacy, elegance, or effect. One variation he has introduced, which is laughable enough; he has ordered a solitary drachm of cremor tar, in purge, No. 1. which quantity, to be sure, must have a powerful effect in the body of a horse. That innocent flourish merited nothing farther than a smile; but it is very reprehensible in him, who is the perpetual advocate of gentle remedies, and who affects to despise the idea of expence in drugs; in open defiance of the many cautions of his preceptors, to encourage not only the use of Barbadoes aloes, but even of diagridium in horse-physic. All our best writers notice the mischiefs occasionally done by the use of plantation aloes in ignorant hands, and myself have seen several horses fall a sacrifice to it. I once incautiously, and contrary to my usual custom, entrusted an ignorant smith or farrier to purge a hackney mare; and as those doctors always make use of cheap or

common aloes, the business was performed so effectually, that the mare purged in torrents, three or four days; at the end of which period, I found her an excellent living anatomical subject. To my complaints, the doctor answered, by poking in the dung, and exultingly shewing me the immense load of *grease and humours*, from the danger of which he had relieved my fortunate hackney. I found silence became me, seeing the fault was my own; but I then made a vow, which I have religiously kept for eighteen years, and find myself still less disposed than ever to break. When in due time I essayed to mount this mare, she bent under me like a twig, although I *could* then have ridden considerably less than nine stone. I was under the necessity of giving her six months run abroad, but am not certain that her constitution ever recovered the shock.

Bracken has entered a very proper caveat against the use of diagridium, in particular, in his 2d vol. p. 143, where he relates the death of the best racer he ever possessed, from a purge, in which that drug was one of the ingredients. I knew an instance perfectly similar myself. A poor fellow, with a very large family, who was unfortunately a good judge of race horses, after many unsuccessful trials,



at length either bred or purchased a well-shaped colt, of good size, that manifested indubitable proofs of running. The colt's flesh did not come off so well in training as the simple owner supposed necessary ; and as the usual quantum of aloetic physic had been administered, it was sagely determined that an additional dose was indicated, with the aid of some article of greater power and efficacy. A *proper* dose was given in the morning, and about twelve at night. the poor man was called up to attend the agonized victim of his ignorance and folly ; which he did with too late and unavailing tenderness, and an aching heart ; for, in a few hours, all attendance was unnecessary, the nag was dead. I questioned the man, and have reason to believe he killed his horse with a dose of common aloes, assisted by a drachm or two of diagridium, or gamboge.

It appears evident to me, that all drastic or dangerous cathartic articles ought to be omitted in those formulæ which are intended indiscriminately for the use of all persons, who, without any knowledge of medicine, are in the habit of purging horses, were it only on the following considerations : many such are not very accurate in regard to weight ; and, besides, probably think, that if so very small

a quantity of a drug can work beneficial effects, an addition to it must be attended with proportional benefit. Grooms in general are dissatisfied after they have administered a purge, unless it rattle away in a hurricane ; and on a mortifying disappointment of that kind, always make up their minds not to be foiled a second time. I have now and then chanced to enquire of one of these sages, what became of such and such a horse, which I had known to have been in training ; more than once I have been answered with the most perfect *non chalance*, “ Oh, he died in physic ;” if I wondered, it was because I heard such news so seldom.

To return to the purging receipts in Mr. Taplin's book, many of them are liable to considerable objection ; some are very injudicious and incongruous compositions. Those intended against worms are very needlessly composed of Barbadoes aloes, and other rough and dangerous articles, too probable to annoy the horse as well as the vermin. He has ordered an addition of two drachms and a half of calomel to purge, No. 3. which already contained common aloes and diagridium ; and yet he had, in his observations, page 5, made a violent outcry because Gibson prescribed half an ounce of calomel in a single ball.

Æthiop's mineral and sulphur, also jalap and India rhubarb, we find frequently jumbled together, I suppose for the sake of variety and shew. Such mode of prescription is no doubt original; at any rate it was neither purloined from Gibson, Bracken, or Bartlett. The India rhubarb appears to me to contain (I caution the reader that I am speaking without authority) a good deal of resin, similar in quality and effects to that of jalap. I have frequently witnessed a considerable degree of nausea and disorder, both in human and brute patients, from taking this inferior kind of rhubarb; and cannot help apprehending that those gentlemen, who purchase *curious rhubarb physic* for race-horses, are very likely to be disappointed in their views, unless they are certain that the best Turkey rhubarb is made use of; for which the India sort is, according to my observation, a very poor and improper succedaneum. In cases where rhubarb seems to be indicated, I have reason to think that the finest succotrine aloes, is much to be preferred to India rhubarb. If, in a purge, an additional stimulus be required in aid of the aloes, nothing was formerly held more safe and efficacious than a small quantity of jalap.

From purges I shall skip over *much multi-*



*farious*, to borrow a very elegant and correct Taplinian phrase, as well as laughable and inconsistent matter, and make a halt at the commencement of *the classification*; for chapters, it seems, are too old and unfashionable a term for that entire new work, “the Stable Directory,” which is for ever to support itself *upon the “basis of its own origin.”* In the first class, then, splents are handled: on this head our author, first of all, according to laudable custom, either affects to ridicule, or censures at large, the opinions and practice of those who preceded him; then, adopting both in part, concludes by recommending a very imperfect and unsafe copy of an effectual mode of extirpation to be found in Gibson. He forgot to tell us also, where he learned to ridicule the idea of removing corns and warts, by a course of purgatives and diuretics. Bracken also laughed at it. I own that I here entirely agree with Mr. Taplin, in his “verification of an observation,”—that it is a paltry practice in authors, to swell their writings at the expence of a reader’s understanding, as well as his purse. A very few lines would have contained all he apparently knew, or could have said with propriety, on the subject of splents and spavins. On the head of wind-galls, Mr. Taplin is evidently

reasoning, perhaps plausibly enough, on the experience of others; to be satisfied of this, let the reader refer to Gibson and Bartiet.

I had passed the two chapters on lameness and strains, unnoticed, on which the ideas in general are rational, and judiciously enough selected from the best authorities, but for the desire of remarking a very singular position of the author. On the opinion of Osmer, that tendons are inelastic bodies, Mr. Taplin sagely observes, "How this writer or his readers could reconcile such palpable absurdity and contradiction, I am at a loss to conceive; or how a tendon can be elongated, that has no elasticity, I am yet to learn." However fond of hard words, and wonderfully correct in their application, Mr. Taplin may in general be, he has, I fear, stumbled as to the signification of elasticity. If he recollect, he will find there are a number of things, beside a roll of pilgrim's salve, and a wetted catgut, which are inelastic, and still capable of elongation.

On the author's wonderful, modest, and entertaining lucubrations, under the head, farcy, it is impossible to be silent. The remarker here, who is able to preserve mild and temperate language, may surely pretend to a decent portion of philosophy. For my

part, I shall, as before, confine myself, as much as possible, within the compass of mere fact; making few comments, but shifting the load to the shoulders of the gent'e reader, leave him to smile with pity and contempt, or frown with indignation, as may happen to suit his idiocracy of mind.

Our great original writer quotes Bartlet as follows: "the true farcy is properly a distemper of the blood-vessels, which generally follows the track of the veins;" and then canters on at the following extraordinary rate—"What infinite satisfaction must it afford every reader, to be informed from the fountain-head of instruction, that the blood-vessels generally follow the track of the veins! Anxious for information, and open to conviction, I receive the intelligence with gratitude; and although my retentive faculties are deceptive and imperfect, I shall exert their utmost influence to preserve, in high esteem, so excellent a monitor; making no doubt but it will prove highly satisfactory to the curious, to be informed they need not look for a distemper of the blood-vessels in the track of the intestines." Is it possible that Mr. Taplin, who has made books, and blurred such a considerable quantity of paper, could be so ignorant of the most simple and obvious



rules of grammatical concord, as not to know, that *vessels* in the plural, could not govern the verb *follows*, which is in the singular number? Of course, that Bartlet, both intended, and correctly expressed, that the *farcy* not the *blood-vessels*, generally followed the track of the veins.

Taplin proceeds—" Previous to the present improved and rational system of cure, it may be applicable to introduce one of the promised observations, upon the dangerous and almost obsolete practice of others, or rather the most cruel experiments and infernal persecutions that were ever invented, or could be supposed to enter into the mind of man, for the prevention, or cure, of disease. In the last article treated on, we produced a tolerable system of cruelty; but in the *farcy*, as a more perplexing disease, and greater excitement to judgment or madness, we have fire upon fire, or effectual cauterization treble refined. As they advanced in danger, they increased in courage, and, adhering invariably to the general intention of " kill or cure, &c. &c. began with oil of vitriol, and oil of turpentine, &c. &c. on opening the buds put in a small quantity of corrosive mercury, arsenic," &c. ' But,' says the writer, (here he means Gibson,) ' let it be remembered,

that many a horse has been poisoned by these medicines ignorantly used, and in too large quantities.'—“ This very acknowledgement, continues Taplin, for which I confess I am under infinite obligations, will serve to corroborate my former assertion, that some system has long been necessary to rescue this most useful and suffering animal.—FROM STABULARIAN IGNORANCE AND EMPIRICAL CONFIDENCE!”

After all this, what man, relying upon the integrity and common sense, or sanity of intellect, in Taplin, but would naturally suppose that Gibson, the author just quoted, had recommended the above irrational, cruel, and vulgar practice? Nevertheless, on a bare reference to Gibson, he will be astonished, if he be a stranger to the tactics of the Stable Directory, to find, that from the said author, Taplin learned both his complaints against the old and vulgar practice he so vehemently decries, and also, in great measure, his method of curing the farcy.

I must beg leave to refer the reader to my 23d page, in which the quotations materially interest the present business; another reference to Gibson will place the whole in the clearest light. “ Those who use nothing but a decoction or juices of herbs, such as worm-

wood, rue, alder, ragwort, horehound, and many other such like simples, with a mixture of wood-soot, brandy, or aqua vitæ, have a much better chance to cure the farcy, if they begin in time, and take care to make proper applications outwardly, as there is nothing in such ingredients but what is friendly to the animal constitution; and the soot is certainly of great use in many cases, &c. &c.—But, in an inveterate kind, or when the farcy has grown so, by its continuance, or by ill management, nothing can come in competition with mercurial and antimonial preparations, as I have often found from experience.”—Gibson, vol. ii. p. 225.

Mr. Taplin now commences his “new, improved, and rational system of cure,” with some of the cautions of Dr. Bracken, and the aloetic purge and antimonial alterative (very little altered) by him recommended; proceeding to patch up different forms of prescription from Gibson and Bartlet, which any other man, with a very small share of pharmaceutical skill, might have performed just as fortunately as himself. Much dependence, however, must not be placed in the Stable Directory, for information relative to the nature or cure of the farcy; more particularly if confirmed and inveterate.



But it is on the poll-evil, that Professor Taplin outdoes all his former outdoings. An extract or two from thence cannot fail to amuse the reader. “We are told,” he says, “the poll-evil is,” &c. &c.—You are then instructed to scald, with a compound of oil of turpentine, corrosive mercury, verdigrease, Roman vitriol, green copperas, and train oil : these are to be poured scalding hot into the wound, &c. “What are we to think of the professional knowledge or abilities of an author (of Bartlet, to wit, whom he had before stiled an author of merit and repute) who could sanction, with his name, the recommendation of a practice so infamous and detestable, that no one rational or consistent idea, can be produced or pleaded, to prove its propriety?”—“Sorry I am to acknowledge this genuine and unadulterated specimen of the *immaculate* perfection of THE PRACTICAL TREATISE, has been repeatedly put in practice by fools or knaves, whom ignorance has misled, or confidence betrayed ; to the evident destruction of numbers that have died in the most excruciating agonies, sinking under the load of accumulated misery and persecution, devoted victims to a system replete with the most unparalleled cruelty that the heart could dictate, or the hand direct.”—“And in

pity to a species, &c. let us hope that this DAMNABLE doctrine may be universally exploded, and buried in eternal oblivion."

I know not how the generality of my readers may feel, or how they may relish and digest these choice *morcéaux* ; but such as have some knowledge of the subject, or whose minds may chance to be in unison with mine, will believe me, when I assure them, that the first taste of this cream of the Stable Directory, instantly conjured up into the glass of my imagination, a certain old picturesque stanza, which most of us, saving your prssence most reverend critics, have, I dare say, repeated at school, beginning,

There was a man——, &c. &c.

To be serious, nothing can be more illiberal, uncandid, and unjust, than Mr. Taplin's method of quoting Bartlet in this case. Gibson first, and Bartlet after him, recommend mild and gentle remedies for the poll-evil, in its early stages, and while it may be supposed possible to subdue it by such treatment ; the scalding method is expressly reserved by them both, for inveterate cases, which will not submit to measures of inferior force and efficacy. No one can feel with more poignancy of regret, with more acute and painful sensations

than myself, the numerous unavoidable occasions of animal misery ; no one would go farther to extinguish all such as are possibly avoidable ; but are we to suffer a useful animal, afflicted with disease, to languish under it, or are we to knock him on the head, rather than force him to undergo the momentary pain of a probable and effectual cure ? I hope the scalding method is not so frequent as formerly ; I hope there is less occasion for it : but I have known it practised with success, and in one instance by a farrier of the highest repute. It has never come within my knowledge, that any horses were killed, or even at all injured by it. Nor is the pain of the operation so excessive as, from the nature of the thing, one might be at first led to imagine ; the usual large quantity of glewy, oleous matter, sheathing and defending the parts, and the coldness and deadness of the ulcer rendering them very little susceptible of feeling. It is remarkable, that Mr. Sharpe, in his operations of surgery, gives an account of an ulcer in the body of a human patient, treated with success in this manner ; and the pain was found to be inconsiderable. The last instance I knew of the scalding remedy, was in the year 1788. It was applied to a fistula in the withers of a gross, foul-bodied cart



gelding, in which the discharge of thick, fetid, oily matter was so abundant, as to drown all mild applications. It was brought to discharge good matter by one scalding, on which a perfect cure ensued.

Mr. Taplin's method of cure, which will doubtless succeed in slight cases, is, after all, extracted, almost verbatim, from the decried Gibson and Bartlet. Page 187, Mr. Taplin says, "A Practical Treatise may be compiled from Gibson, Burdon, Bracken, and others, without COINING A NEW THOUGHT." He has proceeded a step farther than asserting, he has proved it.

*Stable Directory, vol. 1, page 202, Colds, &c.*

"In respect to these disorders, their descriptions, or rather the different conjectures, have been so extended, turned, twisted, and mutilated, in their transmissions from one author to another, that it is natural to suppose no true state of either could be ascertained, or any thing satisfactory advanced upon the subject. We have the authority of a century past to prove they are caused (meaning colds, broken wind, consumptions, &c.) by 'the impetuosity of the blood rushing into the lungs—or in the air vessels—or in the blood—

vessels—or in tubercles—or in ulcers—or in too full feeding,' &c.—Bartlet quotes from Gibson, who refers you to Markham, or Soleysell; and Bracken to Burdon, and so on *ad infinitum*. We are likewise told the three last distempers are generally incurable. You are then instructed to proceed with mercurial physic, giving in the intermediate days, the cinnabar balls; if they fail, try alterative purges; to these follow cordial balls, with balsams of Peru and sulphur, squills, tar, &c. one to be continued a week or ten days; another a fortnight; and a third for two months, or longer, &c. &c.—

“ I shall avoid this beaten track of duplicity, and not amuse my readers in every page, with Gibson directs this, or Bartlet the other; but communicate some instructions from the dictates of NATURE and REASON, *who* have been hitherto most infamously treated, and most shamefully abandoned, through every system of equestrian medical practice.”

After this ostentatious prelude, these professorial strictures, and pompous pretensions, does not the reader expect something new from the pen of Mr. Taplin, either as to the cause of the disease, the symptoms, method of treatment, or intentions of cure? Does not he look for some choice and valuable specific,

recommended on the strength of the professor's *twenty years experience*? At least, he will find the practice of those authors so vituperatively cited, fairly and specifically brought forward, and proved to be erroneous, old-fashioned and obsolete—faith, no such thing—never was a more consistent writer than the author of the *Stable Directory*—and his uniformity of character and practice, is preserved to a tittle, in the chapter on colds. The theory of obstructed perspiration is taken from Bracken; the immediate causes of colds, with remarks and cautions from that author, and Gibson, as it chanced to suit the obvious purpose of the selector. As to the cure, he begins with aniseed, liquorice-powder, and honey, to be administered in a marsh; the very same things which Gibson first orders; with this difference, that Gibson has joined with them some more powerful auxiliaries, and ordered the whole in a liquid form, which, I conceive, in this particular case, to be preferable. His next recourse is to detergent and pectoral balls, insignificantly varied from Bracken and Bartlet, although I cannot help agreeing with him, in his rejection of the brimstone from the old cordial ball; which, considering the nature of the other ingredients, I conceive, renders the whole, in the



true farrier's phrase, " a kind of a heater, and a kind of a cooler." Nitre comes next, the favourite specific of Bartlet; nor are the mercurial physic, or the tar, turpentine, balsams, &c. which he affects to ridicule in the beginning of his chapter, as the prescription of other men, forgotten in the latter end, to be recommended as a part of his own intire new practice.

With what consequence, at the same time, with what sterling humour, Mr. Taplin descants on the weighty subjects of drinks, glysters, and glyster-pipes! Unfortunately, all the thoughts, as usual, are second hand, and may be found in the authors who preceded him, not forgetting that very useful one, of the just preference of a pipe and bag, before a syringe! Who would besides expect to find in Mr. Taplin's book, as many glysters and drinks ordered, as in that of any other author, after he has, in so consequential a style, assumed to himself the merit of abolishing such slovenly methods.

I have already far exceeded my proposed limits, in the examination of the Stable Directory, which my respect for the public alone, who have purchased a considerable number of that extraordinary work, could have induced me to extend beyond the space

of half a dozen lines. If my intelligent reader should chuse for his amusement to proceed, he will find the same pompous and illiterate impertinence, the same inconsistency, blunder and contradiction; the accustomed plagiarism and unfair quotation, to the end of the piece. I say my intelligent reader; for there are others of a different description, who will enjoy their broad grin, with this *delightful* author. Far from envying, I felicitate them upon such an acquisition; his nonsense will exactly suit their own, as great wits jump. In the purchase of a book, as well as of any other commodity, a man surely ought to have money's-worth for his money, and himself alone ought to be the proper judge of what is so.

I have stated, and most truly, that my mind is perfectly free of the smallest tincture of prejudice against Mr. Taplin. What I have said, was extorted from me by the mere sense of justice, and an *unhappy* constitutional attachment to truth. Something may be urged, perhaps by way of apology for him. At the time he first published his work, every sufficient judge must be convinced, that he had not reaped the benefit of much experience in his subject, either as an equestrian or veterinarian. Seven or eight years practice,

which he has since had, must have amended that defect. He may have obtained some ballast, to steady the flowing sail of his quick conceptions. He has, I am informed, favoured the public with the result of his late practice, in a new treatise, intituled, a Compendium of Farriery. When an opportunity of perusal shall offer, I flatter myself I shall thence be able to obtain some new and important information; and it will afford me infinite pleasure, to find an occasion of bestowing my share of applause upon the meritorious labours of Mr. Taplin.

---

## CHAP. II.

### THE HORSE IN GENERAL.

**T**HE Horse, to the eye of science, is the most beautiful of all four-footed animals; superior to all in symmetry of body, in speed, and in general utility to mankind. He possesses in common with the human race, the reasoning faculty, the difference consisting only in degree, or quantity. Human pride, prejudice, and cruelty alone, have questioned



this truth ; those passions suspended, it becomes instantly obvious to common sense. The body then of the horse, as well as that of every living creature, is vivified and informed by a *soul*, or portion of intellectual element superadded. This portion differs in degree, in different animals, according to the wise dispensation of nature. I hope I may be allowed to make use of the term *soul*, without any offence, either to the materialist or the atheist ; and withal to add, that I conceive the dispute between them, and their antagonists, like many other learned disputes, to be rather concerning the terms, than the substance of the argument. All parties evidently see and feel a something to exist, which it is not in the power of reason to get rid of, either in this world, or the next.

These free opinions may possibly run counter to certain established systems, religious or prophane, but it does not thence follow, that they are contrary to truth ; the only probable mode to attain which, that I am apprized of, is to give reason unbounded scope, to judge impartially of the evidence before her. In pursuance of this philosophy, we will then say, that as the anatomical art evinces the strict analogy between the brute and human body, so the constant experience

of the senses confirms the same, in respect to the mind and its qualities. The horse is endowed with such as we are compelled to denominate qualities of mind ; namely, perception, consciousness, memory, free-will ; in these originate love, hatred, fear, fortitude, patience, generosity, obedience, a limited sense of justice. He reasons ; he therefore possesses an immortal and imperishable soul.

To sceptics (pretended or otherwise) I say, if an animal reasons in degree, it is to possess the reasoning faculty. Is it not reasoning, and from experience too, to distinguish a measure of corn from a bag of nails ? And is it not by the help, of precisely the same faculty, that they themselves discover the difference between a plum-pudding and a bulrush ? Because I am infinitely inferior in the power of reasoning to Socrates, or Hume ; does it follow, that the portion which I possess, is not reason, but instinct ? If so, to be quit with you, I shall take the liberty to assert, that the mighty-powers of those men were nothing more than a superior degree of instinct.

The reasoning faculties of brutes do not seem capable of taking a very extensive range ; but experience evinces, that they are highly improveable. They reason correctly enough

from simple ideas, but are incapable of much combination, and seem to derive little or no benefit from analogies. Their memories, those of horses, in particular, are occasionally very strong and retentive, and I have witnessed facts, which have been faithfully recorded therein for more than ten years. That they are conscious, we every day witness.

I have many times seen a favourite hackney walking, from her paddock to the stable, through droves of young chicks and ducklings, lifting up her feet, laying her ears, and putting her nose almost to the ground, lest she should tread upon them. The same mare, trotting at full speed, once flew a rod out of her way, that she might not tread upon a child, who was accidentally crossing the road. This was not the effect of starting or shying, to which she was at no rate addicted, excepting sometimes from affectation, and when she was in a gay humour, and sought to entertain her rider.

This mare also saved herself and her master, at the Easter hunt, upon Epping forest, whither he had once the curiosity to go: He was riding slowly and very heedlessly up the hill, abreast a waggon. The mare pricked her ears at a man and horse coming full speed



down the hill, exactly in her line of direction; and at their approach hung back, and in an instant, with the dexterity of harlequin, bobbed under the tail of the waggon. A horseman behind, going very fast, received the mighty shock, which made the earth tremble. One horse was killed out-right, and the shoulder of the other shattered to pieces. These knights, it may be presumed, were not of the order of "the sons of care." I have a thorough conviction, this animal acted in the above-cited instances, purely from the influence of rational motives.

I have already trespassed in the length of this digression, or I should present my reader with an anecdote of an Italian buffalo, which for some years acted as a volunteer, in carrying the Calabrian courier and his mail across a river; demonstrating a very extraordinary portion of sagacity. But as the work, in which I read this, abounds in curious information, and of a country and people little known to us, I refer the reader to it; namely, Aufrere's Tour to Naples.

The ancients, either unable to discover the whole truth, or unwilling to acknowledge it, could not yet help conceding to the brute creation, what was styled a *sensitive* soul. Thus the Epicureans broached the notion of the existence of two souls, the rational, and the merely

animal, which they distinguished by the terms *animus* and *anima*; the former confined to a local habitation in the breast, the latter diffused throughout the whole body. The rational, of course, they supposed must belong exclusively to themselves:

Sensum e cœlesti demissum traximus arce,  
Cujus egent prona & terram spectantia. Mundi  
Principio indulsit communis conditor illis  
Tantum *animas*, nobis *animum* quoque.

JUV.

Amongst the moderns, DesCartes, Father Malbranche, and others, have inconsiderately, or superstitiously, pronounced brutes *only* to be animated *automata*. Another French writer, (the Chevalier Ramsay, I believe) is willing, indeed, to allow them souls; but with the absurd and cruel condition, that these souls were placed in brute bodies, by way of abasement and punishment, for crimes committed in a pre-existent state. Again, many both of the ancients and moderns, have readily acknowledged the rationality of beasts, but have found themselves under great anxiety how to dispose of their souls after death; whether they were to be admitted indiscriminately into those ethereal regions, already so accurately and geographically chalked out, or whether it were necessary, by an additional

stretch of the human imagination, to provide them with quarters more suitable to the apparent inferiority of their condition. For my own part, I do not hold good with these fanciful speculations *in terra incognita futura*; which, I conceive, have ever had the worst possible effect upon the morals and happiness of mankind. Provided we take a just and generous care of the bodies of our horses in the present world, our duty, I apprehend, is performed; we may very safely confide their souls in the next, to the good keeping of all-sufficient nature. If by the term *instinct*, we mean to convey any other idea than that of an inferior degree of reason, we have only contrived a veil to obscure the face of truth.

The law of Nature has placed the whole animal creation in a state of slavery to the human race; or rather, superior intelligence possesses a natural and inherent right to domination. This is not the language of pious fraud, or the apology for an abuse; reason evidently discovers the necessity of such a dispensation in the constitution of the mundane system. The slightest inspection into the existing order of things will convince us, that the present was intended for a life of labour, industry, and pain; and that inferior animals could by no other means



perform their given part, and contribute their share to the mass of labour and suffering, than in a state of subjection to their superior—Man. Thus the reason of things, and a lawful necessity, have constituted all brute creatures slaves; but they nevertheless possess certain natural and unalienable rights, a demonstration of which, will form the subject of the ensuing chapter.

The Horse, from the earliest accounts, seems to have been a native of nearly all the climates of the old world; why this excellent animal was denied to the new continent, almost all regions of which, are so well adapted to his production and maintenance, is a difficulty not easily solved. Whether they were, *ab origine*, indigenous to one particular country, whence all parts else were supplied; or whether common to many, and of different races, befitting the nature and circumstances of each country, is a theme fit only to display the powers of imagination, in such an ingenious and fanciful writer as Buffon. Thus much, constant observation and experience have determined upon the matter, that the genus varies with soil and climate; that the horses of warm climes and dry soils, are of the truest proportion, the finest skin, and the most generous spirit, of course the

fleetest, and fittest for the saddle ; that as we approach the north, we find them more robust, and formed with very little symmetry of shape ; coarse-haired, hardy, and slow, fitted for draught, and the more laborious purposes of life ; that the species will thrive, with proper care, in all habitable countries ; but succeed best under the temperate zones, and upon fruitful and grameniferous soils.

It frequently happens, that of two hypotheses, although one only can be simply true, yet both may lead, by different trains of argumentation, to the same conclusion. The easiest method, and perhaps that liable to fewest objections, is to divide the genus of horses into two original and distinct species, or creations ; the fine and speedy, and the coarse and slow. To these original sources, all varieties whatever may be traced ; and the various intermediate degrees may also be influenced in some measure, by soil and climate ; but it does not appear probable, either in theory, or by analogies which might be adduced, that any length of time, or change of soil, could convert the delicate, silk-haired, flat-boned courser of the southern countries, into the coarse, clumsy, round-made cart-horse of the north of Europe.

The original countries of the two opposite

racés, (whether they were first and exclusively created there, matters not to us) are the mountainous part of Arabia, and the low lands of Belgium in Europe. Arabia is the oldest breeding country, to use a familiar phrase, in the world ; it has been known to possess a pure and unmixed race of horses, for thousands of years ; and the experience, both of ancient and modern times, has proved them to be of superior form and qualification to all other horses upon earth. In the very early ages, the breed of Arabian horses was sought and dispersed over almost all Asia and Africa, and from thence to the southern parts of Europe ; in more modern times, they have been introduced farther north, particularly into this country ; and from that source has originated our best racing blood, to which we owe those advantages and improvements, and that superiority in horses, we so evidently possess over all other nations.

At what period of time, or by what nation, or individual, the horse was first reduced to human use and obedience, is a piece of intelligence which must for ever lie hid in the impenetrable recesses of the most remote antiquity. But it is sufficient we know from their works, that the ancients, in general, were well acquainted with the various uses to



which the animal may be applied ; and that many of the eastern nations, as well as the Greeks and Romans, were well skilled in equestrian knowledge and management. If we were not well aware of the necessity of being upon our guard against the exaggerated relations of ancient writers, we should be indeed surprised at the number of horses said to have been kept for the purposes of luxury and parade, in those early ages. Herodotus says, the King of Babylon maintained a stud of sixteen thousand mares, and eight hundred stallions.

In our own country the breed of horses is of much higher antiquity than any extant history, since we are informed by Julius Cæsar, that on his first invasion of the island, the Britons had already great numbers of them, well-trained to warlike exercises. The species we may fairly presume, to have been such, of all sizes, as we are likely to see in any fruitful northern region, where it has not been improved by a mixture of the blood of the south country horses ; that is to say, rough-coated, round-made, and with but little symmetry, sturdy, with bones comparatively soft and spongy, and sinews unendowed with any high degree of elasticity. The Romans, it is probable, contributed very little

to the improvement of the British breed of horses, since no traces of amendment are to be found during so many ages. The same may be said of the Crusaders, who certainly had it in their power to have sent home to their own country, some of the choicest horses in the world, their destination being so near the fountain head ; but they had, unhappily, objects in view, far other than those of either common utility, or common sense. There is but little evidence, during the early periods of our history, to guide our researches, excepting a law of one of our Saxon monarchs, to prevent the exportation of horses ; which seems no indication of their plenty at that time, but that, perhaps, those of England were in some request in the neighbouring countries.

The first period, of any particular or marked attention, to the amendment of our breed of horses, may be dated from the reigns of Henry VII. and VIII. ; but the regulations then made, and the means employed, agreeable to the genius of those unenlightened times, consisted of arbitrary directions and impolitic restraints, by no means calculated to advance the intended purpose. Magistrates were empowered to scour, at Michaelmas-tide, the heaths and commons, and to put to

death all mares they should judge of insufficient size to bear good foals; the ancient prohibition to export horses was continued, in particular stallions; which last, I am informed by an officer in the customs, it is illegal to export at this day; and that it is usual to do it at the out-ports, and by stealth. The laudable custom, however, began about that time, of importing stock proper to breed nags, from the southern climes, and such as was fit to enlarge the breed of draught cattle, from the opposite continent.

We learn from Blundeville, that in the reign of Elizabeth, the generality of English horses were either weak, or consisted of sturdy jades, better adapted to draught than to any other purpose; but, with some exceptions, which exhibited strong proofs of initient improvement, one of which is, an instance of a horse travelling fourscore miles within the day for a wager; a feat which would puzzle a great number of those fine cock-tail nags, sold by the dealers of the present day, at three or fourscore pounds each. The desire of improvement was so generally diffused, according to the above-named author, that even the carters had become very nice in their choice of horses. The following races were well known to the gentlemen breeders of the



country; namely, “ the Turk, the Barbarian, the Sardinian, the Neapolitan, the Jennet of Spain, the Hungarian, the high Almaine, or German, the Friezeland, the Flanders, and the Irish Hobby.” Still, horses were so deficient in number, that on the Spanish Invasion, the Queen found the utmost difficulty in mounting two or three thousand cavalry.

In the reign of James, horse-racing became fashionable, throughout all parts of England; a favourite diversion of most of the Princes of the Royal House of Stuart, and particularly encouraged by them. Even the grave and hypocritical Cromwell, in his apery of the pomps and vanities of royalty, did not forget that necessary appendage—a stud of race horses. It is well known that Richard Place was the Lord Protector’s stud groom. The famous white Turk has immortalized himself and his keeper; the conjoined names of the man and the horse, Place’s white Turk, are sure to be delivered down to the latest posterity.

The merry æra of the Restoration relieved the good people of this country from the ill effects of the most insane and useless, of all the numerous follies which have turned the brains of mortal men. I mean that of mor-

tifying and degrading both soul and body, and stifling the lawful desires of nature in their birth, under the stupid pretence of securing a luxurious reversion in some future world. A single couplet of the witty and profligate earl of Rochester, which in truth contains the justest sentiments, when joined with morality and virtue, had now as universal an effect, as the long winded puritanical sermons in the past times. Englishmen had now discovered, that man's proper aim was "life's happiness," and accordingly, set about promoting all its conveniencies, all its comforts and enjoyments, with a commendable alacrity. As of the most distinguished among these, horses were by no means forgotten. In order to promote emulation among the breeders, and with the judicious view of perfecting and extending a race of horses, fit for the road, the chace, and the war, an additional encouragement was given to horse-coursing, by the institution of royal plates; and by an enlightened policy, free exportation was allowed, the readiest method of assuring plenty of any commodity. From that period, to the middle of the present century, the system of renovation from the different original foreign stocks, has been occasionally adopted; the happy conse-

quences have been, a decided superiority over the parent stock, from whatever country ; and an original breed of our own, of all denominations, of superior proportion, speed, power, and utility.

This superiority having been for a long time established, it should seem, with some little exceptions perhaps, that we have no longer any necessity for recourse to foreign stock of any description, with the view of improvement ; that being in our power, even to the highest point of perfection, by judicious selections from our own native races. Indeed, our importations of foreign horses of late years, have been made chiefly with the view of obtaining serviceable draught cattle, for immediate use, at more reasonable rates than they could be bred at home, rather than for the purpose of breeding ; and this has been almost intirely confined to Flanders and Friezeland. No importation of saddle-horses has ever taken place within the present century, that I know of ; as to the Arabians, Barbs, and other foreign stallions, formerly so essential in our studs, they have for some years ceased to be much in request, and there are now but few of them in the country. The marks of their foreign origin are now distinguishable but in very few of our English horses, being lost in the proper characteristic



form of the country, which time, the influence of climate, good provender, and good care, have established. Thus our racing stock, although they have lost somewhat in delicacy of skin, and warmth of temperament, have gained more size, fuller and better proportion, more speed and continuance, than the real Arabians ; and our cart-horses, together with a peculiar characteristic rotundity of form, have acquired more beauty and greater activity, than the species upon the continent from which they have descended. The saddle-horses of England are in request in foreign countries, on account of their uniting superior action, with strength, proportion, and beauty. No people in the world have ever been so fond of speedy travelling as the English ; of course, the attention of breeders has been no where else so much directed to the attainment of that particular shape which is most conducive to action. The Spaniards of the old school, who valued a horse in proportion to his susceptibility of the manœuvres of the riding-house, were accustomed to style those which excelled in such exercises, *hazedores*, or *doers*. We of this country, emphatically distinguish those horses by the appellation of *goers*, which are particularly en-

dowed with our favourite qualification—speed.

The original breed of English horses has been long since entirely extinguished by that general improvement which has pervaded every quarter of the country ; a curious observer may nevertheless form a very good estimate of its figure and merits, by examining our common road hacks, which shew little or no mixture of foreign blood, and the lower kind of farmer's-horses, to the breed of which, little or no attention has been paid. We are to except the Shetland ponies, and a few remaining Scotch and Welch mountain hobbies, which are probably the same race, in all respects, as when they were either first created upon, or imported into the Island. Every body knows the Northern ponies are very small, very hardy and durable, and amazingly strong in proportion to their bulk. The torrid zones, also, produce a very diminutive species of the horse ; some of them in Guinea, and the East Indies, are scarcely superior in size to large dogs ; but, unlike their peers of the hardy regions of the north, they are weak, delicate, mulish, and almost without use. The following anecdote of a postman, and his little horse, is extracted from

that elaborate, and curious work, Sir John Sinclair's statistical account of Scotland. "A countryman, about five feet ten inches high, who died last year, was employed by the Laird of Coll, as post to Glasgow or Edinburgh. His ordinary burden thence to Coll was sixteen stone. Being once stopped at a toll, near Dumbarton, he humorously asked, whether he should pay for a burden; and on being answered in the negative, carried his horse in his arms past the toll."

The horses of this country had, no doubt, arrived at the highest point of perfection, in the admired qualities of speed and strength, individually, long before the present time. For instance, we have no reason to expect that the speed, strength, and continuance of Childers and Eclipse, as gallopers; of Archer, and one or two others, as trotters; or the powers of certain cart-horses, which have drawn such immense weights, and repeated so many dead pulls, will ever be excelled. It seems not to be within the compass of those powers of action which nature has bestowed upon the horse, to gallop a mile in less time than a minute; or to trot the same distance in less than three minutes, bating a few seconds. But animals, capable of such extraordinary feats, to be found nowhere else upon



the face of the habitable globe, have ever been *rara aves* even in England. To speak a truth, although we have maintained a superiority over other countries, for nearly a century, yet we have at no period been overstocked with good horses ; nor are we at this instant, although we have continued progressively to amend. The reason of our defect I shall by and by endeavour to explain. The authors who best understood this branch of the subject, particularly Bracken and Osmer, have made heavy complaints of the scarcity of good horses in their days, and assigned their reasons for it. Since their time our improvements have been wonderfully great, chiefly owing to the care of particular gentlemen breeders, and to the more general diffusion of racing blood, amongst our hunters, hacks, and coach-horses. We certainly travel the roads now with as much expedition, as the nature of the poor animals who draw and carry us, will ever admit. What would Booth, the celebrated comedian say, could he peep out of his grave, and see the rapid whirling of our post-chaises, and mail-coaches, who boasted that he was accustomed to whip from Windsor to London in three hours, with a set of horses. We have discarded the old heavy, black, long-tailed, and no-tailed coach-horse,

which used to trudge on so steadily and painfully at the rate of five miles per hour, all day long, and replaced him with an elegant blood-like, full, and well-proportioned nag, equally adapted to real service and parade. I am speaking chiefly of our highest form of coach-horses, which I conceive approach very near to the standard of perfection, from the judicious use made of the racing blood, by some of our present breeders. We have, nevertheless, but too many of the coach kind, with scarcely any other merit than a silken coat, and a shew of blood ; tall, leggy, splatter-footed, of insufficient substance, and little use.

Our first class of cart-horses have, I apprehend, been bred up to too large a size ; active, muscular strength, has been improvidently sacrificed to the momentum of mere bulk and weight. We besides, see every day, many of these much too high upon the leg ; a fault pretty general among all descriptions of English cart-horses. I do not say that is absolutely necessary, but I conceive it possible, that in some countries, our breed of cart-horses might be farther amended by a fresh recourse to Belgium, the parent country. The best Flanders cattle, which I have seen, are deeper-bodied, with shorter, flatter, and more clean

and sinewy legs, than our own of the same kind.

It may be very safely pronounced, that we have had more good horses, of every description, in the country, within the last ten years, than in any preceding time, but the number of such bears not, as yet, any fair proportion with that of an inferior sort. We are constantly hearing those, who are the best judges of horses, complaining of the great number they are under the necessity of looking over, before they can find one for the saddle, of any considerable degree of excellence, in any point of view. Our national propensity to speedy riding, no doubt, enhances the difficulty; but there are certainly too many of our saddle-horses, miserably ill-shaped and weak, or over-laden with substance ill-placed; in short, calculated to be rather a burden than any real benefit to their owner. The long and discouraging catalogue of the defects of horses, which every *connoisseur* among us, is obliged to have at his finger's ends, obviously serves but too well to establish what I have advanced as fact. If we are indebted to blood for all our advantages, it is equally certain, that an injudicious use is too frequently made of it. We observe too much delicacy and pliability of sinew,



with too little bone and substance, in great numbers of those horses destined to quick draught. The legs of such will scarcely ever accompany the carcass in a proportional share of labour over turnpike roads. As to the refuse of our studs of race-horses, it consists usually of a parcel of half-gotten, delicate, weak, spider-legged creatures, which it is a misery to see applied to any labour whatever. Our grand *desideratum* now is, substance well placed, which ensures both power and action; a deep and well-proportioned frame; to support these through the piece, bone under the knee, and tough feet.

It will be no difficult matter, to assign sufficient reasons, why horses of the above valuable description are not more plentiful among us; or rather one reason alone will suffice. We owe our defects to a total absence of all regular principles in our general breeding system. The reader will perceive, that I leave out of the question the few judicious and intelligent breeders, from whose laudable exertions, at different periods, we owe all that is valuable in our various races of horses. The business of stock-breeding, which is properly scientific, and therefore requires the aid of philosophy and reflection, is from necessity, as it should seem, the far

greater part of it, in the hands of the most ignorant and untutored, perhaps the most prejudiced, and obstinate of mankind. It is a mere chance-medley affair. Does a countryman wish to breed a horse? His solicitude and attention seldom extend farther than to the size of the animals he chooses for that purpose; provided they be high enough, large enough, and at hand, the business is done; the species, and conformation of the mare in particular, and her aptitude for the intended purpose, are considerations which seldom occur; or if they do, are usually thrown aside, as if they really bore no relation whatever to the question. Now this happens to be the most important point of all others, without recurring to the general idea of the superior consequence of the female in the affair of procreation, for granting the stallion to be thorough-shaped and proper, and it is much likelier for a common breeder to find a good stallion, than to possess a good brood mare, yet if the mare be defective and faulty, there can be no just reason to expect the produce will be perfect. Not a few of our horses clearly evince, by their appearance, the probability of inheriting their numerous defects, both from sire and dam.

I am sorry to remark, that these strictures, not only apply to our general run of casual breeders throughout the country, but in a great measure also, to the considerable ones of the northern, usually styled the breeding counties; and the reader will find these sentiments confirmed in the Yorkshire Tour of the elegant and enlightened Mr. Marshall.

It results from these premises, that our intelligent breeders have brought the horses of this country to a sufficient or rather perhaps to the highest degree of perfection. The finest models of all denominations, both for beauty and use, are to be found in England. All that is now wanted, is a transfer of the bulk of the business of the stud, from ignorant to intelligent hands; the certain consequence of which fortunate change would be, as great a plenty, as there is now a scarcity, of good horses. There are, it is true, a formidable host of discouraging circumstances in the train of the best concerted breeding plan, even where there is an ample range of proper land. The capital required to go into it, to any extent, is considerable; the requisite attention great and constant; for it is a business which often fails from being trusted intirely to ignorant grooms; to reflect upon the distant period to which a



man must attend the reward of his labour and expence, and that after all, he may purchase horses at much less cost than he can breed them, is disheartening. It is indeed true, that the breeders of a great part of our horses are not reimbursed the cost; of which they would be convinced, were they in the habits of calculation. But that objection is of no validity against capital stock, which must inevitably, for a series of years to come, command an adequate price; and if we take into the question the universal destruction of horses throughout the whole continent, occasioned by the present most cruel and disastrous war, and that they must be, in part at least, recruited from hence; I think it may be very safely pronounced, that at no former period, was the prospect of breeding so inviting as at the present moment.

Various complaints have been made against the too great number of horses bred in England, which I believe to be totally groundless, on any account, as far as relates to horses intended for the saddle, and quick draught; for which no other animals can be placed in substitution; as to cart-horses (the least useful of the species) such complaints are certainly just.

Of the HORSES OF FOREIGN COUNTRIES,

I have a right to say but little from my own experience; and the relations of travellers, and of those who have improved upon them, are intitled to little dependance, since none of them, that I can discover, were good jockies. The celebrated Mr. Bruce, who plumes himself upon his ignorance of the turf, tells us of an excellent race of horses, which he found at Sennaar, sixteen hands high, at four years old; if they continue to grow in that country, as long as with us, they must be no doubt, stately animals at six; only somewhat difficult to mount. It is pretty generally agreed, however, of that traveller, that he was given to make use of the common privilege; to which, if we add his acknowledged want of skill in horses, we shall be justified in subtracting somewhat from his account of the height of those at Sennaar.

Dr. Russel, in his natural history of Aleppo, gives us as particular, and satisfactory an account of the horses of the circumjacent countries, as could be expected; and no doubt a just one, as far as it goes. He describes the Turkish horses of a large make, and martial appearance; the Arabs more slender, and less shewy, but beautifully

turned, more swift, and more hardy. The Syrians he commends for their beauty and goodness; and also for that remarkable gentleness of nature, familiarity with man, and docility, for which the Arabians are so distinguished; the consequence, in some measure, no doubt, of that humanity and kindness, with which they are treated by their masters.

The eastern countries are seldom the theatre of change or improvement; and their horses, it may be fairly presumed, are much the same, in all respects, as in ancient times. Arabia, Persia, Syria, Egypt, Barbary, still continue the chief breeding countries, whence India, Turkey, and various other parts, are supplied.

I have seen but one Spanish horse; he was a chesnut, sixteen hands high, very much resembling our Yorkshire half-bred horses, which are applied to the purpose of getting coach cattle, and strong nags. This horse was represented to me as of the best race in Spain, but evidently shewed to be of a mixed breed, his head being ill set on, and his shape, in general, irregular; his shoulder was tolerably well placed, his legs flat, and feet very good. As to the famed Andalusian horses, and the jennets of Spain, I can find no account of



them, but in old books, or late writers who appear to have copied from them.

Although there always have been, and I suppose are at present, considerable breeding studs in Germany, and in different parts of Europe, it does not appear that any great improvements have been effected; on the contrary, in some European countries the horses have degenerated, or they are eclipsed by the superior fame of those of England. A Treatise on the different studs of Europe, was published by M. Fluzard, in 1788: I have not seen the book, but I must own my expectations from it are not very sanguine; all that I have read upon the subject, either in French, or from the Italian, being chiefly a repetition of the exploded notions and practices of former times, with some few additional particulars, which, if new, are not a whit more to the purpose.

On the present state of the coursers, war-horses, and coach-horses of Naples, formerly so celebrated, I know nothing.

The Germans and Swiss, are represented to me as a heavy, mishappen race, not remarkably well fitted for any purpose. The Hungarians, and those bordering on the eastern countries, no doubt partake, in a degree, of the symmetry, speed, and goodness of the

horses of Asia ; but I have often remarked a singular deviation of nature from her general rule, in horses bred in Germany, and in different parts of the continent of Europe ; they have appeared well proportioned, with the undoubted marks of Oriental origin, or what we term blood ; and yet, on trial, have exhibited no proofs of the characteristic property—speed.

The horses of France, although generally inferior hitherto, will, I conceive, one day, equal our own in all respects. There is every thing in the soil and climate of that great and glorious country to warrant such a supposition. The attempts made by their sporting nobility a few years past, to breed racers, ill-judged and ill-directed as they generally were, yet evidently proved their ability to rival us upon the turf ; and the readiest mode their government can now adopt, to raise a superior breed of horses, for all purposes, an object which they have much at heart, is to give encouragement to the noble and rational diversion of horse-racing. The horses of Normandy are, at present, as I am informed by a military friend, who served in France until the execution of the king, upon an equality with the general run of our own. He describes them as bearing a resemblance to the

stock of Eclipse, chesnut, with a blaze in the face, and white legs behind ; good trotters, active, hardy, and well fitted for the troop. They travelled, it seems, sometimes on their marches, seventy and eighty miles per day.

The countries upon the Baltic produce active, hardy, clean-limbed saddle horses, perhaps an original race, without any mixture of Asiatic blood. Such as I have seen from Norway were dun-coloured, small, but thick-set, and very well shaped. I have known good stock raised from Norway mares, and our bred horses. I have heard of capital trotters, and of good size, in Sweden and Russia.

In the vast plains of South America, where European industry and tyranny have not yet penetrated, it is well known there are numerous herds of wild horses in the original state of nature. These have increased to their present numbers, from a few put on shore by the Spaniards, more than two centuries ago. Although the produce of Spanish stock, formerly held in such high estimation, they are represented, by those who have seen them of late years, as small, thick-headed, and ill-shaped. I have my doubts of the existence



of wild horses in any other part of the world.

Our brethren of the United States of North America, well aware of the consequence of this excellent animal to the interests and the comforts of human society, have been, for a number of years, taking the proper steps to replenish their extensive and fertile regions with a race of horses worthy of them. They have occasionally imported some of the best bred stallions and mares from this country. The famous Shark, which was, perhaps, after Childers and Eclipse, the best horse that ever ran over English ground ; which beat all the horses of his time, both speedy and stout, each at their own game, and won his owner twenty thousand guineas, has for some years continued to stock the plains of Virginia with high racing blood. I am credibly informed, that a noble lord, of great celebrity in the annals of the turf, offered ten thousand guineas for this famous horse, the day on which he was finally withdrawn from his labours, covered with the honours of the course. In the Jersies, Tallyho, a son of Highflyer, and several well-bred horses, cover with great success, and to the considerable emolument of their owners. A sporting friend of mine,

who was in America during the late unfortunate war described their saddle-horses as a light, spider-legged, sickle-hammied race, with much more activity than lasting goodness, resembling the worst of our half-breds. Brissot, who travelled those countries afterwards, and mentions the great exertions of their stages upon the road, extending sometimes to ninety-six miles in a day, seems to think their horses inadequate in strength, and that the care bestowed upon them, and the keep, are by no means sufficient. But there can be no doubt, that the late great emigrations from Yorkshire, with some of the best cattle, will also import into America the just and generous stable-œconomy of old England.

The few hacks and hunters of Ireland, which have come under my observation, appeared to me to vary no otherwise from English-bred horses, than that they were somewhat more slim, and sharper built; perhaps they have naturally a little more fire. The following account of the present state of equestrian affairs in Ireland, I received in April 1796, from a man who has had more than forty years experience in horses; and who had returned the preceding week from Dublin, where he had resided a considerable

time as an assistant at one of the horse repositories. “ They have few or none of those large cart-horses so common in this country ; those they have, for the most part, ill-shaped, loose, and leggy. Their saddle-horses naturally as good as ours ; but, in general, poorly kept, worse groomed, and still worse shod. In the latter respect, they are thirty years behind us ; the feet of their hacks, even in Dublin, being torn to pieces by weight of iron, and nails like skewers. Their hunters are the highest leapers in the world, being trained to it from their being first bitted. Prices considerably under ours ; good coaching-like nags, and chapmens’ horses, being sold at the repositories for ten or twelve pounds each. They excel even the good people of England, in anticipating the strength of their horses, and wearing them out early ; and deem them aged at the sixth year. Their hay ill-made, spoiled by standing too long before the grass is cut, and afterwards by not being stacked. It is carried loose to market. General want of industry among the Irish, and the rage of setting up for *Jontlemen*, so universal and contagious, that no sooner has a man acquired a few hundred pounds, by the exertion of an unfashionable industry, than he scorns to turn his attention to any thing farther than



the readiest means of spending it. Freight of horses to Park-gate, two guineas each."

I intreat the good citizens of Ireland to excuse my detailing the above unfavourable particulars, and to observe, that I speak merely from the report of another. If the picture be false or overcharged, which my partiality for the gallant character of the Irish makes me anxiously wish, they will pass it over with a forbearing smile; if in any respect true, their serious reflections upon it will prove the first step towards amendment.

I shall now, after a few preliminary remarks, present the reader with a general description of the external conformation of the horse, grounded, I conceive, upon just principles of theory, and confirmed by experience. By a general description, I would be understood to intend such an one, as is equally applicable to the racer and the cart-horse; the particulars wherein they differ will be explained in the course of the work, under the distinct heads. In laying down certain rules, as the standard of beauty and proportion in horses, human judgment has, no doubt, been guided by the observation of the best natural models; these have been originally furnished by the coursers of Arabia, according to all history and tradition, the

oldest breed in the world, and proved, from all experience, to be the best shaped. I have already observed upon the ingenuity of those geometrical rules and calculations, adopted in the French veterinary schools, for the purpose of fixing a standard of just proportions for the horse; and had I room to spare, I should borrow them of Saintbel, who has freely borrowed of other authors, both French and English; but it does not come within my plan to be so mathematically exact.

The HEAD OF A HORSE should be void of flesh, and for length and size appear to hold fair proportion with the size of his body; his eye full, and somewhat prominent; eye-lids thin and dry; ears thin, narrow, erect, of middling length, and not distant from each other; forehead flat, not too large or square, and running nearly in a straight line to the muzzle, which should be small and fine; nostrils capacious; lips thin; mouth of sufficient depth, and the tongue not too large; the jaw-bones wide at top, where they join the neck; the head not abruptly affixed to the extremity of the neck, but with a moderate curve and tapering of the latter.

The NECK must be of moderate, not too great length, nor too thick and gross on the upper part, nor too large and deep, but rising

from the withers or forehead, and afterwards declining and tapering at the extremity; it will form somewhat of an arch; underneath, the neck should be straight from the chest, and by no means convex or bellying out.

The **SHOULDERS** capacious, and of large extent, so as to appear the most conspicuous part of the body, but without being loaded with flesh; they should reach fairly to the top of the withers, which must be well raised; the chest should be sufficiently full, not narrow or pinched.

The **BODY** deep and substantial; back, a plane of good width, but handsomely rounded; back-bone straight, or with a trifling inclination, and not too short; loins wide, and the muscles of the reins, or fillets; full, and swelling on each side the back-bone; the space sufficient between the ribs and hip-bones, the bones themselves round, and the buttocks deep and oval; the rump level with, or not too much elevated above, the height of the withers; the croup must have reasonable space, and not sink too suddenly, in which case, the tail would be set on too low, which ought to be nearly on a level with the back.

The **HINDER QUARTERS** should spread to a wider extent than the fore-parts, and the



hind-feet stand farther asunder than those before; the thighs should be straight, large, muscular, and of considerable length; the hock wide and clean; the shank not too long, but flat, and of sufficient substance, its sinew large and distinct, the fetlocks long; the hocks should form an angle of such extent as to place the feet immediately under the flanks. The fore-arms, like the thighs, should be large, muscular, and of good length, the elbows not turning outwards; the knees large and lean; the shank or cannon-bone, flat, strong, and not too long; the tendon large; the fore-arm and shank must form nearly a straight line; fetlock-joints large and clean; pasterns inclining to a certain degree, not too long, but large in proportion to their length; the coronary rings not thick or swelled, but clean, dry, and hairy; the feet neither too high nor too flat, and of size apparently a sufficient base for the weight they have to sustain; hoofs, of colour dark and shining, without seams or wrinkles, tough and strong, not hard like oak; foot internally concave, sole hard, but not shrunk, heels wide, and of middling height; frog not too large or fleshy, but tough and sound; the feet of equal size, should stand exactly parallel, so that the front or toe incline neither inward

nor outward ; the fore-feet should stand perpendicular to the chest, not too much under it, and they should be less wide apart than the fore-arms ; the legs should not be loaded with hair.

The AGE OF A HORSE, it is sufficiently well-known, is only determinable with precision by his teeth ; and that rule fails after a certain period, and is sometimes equivocal and uncertain, even within that period. A horse has forty teeth ; namely, twenty-four double teeth or grinders, four tushes, or single teeth, and twelve front teeth, or gatherers. Mares have no tushes in general. The mark, which discovers the age, is to be found in the front teeth, next the tushes. In a few weeks, with some, the foal's twelve fore teeth begin to shoot ; these are short, round, white, and easily distinguishable from the adult or horse's teeth, with which they come afterwards to be mixed. At some period, between two and three years old, the colt changes his teeth ; that is to say, he sheds the four middle fore teeth, two above and two below, which are sometime after replaced with horse's teeth. After three years old, two others are changed, one on each side the former ; he has then eight colt's and four horse's teeth. After four years old, he cuts four new teeth, one

on each side those last replaced, and has at that age, eight horse's and four foal's teeth. These last new teeth are slow growers, compared with the preceding; they are the corner teeth, next the tushes, are called pincers, and are those which bear the mark: this mark consists in the tooth being hollow, and in the cavity bearing a black spot, resembling the eye of a bean. The tushes may then be felt. At four years and a half old, these mark teeth are just visible above the gum, and the cavity is very conspicuous. At five years old, the horse has shed his remaining four colt's teeth, and his tushes appear. At six, his tushes are up, and appear white, small, and sharp, near about which is observable a small circle of young growing flesh; the horse's mouth is now complete, and the black mark has arrived at, or very near the upper extremity of the corner teeth. At seven, the two middle teeth fill up. Between the seventh and eighth year, all the teeth are filled up, the black mark hath vanished, and the horse is then said to be aged, and his mouth full.

From that time forward, the age of the horse can only be guessed at from certain indications; but these guesses are usually made with considerable accuracy by experienced people. If his teeth shut close, and



meet even, are tolerably white, not over long, and his gums appear p'ump, you may conclude he is not yet nine years old. At that age, and as he advances, his teeth become yellow and foul, and appear to lengthen, from the shrinking and receding of the gums. The tushes are blunt at nine; but at ten years old, the cavity or channel in the upper tushes, until that period to be felt by the finger, are intirely filled up. At eleven, the teeth will be very long, black, and foul, but will generally meet even; at twelve, his upper-jaw teeth will over-hang the nether; at thirteen and upwards, his tushes will be either worn to the stumps, or long, black, and foul, like those of an old boar. Beside those exhibited by the mouth, nature ever furnishes variety of signals, denoting the approach of old age and decay, throughout the bodies of all animals. After a horse has past his prime, a hollowness of his temples will be perceived; his muscles will be continually losing something of their plumpness; and his hair, that gloss and burnish, which is the characteristic of youth and prime, will look dead, faded, or entirely lose its colour in various parts. In proportion to the excess of these appearances, will be the horse's age.

The following are among the devices prac-

tised by a set of unfeeling rascals, who have no other rule of conduct than their supposed interest, to counterfeit the marks of age in horses. At four years old they will frequently knock out the remaining colt's teeth, in order to make the horse appear five ; but you will be convinced of the fraud, by the non-appearance of the tushes ; and if it be a mare, by the shortness and smallness of the corner teeth, and indeed of the teeth in general. To give an old horse the mark, is termed, to bishop him ; of the derivation of this term I have no knowledge. They burn a hole in each of the corner teeth, and make the shell fine and thin, with some iron instrument, scraping all the teeth to make them white ; sometimes they even file them all down short and even. To this they add another operation ; they pierce the skin over the hollows of the eye, and blow it up with a quill : but such manœuvres can deceive only the inexperienced, and in case of dispute would be detected in an instant.

Of the colours of horses, nothing, in my opinion, can be said more to the purpose than to repeat an adage of old Bracken,—“ A good horse is never of a bad colour.” Modern light and experience have been happily employed in detecting and exploding the theo-

retic whimses of antiquity upon almost all subjects ; among the rest, upon that of attributing this or that, good or evil quality, or temperament, to the colour of a horse. All that I am warranted in saying, from my own observation, is, that I have seen more bad horses, of all kinds, among the light bays, with light-coloured legs and muzzle, than amongst any other colours ; and the most good saddle and coach-horses, among the common bays, with black legs and manes, and the chocolate browns. This, in all probability, has been accidental.

---

### CHAP. III.

#### THE RIGHTS OF BEASTS.

E'en the poor beetle, that we tread upon,  
In corporal suff'rance feels a pang as great,  
As when a giant dies.——

NOTWITHSTANDING the constant and professed aversion of a considerable part of mankind to the discussion of abstract



principles, it appears to me an axiom, that truth, be whatever the subject, is to be discovered by no other mean; and that they, who form a judgment upon a less laboured process, will obtain only a superficial knowledge, which may urge them to determinations, in opposition to the laws of justice and humanity, and to the general interests of society, with which their own must be necessarily involved. This observation applies materially to the subject before us. The barbarous, unfeeling, and capricious conduct of man to the brute creation has been the reproach of every age and nation. Whence does it originate? How happens it, that so large a portion of cruelty remains to tarnish the glory of the present enlightened times, and even to sully the English character, so universally renowned for the softer feelings of humanity? We are to search for the cause of this odious vice rather in custom, which flatters the indolence of man, by saving him the trouble of investigation and in the defect of early tuition, than in a natural want of sensibility in the human heart or in the demands of human interest.

It has ever been, and still is, the invariable custom of the bulk of mankind, not even excepting legislators, both religious and civil,

to look upon brutes as mere machines; animated yet without souls; endowed with feelings, but utterly devoid of rights; and placed without the pale of justice. From these supposed defects, and from the idea, ill understood, of their being created merely for the use and purposes of man, have the feelings of beasts, their lawful, that is, natural interests and welfare, been sacrificed to his convenience, his cruelty, or his caprice.

It is but too easy to demonstrate, by a series of melancholy facts, that brute creatures are not yet in the contemplation of any people, reckoned within the scheme of general justice: that they reap only the benefit of a partial and inefficacious kind of compassion. Yet it is easy to prove, by analogies drawn from our own, that they also have souls; and perfectly consistent with reason, to infer a gradation of intellect, from the spark which animates the most minute mortal exiguity, up to the sum of infinite intelligence, or the general soul of the universe. By a recurrence to principles, it will appear, that life, intelligence, and feeling, necessarily imply rights. Justice, in which is included mercy, or compassion, obviously refer to sense and feeling. Now, is the essence of justice divisible? Can there be one kind of justice for

men, and another for brutes? Or is feeling in them a different thing to what it is in ourselves? Is not a beast produced by the same rule, and in the same order of generation with ourselves? Is not his body nourished by the same food, hurt by the same injuries; his mind actuated by the same passions and affections which animate the human breast; and does not he also, at last, mingle his dust with ours, and in like manner surrender up the vital spark to the aggregate, or fountain of intelligence? Is this spark, or soul, to perish because it chanced to belong to a beast? Is it to become annihilate? Tell me, learned philosophers, how that may possibly happen.

If you deny unto beasts their rights, and abandon them to the simple discretion of man, in all cases, without remedy, you defraud them of those benefits and advantages acceded to them by nature herself, and commit a heinous trespass against her positive ordinances, as founded on natural justice. You deprive them, in a great measure, even of compassion. But previously to an attempt to vindicate the rights of animals, it is no doubt necessary to determine, specifically, in what they consist. They arise, then, spontaneously from the conscience, or sense of moral obli-



gation in man, who is indispensably bound to bestow upon animals, in return for the benefit he derives from their services, “good and sufficient nourishment, comfortable shelter, and merciful treatment; to commit no wanton outrage upon their feelings, whilst alive, and to put them to the speediest and least painful death, when it shall be necessary to deprive them of life.” It is a lamentable truth, that the breach of these obligations has ever been attended with impunity here; but if we suppose that such will be the case hereafter, the very foundation of the doctrine of future rewards and punishments is at once swept away. *La morte est sommeil eternal*. We may as well, at once, adopt the imperfect principle of Diderot, who, in his *Jaques le Fataliste*, instructs us, that, “could we take a view of the chain of causes and effects which constitutes the life of an individual, from the first instant of his birth to his last breath, we should be convinced that he has done no one thing, but what he was necessarily compelled to do.”

I am aware of a small sect of *Bramins* among us, who are disposed to proceed a step beyond me, and to deny that nature has conferred any such right on man, as that of taking the lives of animals, or of eating their

flesh. These, I suppose, are the legitimate descendants of the saints of Butler's days, who were for

——abolishing black pudding,  
And eating nothing with the blood in.

Certain philosophers there are also, in Paraguay, if travellers may be depended upon, who will not eat sheep, lest they should get children covered with wool; a very rational apprehension, *a priori*, no doubt. Noxious and dangerous animals, I suppose, are included in this system of extreme sensibility; and in order to carry it to full perfection, it would become necessary to build hospitals for lice and fleas. It is true, every custom, however ancient or universally established, ought to be subject to the tribunal of reason; and this, of killing and feeding upon the flesh of animals will, I apprehend, abide the severest scrutiny. Nature herself, by rendering it necessary, has established the legality of putting a period to harmful or useless existence; she has also established the carnivorous system upon the same foundation; and the pretended superior salubrity to man, of feeding entirely upon the fruits of the earth, is warranted by neither reason nor experience. By the scheme of universal providence, the

services between man and beast are intended to be reciprocal; and the greater part of the latter can by no other means requite human labour and care, than by the forfeiture of life. Were it not permitted to man to destroy animals, it is evident they would overstock the earth; and in numberless cases, it is an act of mercy to take their lives.

Thus much for theory of right, in animals; which, I trust, will not be controverted by those of sound minds and feeling hearts, to whom this chapter is more particularly addressed. But the bare acknowledgment of the right, will be but of small avail to the unfortunate objects of our solicitude, unless some mode of practical remedy can also be devised. On that head I shall venture to deliver my sentiments.

The grand source of the unmerited and superfluous misery of beasts, exists, in my opinion, in a defect in the constitution of all communities. No human government, I believe, has ever recognized the *jus animalium*, which surely ought to form a part of the jurisprudence of every system, founded on the principles of justice and humanity. The simple right of these four-legged, and mute citizens, hath already been discussed. Experience plainly demonstrates the inefficiency of



mere morality to prevent aggression, and the necessity of coercive laws for the security of rights. I therefore propose, that the Rights of Beasts be formally acknowledged by the state, and that a law be framed upon that principle, to guard and protect them from acts of flagrant and wanton cruelty, whether committed by their owners or others. As the law stands at present, no man is punishable for an act of the most extreme cruelty to a brute animal, but upon the principle of an injury done to the property of another; of course the owner of a beast has the tacit allowance of the law to inflict upon it, if he shall so please, the most horrid barbarities. If such enormities had never been, or were not now too frequently perpetrated, these speculations had never seen the light.

In the trial of William Parker (July sessions, 1794) for tearing out the tongue of a mare, Mr. Justice Heath said, "In order to convict a man for barbarous treatment of a beast, it was necessary, it should appear, that he had malice towards the prosecutor." Thus we see, had the mare been the property of this fiend, he had escaped punishment. In November, 1793, two Manchester butchers were convicted in the penalty of twenty shillings each, for cutting off the feet of living

sheep, and driving them through the streets. Had she sheep been their own property, they might, with impunity, either have dissected them alive, or burned them alive; particularly if, in imitation of certain examples, they could have made any allegation of profit. A butcher, in \*\*\*\* street, has been more than once seen to hang a poor calf up alive, with the gambrill stuck through its sinews, and the rope thrust through its nostrils, until the bleating of the tortured animal has disturbed the neighbourhood. But who shall prevent this man, seeing he does but torture his own property, for his own amusement and satisfaction? Whilst I am writing this, I have received information of a poor horse's tongue having been cut out, and of several cattle having been hamstrung, and otherwise treated with the most diabolical cruelty.

It results from such premises, that unless you make legal and formal recognition of the Rights of Beasts, you cannot punish cruelty and aggression, without trespassing upon right of property. Divest property of the usurped and fictitious addition to its right, and you have the means of protecting animals, and securing the dearest interests of morality.

A law of this nature would effectually sweep away all those hellish nuisances, miscalled

sports ; such as the baiting and torturing animals to death, throwing at cocks, hunting tame ducks, sometimes with a wretched owl fastened to their backs, eating live cats, and the like ; in which savage exertions the unnatural and preposterous idea is fostered and encouraged, that one animal may derive sportive and pleasing sensations from witnessing the lingering tortures and excruciated sensibility of another. An idea in which human reason is totally upset by barbarous custom ; and a signal one, among innumerable proofs, of the necessity of a perpetual recourse to first principles.

No true and lawful, that is to say, rational, useful, and delightful sports, would be interrupted by this regulation, but rather confirmed, illustrated, and improved. No right of property would be infringed in the smallest degree.

The manners of a people are generally formed by the government under which they live ; and an injunction proceeding from such high authority, in support of natural justice, and in favour of the helpless and unoffending part of the creation, would, in process of time, have the happiest influence upon the feelings and moral conduct of men. It would be the first step towards those auxiliary measures



necessary to render the system of humanity effectual and complete ; which are, to make the rights of beasts a material branch of education, and to afford a sanction to those who are emulous to stand forward volunteers in the noble cause of justice and mercy.

It is now necessary to attend to the practical part of the subject, to adduce such examples as experience and recollection may suggest, and to afford such hints, as I hope, I may flatter myself will produce some small tendency towards the desired reformation. I have been by no means unmindful, from the beginning of this chapter, of the censure and ridicule to which I am exposing myself from the indolent, the prejudiced, and the naturally hard-hearted ; and it is pleasant to reflect, that without doubt, such have already in their ideas, provided me with a snug corner in the holy temple of Methodism. But I assure myself, that the humane and philosophic will support, with their countenance, the man who is engaged in defending the cause of the innocent, the helpless, and the oppressed : and even if otherwise, placing my foot upon the everlasting pillar of truth, still open to conviction, I will look down with the calmest indifference, upon all such animadversions as are the result of precipitant thinking, or in-

interested sophistry. Besides, the time is arrived, when we all ought to challenge the right of speaking our minds freely, and without reserve, be whatever the subject. There is no other road to truth and reformation. Let us pledge ourselves, one and all, to follow it.

Of all things in the world, however, let me not be suspected of desiring to abridge the pleasures and enjoyments of life; on the contrary, I shall be found, in the course of this work, a willing, although perhaps a weak, advocate for all those sports which inspire mirth and hilarity, and promote health, by steeling the constitution with pleasing labour. It requires only a just turn of thinking, and a due contempt for blind and stolid custom, to feel convinced that pleasurable sensations and cruelty are incompatible.

Nature seems to have divided human, and even brute minds, into two classes; such as are indifferent to, or have a hearty contempt for, helplessness and distress; and such, whose hearts are ever attracted by suffering misfortune, and who, from a natural impulse, range themselves by its side. These last have hitherto been invariably in the minority. The majority, or men of the concrete, who detest abstract principles, and who wish to keep things as they find them, will insist upon

the impossibility of ameliorating the condition of brutes, and therefore they will not attempt it. They will allege, that all animals are naturally in a state of warfare, and prey upon each other; that compassion seems excluded from the system of nature, and therefore they infer no necessity for it. They may say with Hume, "they know not by what principle brutes claim justice at our hands." Because a certain portion of evil is necessary and unavoidable, they are too indolent to be at the pains of discrimination, to determine how much the mass may possibly be reduced; the obvious impossibility of attaining perfection disheartens them, and prevents all effort. But there is a duty attached to the very nature of man, and although the most important of all others, perpetually overlooked; it behoves us in all things, to make the nearest possible approach to perfection. We cannot prevent the misfortunes of beasts; they must have their share of suffering; but let us permit no unnecessary or wanton additions to that load, sufficiently heavy, which nature has imposed. Material nature is brute and indiscriminating, until its blind and headlong energies are illumined and regulated by the reasoning faculty, which is destined to expand and improve by



use and culture; and the first sentiments of a good heart will be those of pride and exultation, at the sense of its superiority over the mere animal system.

Whilst the idea is suffered to prevail, that pleasure, or profit, may be lawfully derived from the most barbarous outrages on the feelings of brutes, it is vain to expect reformation. For instance, if a surgeon may lawfully dissect a wretched animal alive, or by studiously wounding its most sensible parts, keep it in a continued state of the most exquisite and agonizing torture, even for whole days and nights, under the pretext of making an experiment for *the profit* of science; it is certain that the feelings of animals will never be permitted to stand in the way, when profit of any kind is the object; not only that the general principle (which is in its nature universal and unalterable) will then fully authorize the practice, but that the bulk of mankind, the mere creatures of custom, will be but too ready, in all collaterals, to follow the example.

There is a certain dangerous species of sophistry, of which the men of all ages have been the dupes and the victims; it is that of judging, in the most important of all points, by an erroneous analogy: because they per-

ceive it to be a duty to moderate their own appetites, and that nature has left all indifferent matters to be regulated by their discretion, they suppose they may make equally free with elements or principles, as with their accessories. Hence the absurdity of that sagacious practice, so highly vaunted by sophists, of moderating and fitting principles for human use, instead of fitting the human mind for the reception of true principles. The danger of this practice is usually distant, and seldom descried; it supervenes, by degrees, but never fails in the end, to fall upon mankind with accumulated force. Are men, for example, to assume the liberty of moderating (that is to say, using at discretion) barbarity, or common honesty? Are we to teach, that in certain cases of interest, barbarity is allowable; and in others, that it is dangerous to be honest over much? He who calls for a definition of barbarity, of common honesty, or of truth, is either a weak man, or very desirous of becoming a sophist. The principle of truth is indivisible; if you detract one single atom from the golden circle, the whole essence is destroyed, and the error universally, although perhaps gradually, pervades the moral world. As an analogy ready at hand, the permission given to the trade

in human slaves, makes an obvious breach in the principle of justice, and positively authorizes universal rapine. To plead either law or custom, in such cases, is futile; neither of them being obligatory, when in opposition to the principle of justice. The perpetrators of injustice and cruelty against men, are no longer safe, than they can hold the sword fast in their own hands; the instant it falls, and they hold it by a most precarious tenure, the point turns towards themselves, and they meet their reward—but are we base enough to heap acts of cruelty upon brutes, because we know they are helpless, and cannot retaliate?

It will be easily perceived, that I am decrying a voluntary departure from principles; a legitimate necessity, and such can never be mistaken, forming no part of the question. If cruelty be allowable in any case towards brutes, it also involves human creatures; the gradation is much easier than may be imagined, and the example contagious. We know that Hierophilus dissected men alive. What heart so hard, as not to melt at the recital of that tremendous act of cruelty, perpetrated by the merciless fiend Parrhasius?—“When Philip of Macedon had taken Olynthus, and had consigned the inhabitants to



slavery, Parrhasius, the Athenian painter, who had recided in the Macedonian camp, walking among the ruins of the place, was struck with the exquisite expression of sorrow which agonized the features of an old captive, a man of some rank, whose children had just been torn from him, and exposed to public sale ; Parrhasius purchased him immediately, carried him to Athens, and whilst he made the wretched Olynthian perish under every torment which art could inflict, he drew from the writhings of his tortured frame, a Prometheus under the beak and talons of the vulture. This piece was given by the artist to the Temple of Minerva, at Athens, and received by the city without scruple or question. What is still more wonderful, the moral Seneca reasons with great coolness upon the propriety of their conduct on that lamentable occasion."

Several writers are disposed to controvert the authenticity of the above dreadful story, no other authority for it having reached the present times, than the single one of Seneca, the tragedian. For the credit of human nature, I have ever wished to withhold my assent, which certain modern analogies, where trading or professional interest and profit are concerned, have rendered, I must confess, too

difficult. Besides, the reasoning of Seneca is one species of confirmation of the fact. It convinces us, at least, of the *posse* of a human heart being sufficiently cool, callous, and diabolical, to reason upon the propriety of such a "nameless deed."

The experimental tortures which are inflicted upon poor, guiltless animals, are said to be for the furtherance and improvement of science. Granted. Yet it is an advantage not honestly obtained, but by fraud and cruelty. There are also other short cuts to interest in the world, about the honesty or justice of which it becomes us to be silent. It has been said that the world could not have either gold, sugar, or coals, but at the expence of human blood, and human liberty. The world, in that case, ought not to have either gold, sugar, or coals. The principle admits of no qualification. But the assertion was fallacious and unfounded; those comforts are all attainable by honest means, by voluntary and fairly remunerated industry. By the same rule, I firmly believe the wit of man to be fully competent to the attainment of all the necessary or possible anatomical knowledge, from the examination of dead subjects, although perhaps it may not be thence so quickly attainable; and I could as

easily suppose human sagacity unable to calculate the motions, and measure the distances of the heavenly bodies, without the aid of a ladder, reaching up to the skies ; as that it could be incompetent to make all the necessary discoveries, touching the animal œconomy, without having recourse to the unnatural, cruel, and infamous means of dissecting living bodies.

It will be urged, that the admission of brutes to those rights of which they are capable under the social contract, might intrench upon private property, and be productive of trifling, ludicrous, or vexatious litigations. I answer, and I think I am as much in earnest as General Dumouriez,

Fais ce que dois  
Avienne que pourra.

That I think also to be the proper answer, to an infinite number of *ifs* and *ands*, which it has ever been the fashion to start in prevention of right. A man may say, I bought the beast with my money, it is my property ; who shall hinder me from doing unto it according to my pleasure ? You bought him with your money, it is true, and he is your property ; but whether you are apprised of it or not, you bought him with a condition ne-



cessarily annexed to the bargain. You could not purchase the right to use him with cruelty and injustice. Of whom could you purchase such right? Who could make such conveyance?—Not even God himself, whose energies are circumscribed within the limits of eternal justice; or who, to speak more philosophically, is Eternal Justice itself.

As to the danger of litigation, from a law made for the protection of beasts, none I think need be apprehended; few would choose to risk any trouble or expence on such an account; its utility would consist in the recognition of the principle, it would stand forth as an eminent precept and memento of humanity.

There is much more force in the argument drawn from the superior humanity of the present, over any former period, and of its probably or rather certain increase, with increasing light. I coincide intirely in opinion with those, who esteem the present superior to all former times, in the knowledge of truth, in the practice of every virtue, and in the enjoyment of every good. I hold it admits of mathematical demonstration. Even the lowest class of the people of this country have become much more mild and rational in their manners, and more humane in their

treatment of brute animals, however defective still, than in former times. The savage sports have long been on the decline. I am sorry, however, that truth and fact oblige me to make an exception, which, strange to tell, relates to the higher orders of society. But, for the records of Parliament itself, posterity would scarcely credit, that men of the first distinction for rank, learning, and talents, have, in the nineteenth century, stood forth as the avowed defenders and advocates of infliction of the most excruciating tortures upon brute animals, on the wretched pretence of affording sport and diversion to the people! The honorable endeavours of humane and virtuous men, to rid our laws and our country of a foul disgrace, have thus far been unhappily frustrated; but the perseverance of these sons of humanity, until they shall have obtained their righteous end, can never be doubted. Alas! I am so unhappy, as to have a right to vouch for the truth of the far greater part of those horrid barbarities lately recited as the too frequent practice of bull-baiting; in fact, without which, it is scarcely ever practised, in case of the animal being of a mild and gentle disposition; an abominable exaggeration of a thing in itself sufficiently infamous. The levity with which the

staking down a harmless animal to torture was treated in the debate, must give pain to the feeling mind ; and as to the arguments in favour of bull-baiting, they most conveniently loosen the bands of moral obligation, whenever interest or prejudice may be pleaded.

Let us next review the auxiliary means requisite to bring about that consummation, which every humane man must devoutly wish ; and first, of the education of our youth. Our defect here, must be obvious to the least discerning. What can a few general precepts, loosely given, and never observed even by those who give them, avail against the constant examples of cruelty placed in the observation of children. Can the practical lessons which they learn, have any other influence on their infant minds, than to teach them that brutes, like stocks and stones, were made for all sorts of uses and purposes ; and that it was no part of the scheme of a partial and defective providence, that the feelings of such should come into question ? The child to whom a miserable animal is delivered over to be starved to death, or pulled into quarters for his amusement, too probably learns a lesson which the subsequent conduct of the adult will not disgrace. Children must be in action ; there is a principle of enterprize



in them, a continual desire to exercise their young and growing energies ; hence we see them constantly whipping and beating poor dumb animals. This apparent cruelty arises merely from our neglect to teach them the proper use of animals, the obligations imposed upon us by a common nature respecting them, and in our inattention to furnish children with harmless or useful objects of playful pursuit. A little timely and well-adapted punishment also, may have the effect of preventing the growth of indifferent or callous dispositions in children. A friend of mine had a boy about four years of age, who was observed frequently to amuse himself by pulling the legs from the bodies of flies ; the father watched an opportunity, and having witnessed the fact, immediately, with a sudden jerk, tore hairs enough from the boy's head to cause the tears to start from both his eyes. The boy suddenly asked, " what that was for ? " By way of answer, he was instantly shewed the writhing and tortured body of the poor victim of his wantonness ; at the same time it was explained to him, that feeling was common to all the animal creation, and that the divine doctrine of doing as you would be done unto, extended even to flies. The reader may style this the *argumen-*

*tum sympatheticum*, if he please; and, on trial, he will be convinced of its good effects. The nearest road to perfect humanity, is strongly to impress its necessity, beauty, and excellence, upon the hearts and minds of the rising generation.

Another most important step towards amending the condition of beasts, is for all people of property (such, I mean, who are of the illustrious order of benevolence) to take at least their own animals under their own especial protection, to suffer no abuse, but to punish the brutal tyranny of profligate servants in the most exemplary manner. Was such a rational conduct to become general, the morals of servants would in time be amended, and our feelings would not be so frequently harrowed up with those disgusting spectacles which are now so common. Property must always give the *ton*; it is in the power of the rich among us, whenever they shall so please, to make it *la mode Anglaise*, to treat beasts with kindness and consideration; in short, to make general humanity the order of the day.

Such is the deadly and stupifying influence of custom, of so poisonous and brutalizing a quality is prejudice, that men perhaps no wise inclined from nature to acts of barbarity,

may yet live insensibly in the constant commission of deeds the most flagrant. In the history of the Council of Constance, it is recorded, that a certain Neapolitan peasant, who lived near a place infamous for robberies and murders, went once to confession; and having told the priest, that on a certain fast day he had swallowed a draught of milk, he assured the father he could recollect no other sin he had committed.—“How,” said the confessor, “do you never assist your neighbours in robbing and murdering the passengers in such a hollow road?”—“O yes,” said the peasant, “but that is so common with us, that we don’t make it a point of conscience.” The humane Titus, the delight of human kind, who, if he suffered a day to pass without the performance of some act of beneficence, is recorded to have said, “my friends, I have lost a day,” never seems once to have reflected upon the horrid barbarities he was inflicting at the instant, upon the wretched inhabitants of Judea; or to have repented him of the slaughter of the tens of thousands of innocent Jews, whom he sacrificed on the altars of vanity at Rome. This paragon of humanity is said to have destroyed thirty, out of forty thousand Jew captives, in finishing the Coliseum at Rome. History



hath not been so just as to inform us, how many wretched labourers were destroyed in building Solomon's Temple, at Jerusalem ; but as these last died in the service of Jehovah, I suppose they could not have been disposed of better. But with respect to the captives destroyed at Rome, they were Jews, and thence, by the wise suggestions of prejudice, blotted out from the scheme of compassion. It is but too true, that the Emperor had a fair plea of retaliation, since the Jews, although with the pretence of living constantly under a theocracy, exercised against all foreign nations, *hostile odium*, a hostile and revengeful hatred. The humane Titus was not a philosopher. Even Englishmen, at this day, as Cartwright informs us, shoot the poor red Indians of Newfoundland like beasts, I suppose, because they are not Christians ! How has the abuse of these distinctions narrowed the human heart, and torn up the very foundations of morality. I once attempted to reason with a fellow, and he was of the rich vulgar, who was cruelly beating an innocent horse, till the blood spun from its nostrils ; the reply I obtained was, (larded with a huge oath, " you are talking as though the horse was a Christian."

The general blind and stupid adherence to

custom, renders it absolutely necessary for a writer on this subject, who desires to render effectual service to the cause of humanity, to enter into particular and disgusting details, to point out individual and specific acts of cruelty, such as are, or have been, in his time most prevalent. It is too true, that the imagination of a man of much sensibility is perpetually haunted with horrid ideas. Forty-seven years have now past, since I saw an infernal hag, the housekeeper of a boarding-school, cause a miserable rat to be roasted alive over a slow fire, in the presence of all the boys ; and this, I was then informed by his son, was the constant practice of a certain post-master in the neighbourhood. The doleful cries of the tortured animal are, at this instant, as fresh in my ears, as at the very moment I heard them ; and the impression then made upon my young mind was so forcible, that no time will ever be able to eradicate it, or heal the wound inflicted upon my feelings. A few years afterwards I heard the following anecdote of a Parson, (the fact had happened perhaps twenty years before) who, no doubt, for the sake of the faith, would have stretched a fellow creature upon the rack, and even have drawn the cords himself, should the executioner be too fine

mouthed, as the chancellor did in the case of poor Ann Askew, in king Harry's days. The worthy priest had lost a chicken, and soon after taking a poor hawk, the supposed offender, he put the animal to the torture of a slow and lingering death, for doing his duty, by following the instinct of nature. The poor bird was turned adrift, with a label affixed to his neck, containing these quaint and inhuman lines :

The Parson of Pentlow, he did this,  
For killing of one poor chicken of his ;  
He put out his eyes, and sew'd up his bum,  
And so let him fly—till the day of his doom.

One would suppose, that wretches, like these, sought to level their impotent revenge against the God of nature himself !

We are happily become too enlightened to perpetrate such wholesale acts of barbarity, as that recorded of the infamous Lord Raymond Venous, who burned alive thirty of his finest horses by way of a frolic ; but there have been too many similar instances among us, upon a smaller scale, from motives of religious superstitions. It is well known, that the brutish idea of the possibility of witchcraft, still exists amongst thousands in this country ; with the detestable concomitant,



that burning the animal alive, which is the supposed subject of it, is the only mode of detecting the witch. Numerous instances of this cruel and miraculous folly are upon record, many are within my own knowledge; but the most remarkable, and indeed astonishing, is that related by Dr. Priestley, because the man who perpetrated the horrid deed, was it seems somewhat above the common level, and a man, in other respects, of humane character. I have discoursed with many persons of late, whose prejudices on this head were unconquerable, and should by no means be surprised to hear of a repetition of similar tragedies. Surely, on such an occurrence, the civil magistrate ought to interfere; and I must beg leave to propose this, and indeed the subject in general of humanity to the brute creation, as a proper standing topic for our clergy. They can never be more nobly or more usefully employed, than in cleansing the vulgar mind from those barbarous prejudices, and in laying there, a sure foundation for universal benevolence.

The example of the great is ever contagious; it would be a generous pride in them to consider what immense benefits they have it in their power to confer on human society,

by exhibiting such as are worthy of imitation. But what must the subjects of a certain king have thought, when they saw him amusing himself, by causing a poor bullock to be repeatedly precipitated down a cataract, until its bones were broken; and then paying the worth of the besat for his princely amusement? Could there be any hope, that a man with such a heart, or such a head, would respect the feelings, or the lives of his fellow men? It must not be concealed, that we have ill examples of this kind, among our people of rank and consequence, the far greater part of which, I am convinced, proceed merely from want of due consideration, and from a sudden intemperate flow of the animal spirits. I have been informed (but I declined making any enquiry to ascertain the fact, and am willing to hope it may have been groundless) that a certain gallant Admiral, in bringing up the news of a celebrated victory, left several poor post-horses on the road, lingering in the agonies of death, the victims of his too eager haste. A late noble author tells us, with the most perfect *sang froid*, or rather as a matter of bravery and exultation, of the horses which his father killed in carrying the news of a monarch's death to his successor. Alas! whether in circum-

stances of good or evil fortune, these poor animals seem destined alike the victims of our wantonness, or our necessity. The same absurd and unprofitable cruelties prevail at elections, and upon almost all public occasions. They may be with the utmost truth, styled unprofitable ; and that to all parties, putting humanity out of question ; for the traveller whose giddy and irrational aim is more haste than nature will allow, labours to defeat his own purpose ; and he who tires or kills his horses, assuredly loses time, gaining nothing by way of recompence, but the unenviable reputation of having, in a mean, base, and cowardly manner, tortured out the life of a generous animal, which had struggled to the last sob of expiring nature to serve him. I should also apprehend, that if our owners of post-horses would take the trouble to calculate, they would discover that the total loss, or crippling and rendering nearly unserviceable of three or four horses, must detract rather too much from the profits even of the most busy season. Fair calculation, on another score, would be much to their advantage ; it would prove to them, that to buy poor, worn-out, low-priced horses, under the horrid idea of “ whipping them sound,” setting aside the iniquity and



disgrace of the practice, is by no means the most profitable method of doing their business. It is true, that when poverty may be alledged, the plea must be admitted as legitimate. It must then be inscribed in the melancholy catalogue of unavoidable evils.

I will run as quickly, and as briefly as possible, through the most material of the various abuses, of horses in particular, which I have noticed. I declare it with the sincerest pleasure, I have not of late heard of that detestable practice, which formerly disgraced the conduct of many of our unthinking young men, who paid for driving tired horses for the purpose of enjoying the unnatural pleasure of inflicting upon them the utmost tortures of the whip, in proportion as their strength and ability were exhausted. When cruelty, or unnecessary severity, is practised in horse-racing, it is usually among ignorant and black-guard pretenders; the true gentleman-sportsman, from his knowledge and experience, is able to judge with sufficient accuracy, of the extent of his horse's powers, and to discriminate between the correction necessary to excite their exertion, and bootless cruelty. Such a character would ever rather choose to err on the side of humanity, if, in

any sense, that could be called an error. Some jockies are in the odious habit of butchering and cutting up their horses unnecessarily, or merely to make an ostentatious display of their powers in the use of the whip and spur ; to speak the truth, they lie under a disagreeable predicament in the case ; their bread being at stake, they must not incur suspicion ; but I have known men of that class, of feeling hearts as well as keen heads, and who possessed the justest ideas of compassion. The following anecdote will serve the purpose of farther illustration. Some years since, a young jockey, who was in no particular service, but rode for various employers, described to me, very feelingly, the painful situation in which he then found himself : he had lately ridden the horse of a certain man, who kept several in training, and of whom he earned a good deal of money ; but notwithstanding the utmost exertion of his strength and skill, with a particular horse, he found it impossible to win. He was engaged to ride the same horse again, at a place where he was sure to meet the same, or, in all probability, horses of yet superior form. He represented to his employer the impossibility of winning, for although his horse was both stout and honest, his antagonists went so much too fast

for him, that he could make no impression upon them, even by running distrest every yard of the course. Such reasoning was not calculated to make any impression upon the solid sconce, or marble heart, of this Smith-field sportsman. He chided the lad for his too great tenderness to the horse in the last race; and for the succeeding one his orders were, “ Make him win, or cut his bloody entrails out—Mark—if you don’t give him his belly-full of whip, you never ride again for me—I’ll find horse, if you’ll find whip and spur !”—The generous little horse ran three four-mile heats without flinching, or hanging for a single stroke, with that excess of exertion, that his very eye-balls seemed ready to start from their sockets, but unsuccessfully : and, with an aching heart, I saw him literally cut up alive, from his shoulder to his flank, his sheath in ribbands, and his testicles laid bare. To my great mortification, no one took it in hand to rebuke the thick-headed miscreant, who was the author of this useless piece of cruelty, except his jockey; who swore he would perish for want, sooner than repeat such an act of blasted infamy.

Few sporting people, in or near the metropolis, but have heard of the hard fate of the poor old flea-bitten grey gelding. This



excellent creature, though not a full-bred horse, thrice ran twenty-two miles within the hour, over the hard road. By way of reward for such uncommon excellence, he was afterwards, when his powers had declined, killed in an unsuccessful match, with circumstances of the most horrid barbarity. I have been informed, he was whipped to that excess, that his entrails were visible, and even hung trailing on the ground: I speak from information only, and heartily wish the owner, if he be still alive, may have it in his power to contradict a story so much to his discredit. The ill-judged and unskilful attempts of ignorant people, at matching and racing upon the hard road, which they prefer, are almost ever attended with disgusting circumstances of cruelty.

But the most fruitful source of misery to horses, is, that they are committed, through necessity, in a great measure, perhaps, to the absolute discretion, in all respects, of their drivers: a majority of whom, are the least enlightened, the most hardened and profligate of all the lower people. Here the generality of proprietors commit a great error against their own and the interests of humanity. A man with a well-informed mind, however ignorant he may chance to be of horses, or

of the established routine of stable discipline, may be superior, in one respect, to the most skilful groom or driver. I mean in that science, which teaches the government of the temper both of man and horse; and there is a perfect analogy. The ignorant and brutal mind is too prone to tyranny, and measures of barbarous and savage coercion. You'll see a man of this sort, to whom the management of horses is committed, everlastingly intent upon glutting his vindictive disposition, for every fault, real or supposed, which the poor animals may chance to commit: whereas it is a truth, grounded upon the experience of ages, and confirmed by the best judges of the present time, that the obedience of horses is best inculcated and secured by mild methods, and by overlooking trifling faults; and that from such treatment we shall reap the greatest possible benefit from their labours. I here foresee a difficulty arising in the minds of gentlemen, and owners of horses, and I will do my endeavour to help them out of the dilemma. It would surely be no great trouble, nor productive of any inconvenience, for a gentleman or lady to say to a newly-hired coachman, carter, or groom, "Take notice, beasts have both sense and feeling, and I am told by experienced people,

that horses are best governed by gentle usage, I am determined, to permit no other to mine. I will have no foul blows given, nor suffer my cattle to be wealed and marked with the whip. If any of them will not do without such usage, prove it to me, and I will change them. I shall look and enquire strictly into your conduct, and the instant you disobey me in this respect, you are no longer my servant."

Much mischief and cruelty ensues from indulging the petty vanity, and knowing conceits, of country carters. I knew a villain of that class, who, being offended at the figure and condition of a horse, which his master had purchased for the plough, continued to drive him by the whip, to sustain more than his share of the labour, at feeding times inhumanly tying his head up to the rack, to prevent his reaching the corn, until in a short time the poor animal dropped down dead in the stable, from excessive labour, and want of sustenance. Great barbarity is too often exercised, to no manner of purpose, upon those horses, the nature of which will not permit them to draw, such as are called, dead pulls.

In town, the absurd method of shoeing cart and coach-horses, in particular, is pro-



ductive of a thousand cruelties and dangers. The dispositions of horses vary in the same manner and degrees, as we observe those of the human race. Some of them will dash forward, through thick and thin, or over whatever ways, without the smallest solicitude, whether they stand or fall; others, on the contrary, have ever an anxious care upon them, to keep themselves up, and in a difficult, or slippery way, take every step with the utmost precaution; these last suffer most cruelly upon London stones, when slippery with sun or frost, from the brutality of their drivers.

You will frequently see a gentleman's coachman whipping one of his horses, with the most brutal fury, the whole length of a street. This practice is so very common, that it doubtless leads people to suppose it to be perfectly right, and in order. Now I have, for many years, paid particular attention to it, and can scarcely recollect an instance where such correction was on just grounds, or likely to be attended with good effects. On examination, I have generally found it has been used, because the horse unavoidably trod in a hole, or slipped from bad shoeing; that it was a misfortune, not a fault in the horse, or that, in all probability, he was

totally ignorant for what reason he was corrected. This last consideration (overlooked by the ignorant) is surely of the utmost importance. Even in the case of a fault, it may be relied on, that nine parts in ten, at least, of the correction used must be superfluous; as is most of that brutal whipping, which we see practised on an embarrass, at the door of the playhouse, or other public place.

The humane reader, who has been accustomed to perambulate the streets of the metropolis, will recollect that he has often observed a carman, with his whip hoisted aloft, upon his arm, and his countenance marked with all the insolence of petty tyranny, strutting along the foot-path, and calling his fore-horse towards him. This necessary manœuvre, of “Come hither who-o,” the little tyrant of the whip is determined to inculcate by dint of the utmost rigour, and by absolutely breaking the spirit of the beast, whence ensue carelessness, stubbornness, uncertainty, and desperation; instead of using mild and persuasive methods, attempered with occasional slight correction, in virtue of which he might, almost to a certainty, ensure the willing and steady obedience of his horse. At one instant, the horse is whipped

for holding too close to his driver, at the next for bearing off too much; now, for going too fast, then again, for going too slow; bye and by, for stopping, afterwards, because he did not stop; that the faculties of the poor beast are totally confounded, and caused to degenerate into an inert and stagnant state of insensibility, instead of making a progress in that ratio of improvement, of which they are so highly capable. Hence the source of many of those accidents, which daily occur. Does a stage coachman commit an error, with his eye or his finger, from which a horse's mouth receives a wrong direction, and an accident occurs? thinking the horse ought to have understood him, although it is probable he did not understand himself, or ashamed that his skill should be questioned, Mr. Hell-driver proceeds to whipping, with all his new and home cuts, perhaps for a whole street's length, distressing all his other horses, and running the utmost risk of a new accident. In short the examples I could give, and the proofs, of the inutility, as well as barbarity of the far greater part of that correction, which we daily see given to horses, would be endless. The standing orders of masters ought to be *parce puer stimulis*—"I will not suffer my horses to be whipped, for the more



whip, the greater necessity; and you may proceed from a whip to a cat-o-nine tails."

The brutal cruelty of the Smithfield drovers has been an immemorial disgrace upon the character of the people of this country; and I should not obtain credit, were I to state the number of lives, which appear from old magazines and newspapers, to have been lost, from accidents by over-driven cattle, within the last fifty years. The late exertions of the City Magistracy to check these infernal practices, have done them immortal honour; the regulations they have caused to be put up in Smithfield, are excellent, and have no doubt been attended with considerable good effect. But it is impossible, in the beginning, to do more than barely check so inveterate a disease, even with the best remedies. To declare the fact, the fault by no means lies with the drovers exclusively, but is to be attributed to those relics of barbarity which are still latent in the minds of the people. How indeed are they to discriminate? Since the most exquisite pleasure is supposed by their betters to be derived from hunting, worrying, and tearing the living members of the most harmless and timid animals, why not hunt bullocks as well as hares and deer? I have heard of a fellow be-

longing to one of the public offices, who is so enamoured with this humane, innocent, and delectable sport of bullock-hunting, over the plains of London, that he has not missed any eminent opportunity for years ; and who, upon the first intelligence, will leave the most important business of his life, his wife in the pains of child-birth, his books unmade up, or his prayers unfinished, to follow the bullock, and the jolly cry of, “ D—n my eyes ! why don’t you hox him ? ” from the Change to Hyde Park Corner, from that to Limehouse Hole, and from thence, were it upon the cards, to the gates of hell. It is a fact, that needs no labour of mine to prove, that nearly all those beasts, styled mad, that is, vicious and untractable, are rendered so by the strange change of place, and by harsh and cruel usage ; and that an amendment is to be sought only in the improved morals of the people.

Respecting additional remedies to those already devised, I am for radical ones. I am wearied with perpetual temporizing, tampering, and bungling. I detest half measures and palliatives, in all concerns whatever, as much as I do the patching up of disease, for there is a strict analogy between principles physical and moral ; and mere palliation, in

either case, does but lead the more surely to the acme or thorough completion of the evil. But to the question—I cannot conceive any regulations, however prudently devised, and punctually observed, likely to be thoroughly efficacious, so long as the cattle market is held in its present situation; and one would be tempted to suppose, that it could be none other, than such wise-acres, as framed the sapient laws against forestalling, and regrating, to think of introducing such a dangerous nuisance, as a market for live cattle, into the heart of a populous city. Common sense, and the general weal, have long demanded the abolition of Smithfield Market, and the establishment of two in lieu thereof, one on the North, and one on the South side of the Metropolis; as well as the total discontinuance of slaughtering cattle within the town. But the common sense, or justice alone of a measure, are seldom any recommendation. Even were the whole Court of Aldermen to be tossed by horned cattle, their united influence would not be able to carry such a measure as the removal of Smithfield Market. A man might as well have the modesty to ask for universal suffrage, and the abolition of the slave trade.

The advantages of this proposed change are



so many, and obvious, and the rational objections so few, or rather null, that I am certainly performing a work of supererogation to expatiate. All the thousand horrors and risks of driving loose and untamed cattle through every part of a populous city, and the hourly defilement of it, with loathsome scenes of blood and carnage, would be avoided. The saving to the public, and to the butchers themselves, in the superior condition of the meat, would be immense; for it is well known, that from the old mode of beating, bruising, and harassing the cattle about town, and confining them in heaps, in close places, and a noisome atmosphere, they too frequently die in such a state, that their flesh is scarcely wholesome even for present spending, but totally unfit for preservation by salt. This must materially affect our sea-stores. The saving in the article of manure (a most important consideration) would also be great, from the convenience with which the farmer's carts might take it, from slaughtering houses situated without the town. Instead of only two markets, north and south of the town, more might be established, if held necessary; and the slaughtering houses might be made to surround the market. The conveyance of carcases to town could be no great object of

inconvenience, since, on the present plan, they are occasionally obliged to be conveyed to a considerable distance, and every butcher already possesses some kind of vehicle.

I am convinced I shall be joined by thousands, when I assert, that any member of the Legislature, who will take this public matter up earnestly, will deserve well of the country. I am aware, however, in this case, of the appearance of acting in direct opposition to my publicly professed principles, by desiring to instigate the civil government to an interference with the private concerns of the people, the grand source of all mischief in every country; but where apparent natural rights aggress upon others of equal validity, they become of themselves void, and their exercise may lawfully be suspended, for the general good.

In the present state of things, I think the following additional regulations might have the use of strengthening those old ones, already in force. A steady man, at a respectable salary, ought to be employed in Smithfield, as inspector of the market, whose business it should be to prevent, or report, all acts of cruelty and danger. Drovers ought to be men of steady and good character, and well paid, and the strictest scrutiny occa-

sionally made into their conduct ; their responsibility in a service of fair and adequate emolument, would insure their good behaviour. General orders should be issued by the magistracy, to the officers of all the different parishes, strictly enjoining them to apprehend bullock-hunters, and it must be made the drover's duty point them out : and lastly, as the most effectual of all remedies, mild methods of driving should be insisted on, upon pain of discharge, and incapacity of service ever after.

Many acts of cruelty to poor animals, destined to the slaughter, are overlooked, which it is damnable infamy to tolerate. As a pregnant instance, how often have I seen with an aching heart, the wretched calves, their poor tender limbs stiffened, and rendered almost useless, by the length and jolting of their journey, precipitated head, sides, or heels first, as it might happen, from a high waggon, down upon Smithfield stones ; and the barbarous, unthinking, two-legged brutes, powdered or cropped, sans-culotte or in pantaloons, who generally surround the waggon, to see so charming a spectacle, shouting loud in proportion to the violence of the distrest animal's fall. Did these good christians



never in their lives, get a severe and stunning fall upon the stones? Dozens such to them with all my soul! it might perhaps put them in remembrance of the propriety, of the humanity, of throwing a truss of straw, or of placing some slide, or convenience, to break the fall, for the poor harmless calves.

Constant habits of business amongst cattle, renders even mild men in-sensible of their miseries. There is a great deal of needless cruelty practised among butchers. Would it not be practicable to put blinds upon a bullock, previously to giving him the fatal stroke? Would it not tend to use and expedition? This occurred to me, from having seen several oxen escape after having received a blow, when they have been with much difficulty and danger recovered, and tied up again; and have not fallen at last, under perhaps a dozen strokes, which they strove to avoid with the strongest appearance of agitation, and conscious terror.

I shall quit these disagreeable details, with remarking upon the mistaken humanity of those tender-hearted persons, who turn adrift a poor dog or cat, which they choose not to keep, instead of fairly putting them out of the reach of want and misery. Who do they expect will entertain a poor forlorn stranger,

when they are sensible themselves would drive back such an one from their door? In general, these poor outcasts are seen starving about town, and dying by inches; or are torn to pieces by dogs, for the strange amusement of men, whose minds, in their present state, are scarcely superior to those of brutes. What a perversion also of such as one would suppose the common feelings of humanity, and the obvious dictates of reason, that we can behold an unfortunate and forsaken animal, exiled perhaps from the hospitable board, and comfortable hearth, of its late owner, exposed to all the horrors of famine, wet and cold, and to the constant apprehension of insult and torture, pining for the loss of its happy home, and looking pitifully up into the face of every passenger, for mercy and assistance—I say that we can behold all this, and instead of affording the poor sufferer at least a look of compassion, can make sport of its sufferings, and even heap additional miseries upon its devoted head, by endeavouring, with an industry we refuse to the better occasion, to wound, maim, and worry, and by all possible means to embitter the miserable remnant of its existence: and yet this is the lesson which our youth are taught!

Let us not regret a small additional trouble

which we may incur, by doing justice to beasts, through which we reap such immense benefits, were it only, because it is natural for us to expect justice ourselves, both here and hereafter. *Virtus in actione consistit*; and when we give up ourselves to the suggestions of mean and sordid indolence, life becomes a stagnant pool, and we defeat its first and grandest purposes. Nor let any one suppose this subject to be trifling, and of no importance; it has exercised the abilities of some of the greatest men, both of ancient and modern times: nor yet let us despair of inculcating into the susceptible minds of Englishmen, the inferior duties of humanity, since we know they have long since found admission into the hearts of some of those nations whom we style barbarous and savage. The Asiatics, in general, but particularly the Arabians, have been long renowned for their kind and merciful treatment of beasts; these last seldom or never correct their horses, either with whip or spur, but caress and reason with them, as animals which they perceive to be endowed with a large portion of the reasoning faculty. Hence, in a great measure, as has been already observed, the superior docility, generosity, and affection for man, in the Arabian



courser. Amongst our northern neighbours, of Tartarian descent, the brute creation has found learned and powerful advocates; of the most eminent of whom, was John Erischen, an Icelandic gentleman, who, about forty years since, published at Copenhagen his Treatise “*De Philippia Veterum* ;” or, of the Affection of the Ancients for Horses. I regret never to have enjoyed an opportunity of perusing this book, which, I am informed, is written in pure and elegant Latin.

Humanity and benevolence to helpless beasts, is, in general, a certain indication of generosity of soul, and of a natural love of justice. If it be real, not occasional or assumed, depend, such a soul harbours no seeds of lurking treachery. But I do not mean that partial kind of charity which embraces only black cats and robins, because, forsooth, the one wears a coat of a fortunate colour, and the other is a sacred bird. A pretty conceit truly, that the old gentleman’s colour should be the harbinger of good luck ; and that robins, the most spiteful and quarrelsome of all birds, two of whom are never seen upon one bush, should be entitled to an exclusive and privileged compassion : in one sense, perhaps, it may be perfectly right, to style robin-redbreasts, God Almighty’s chosen

dicky-birds, since they look upon all the rest of the feathered tribe as Philistines, and entertain an antipathy towards them, perfectly Hebrew. To be genuine, and of catholic use, all principles must be permitted to have their universal effect.

The following verses which I cut, I know not when, and out of I know not what newspaper, I insert to have the pleasure of telling the author, whoever he be, if chance should direct this book into his hands, that I read the goodness of his heart in the humanity of his muse.

## EPITAPH ON A FAOURITE HORSE.

Though long untrodden on poetic ground,  
On me no Pegasean dust is found ;  
Your kind assistance, gentle Muses, lend,  
To pay this tribute to a parted friend :  
Let no rough trotting lines my theme disgrace,  
But smoothly canter in harmonious pace.  
Sorrel deceas'd, demands my grateful lay,  
The willing Sorrel to his latest day.  
Upright he jogg'd through life's mysterious round,  
In Temper gentle, Constitution sound.  
Stranger to Vice, no guilty Start he knew,  
Excell'd by none, and equall'd but by few.  
Whether the full portmanteau to sustain,  
Or proudly gallop o'er th' extended plain :  
To smoke the foremost in th' eager chace,  
Or shine unrivall'd in the unequal race :  
Sorrel, in each, two grateful Lords obey'd,  
Who lov'd him living, and lament him dead.

## CHAP. IV.

## THE PHILOSOPHY OF SPORTS.

THE occupations of animal life are, of necessity, sportive as well as serious. By the term, sport, we understand an action or passion, which agitates the mind and body, imparting to them exhilarating and delightful sensations. The desire of pleasure, and the love of variety, exist spontaneously in the mind, as antidotes to the corroding poison of serious cares. Man having performed his imposed and indispensable duties, becomes sensible of the involuntary inclination towards passive or active pleasure; and every other animal, the more pressing calls of life being satisfied, obeys the sportive impulse, in whatever peculiar mode his nature may have prescribed.

Thus we see pleasure is the birth-right of men and animals, and the just measure of it is determined by the due performance of their serious duties. Amongst men, this measure must, of course, be regulated by the quantum



of property, and of leisure. The rich man, or he who from his superior industry, or good fortune, has less obligation of painful duties, may lawfully command the largest share of pleasurable gratification; nor can any, on this account, in justice, repine at the dispensations of nature and fortune, since their impartiality will be manifest to all who are capable of reflection. It flows from natural consequences, and is therefore perfectly right, that there should be rich and poor. The only just cause of complaint lies against the usurpations of the rich and powerful, when they enslave and oppress, in other words, defraud their brethren of the inferior classes, by compelling them to accept so small a recompence for their labour, that far from having either leisure, or the means of tasting a moderate share of those pleasures which sweeten the bitter draught of life, they are worn out with incessant toils, to obtain wherewith to satisfy the mere cravings of hunger: whereas property ought to be sacred, and the term of force extends to the labourer as well as to his lord; the former having an equal right to such wages as the times demand, and will admit, as the latter has to the labourer's services, or to the enjoyment of his own possessions. This is what I understand by the mo-

dem doctrine of equality. But even under the heaviest pressures, no just charge can lie against nature, the common mother, since she has impartially committed the vindication of their own rights to the arms of all her children in common.

There is a certain proportion of the enjoyments of life due, not only to the labouring classes of mankind, but even to the beasts themselves, which are engaged in the service of man; and whoever unfeelingly wears out these last, as he does the soles he treads upon, with unmerciful and incessant toils, withholding from them that degree of repose necessary to their comfort, and the cheerful performance of their labour, commits great and crying injustice, whatever brute and savage custom may urge in his behoof.

To the rich, the pursuit of pleasure becomes, in a certain degree, an important occupation, and the dissipation of a part of their accumulated wealth a public duty. Their leisure must be necessarily employed to prevent a stagnation in the current of life, or the activity of their minds indulged in those occupations which produce delight. Happy for themselves and their country, when their pleasures are rational, and free from oppression and crime; when they conduce to the ad-

vancement of the fine arts, and when they have for their object the furtherance of those discoveries which improve and benefit human society. In such case the inferior classes become sharers in the wealth and pleasures of the opulent, industry and pleasure go hand in hand, and the general mass of enjoyment and of profit, is infinitely augmented.

Brain-sick fanatics, a remnant of which still exists even in the present enlightened times, and wretched curmudgeons, whom nature has curst with the sordid lech of accumulation, are in the habit of condemning either all luxury and pleasure in the lump, or certain particular species of them at which their morbid fancies have chanced to take unmeaning exceptions. According to the slavish notion of these wrong-heads, stage-plays, dancing, horse-coursing, hunting, and games of chance, are unlawful; not considering that universal liberty is the favourite child of nature; that all possible acts which do not involve absolute crime, are, and ought to be, left to the discretion of man; that in things indifferent criminality exists only in the abuse, in which also lies the punishment. The divine Plato himself, as we are informed by Diogenes Laertius, was accustomed to frequent the public spectacles, and even to wrestle on the pub-



lic theatre, and that he was moreover occasionally a dealer in oil ; leaving his illustrious example upon record, for a proof that neither the manly exercises, nor the gainful pursuits of commerce, are unbecoming the most exalted characters.

National sports and pleasures are generally rational and humane, in proportion to the degree of civilization, and of liberty, which obtains among the people. The recreations of barbarians or slaves, taking a tincture from their savage, or abject manners, will ever be ferocious and bloody. Civil liberty disposes the minds of men to reflection and sympathy, and to content and hilarity, by restoring to them their natural rights, together with due leisure to enjoy them. During the commonwealths of ancient Greece, and under those which were afterwards established in modern Italy, the innocent and manly diversions held a rank in the public estimation, next to literature and the arts. Under the degrading tyranny of the Cæsars, the sports of the Roman people consisted in the exhibition of the most savage acts of barbarity. By a strange depravity of taste, in rational creatures, engendered from a spurious and unnatural curiosity, a view of the infliction of the keenest misery upon fellow men and animals, was

found to convey delightful sensations to the souls, and convulsive agonies and dying groans, to feast the eyes of the beholders. Even women of the most exalted rank, and finished education, such is the benumbing and lamentable effect of vicious habit, beheld with unconcern, or with raptures, the gushing wounds and death-struck countenance of the expiring gladiator, or the mangled carcase of the wretch condemned to sacrifice his life in a dreadful combat with beasts!

But our more material business is with the sports in vogue at the present day, and in our own country, particularly as they relate to the brute creation: and the intent of this disquisition is, to determine how far such diversions are legitimate and allowable, how far consentaneous with reason and humanity, or conducive to general and individual use. Speculations like these will, I fear, be little relished or attended to by the majority of mankind. I shall on the one hand be accused of attempting to split hairs, and of vainly labouring to introduce impracticable refinements; on the other, of endeavouring to establish principles of licence totally incompatible with certain received ideas of morality. On this head, all I have to say is, that I hope

it may be possible to speak, what I suppose to be the truth, without giving offence.

In the first place, I must be bold to disallow the necessity of all breaches of justice, either in the serious business, or the pleasures of life, on the score of expediency, or of the indulgence of human weakness. It is the plea of robbers and thieves ; at best, that of a vicious and treacherous indolence. The usual pretence of impracticability I deny ; and were no other profit to ensue from doing right, the sense of having done so is a remuneration amply sufficient to a well informed and generous mind. It must be allowed that the foundations of truth have been obscured, sometimes totally concealed by those useless superstructures which human weakness and human sophistry have so painfully erected. Adequate knowledge of the moral fitness of things must depend on discrimination, and a just conception of the philosophy of dilemma. Still, doctrines of this tendency need not, ought not, to be looked upon as merely esoteric ; were we honest, did we wish to be understood ; they might, in no great lapse of time, be rendered familiar even to the vulgar comprehension.

It has been observed, that the manly exercises have declined among the lower classes



of Englishmen, since the suppression of the Book of Sports, by the Presbyterian Parliament. Those fanatical reformers, whose love of liberty far exceeded their comprehension of its real nature, metamorphosed the conciliating cheertfulness of our Church-of-England Sunday, into the horrid gloom of a Jewish Sabbath: it was a tender mercy, or an act of forgetfulness, in such zealots, that they did not also procure an ordonnance to circumcise, as well as excise, the nation, or to impose upon free-born men the preposterous and unnatural burden of the whole Hebrew ritual; to do which, indeed, as what they really did, their right was precisely equal. I do not recollect that any attempt was made to revive the Book of Sports after the Restoration; but I sincerely think, that the complexion of the present time demands a relaxation in this point, infinitely rather than those additional restraints, so warmly recommended by, perhaps well-meaning, although as I humbly conceive, misguided men. It is much better to concede at first with a good grace, that which in probability will afterwards be taken without leave: a lesson generally learned too late by the advocates of coercion.

The gymnastic exercises, wrestling, spar-

ring, foot-ball, cricket, and all those games which may be enjoyed without crime, and without any material dissipation of the time, or the earnings of labour, should never be checked or impeded in the laborious classes; but rather encouraged by the countenance, presence, and even perhaps participation of the rich. Such were the favourite amusements of the hardy English peasantry in 1588—

When our rough youth wrestled, and threw the weight.

And to such rational indulgencies, together with the constant moderate price of all the necessaries of life, it was no doubt owing, that their minds were retained in a state of cheerfulness and content, notwithstanding the degrading despotism under which they existed; hence a most tyrannic constitution enjoyed the enviable reputation of being deemed a system of liberty.

Exclusive of the positive right of the lower ranks to all such enjoyments as are fairly within the reach of their means, other arguments of great force in favour of their allowance and encouragement are to be adduced. The manly and athletic sports invigorate and harden the constitution; they supersede in

the mind the itch for sedentary and destructive games of chance; they serve as an antidote to the insalubrious effects of confinement in the manufacturer; above all, they conduce materially to the procreation of a vigorous and healthy offspring; they are an excellent preparation for the military exercises, and render men fit to become defenders of their country.

It is necessary to furnish examples of due discrimination in the case of brute animals. Their rights have been already defined. Man necessarily possesses the right of taking their lives at discretion; but natural justice, which the laws of society ought ever to enforce, forbids him under any pretence, either of pleasure or profit, to commit cruel outrage upon their feelings. I might here, could authority be possibly demanded for a downright axiom, quote that of Moses; who in the Levitical law directs, amongst many humane injunctions respecting beasts, that the knife with which the victim is slain, may be as sharp as possible, and its edge free of torturing roughness: an article in the Jewish Code highly honourable to the personal character and to the memory of the legislator.

The baiting of animals, as it is called, that



is, chaining and staking down wretched captives, to be worried and torn to pieces by other animals, purposely trained for such useless barbarity, is absolutely unlawful, contrary to the light of reason, and the dictates of humanity, the foul disgrace of common sense, and never ought to be tolerated for a moment, in a government which claims to be instituted for the protection of rights, and the advancement of morality.

The origin of the infamous practice of baiting bulls, which had afterwards the sanction of an ignorant and barbarous legislature is said to have been as follows. By custom of the Manor of Tutbury, in Staffordshire, a bull was given by the prior to the minstrels. After undergoing the torture of having his horns cut, his ears and tail cropped to the very stumps, and his nostrils filled with pepper, his body was besmeared with soap, and he was turned out in that pitiable state, in order to be hunted. This was called bull-running; and if the bull was taken, or held long enough to pull off some of his hair, he was then tied to the stake and baited. In this unfeeling manner, was the most innocuous and useful of the animal creation treated by savage man: by priests and legislators, at

too many periods, notwithstanding their high pretensions, equally unenlightened in essentials, with the lowest of mankind!

The voluntary combats of animals form a case widely different. Nature herself has sown the seeds of contention in the constitutions of men and beasts, and to witness the equal combats of either, is at least an act of legitimate curiosity, if it be no proof of the softer feelings of the soul. I may truly say, that I had never any great penchant for these bloody and contentious spectacles, at least since reason began to dawn; but at the same time will freely own, that they never strike me with that horror and detestation, mounting up almost to phrenzy, with which I am ever seized, at witnessing those of the former description. Thus the crowing and feathered combatants, armed with deadly steel, attract very little of my pity, knowing, as I do, that their acts of hostility are, and always must be, purely voluntary; and that the instruments with which they are armed, are in some sort the harbingers of pity and kindness to them, by accelerating the period of their sufferings. I never spent an hour in a cockpit in my life, nor have I ever taken much pains to consider how far a man of reflection can, or ought to be diverted by such

an exhibition ; I only wish ardently, that all our sports in the view of humanity, were equally innocent, and as little liable to objection as that of cock-fighting.

This game is said to be very ancient, and of Greek, or even Indian origin ; and there are it seems at this day, in India, game-cocks of a large size, which equal, in desperate valour, those of our own country. The following anecdote of an English game-cock, so well pourtrays the nature of that bold and martial species of animal, that I think it worthy of being recorded. In the justly celebrated and decisive naval engagement, of Lord Howe's fleet with that of France, on the first of June, 1794, a game-cock on board one of our ships, chanced to have his house beat to pieces by a shot, or some fallen rigging, which accident set him at liberty ; the feathered hero now perched on the stump of the main-mast, which had been carried away, continued crowing and clapping his wings during the remainder of the engagement, enjoying to all appearance, the thundering horrors of the scene.

To speak impartially of HUNTING, is to touch a dangerous string, and one which may produce discord : convinced I am performing a duty, I shall nevertheless proceed, without



the smallest hesitation. The proper line of discrimination lies (*ita videtur*) between the chase of fierce and predaceous animals, and that of such as are of a timid and harmless, or domestic nature ; the former is a natural and rational pursuit, a legitimate sport, and worthy of kings and heroes ; the latter a mean and contemptible exercise of cruelty, which a blind and unreflecting obedience to custom alone, can cause to be productive of pleasure to generous minds.

Custom which oft-times reason over rules,  
And is instead of reason to the fools :  
Custom, which all the world to slavery brings,  
The dull excuse for doing foolish things.

ROCHESTER.

Alas ! what crime hath the timid hare committed, or the deer which weeps, that they are made to undergo the horrid punishment of being harrassed by mortal affrights, and tortured, torn, and mangled to death by piecemeal ? I know, from the analogy of instinct in the hound, it will here be said, we are following nature ; but it is brute nature, uninformed and unillumined by reason, which is the soul, and ought to be the director of nature. It is surely enough that these innocents forfeit their lives to pamper our appetites, and nourish our bodies ; the gun and

the knife afford them a speedy and unexpected exit, and they are entitled to the privilege of an undisturbed life, and an easy death, by every law of reason and humanity. I never hear an epicure praising the superior *goût* of a hunted hare, without having my appetite spoiled by reflecting upon the tortures the poor animal may have suffered; and this reflection always brings to my mind, not indeed a comparative, but a much more horrid cruelty of the bullock-hunters in South America, who, when they have noosed a beast, leave him fast bound, to expire in agonies, that his convulsive throes may so disengage the skin, as to occasion them less trouble in the flaying!

HUNTING THE FOX, which is a beast of prey, greedy of blood, a robber prowling about, seeking what creature he may devour, is not liable to a single one of the preceding objections; nor indeed to any one, in a moral view, with which I am acquainted. He is a fair object of sport, who sports with the feelings of all other creatures subjected to his powers; and a fierce and pugnacious animal can be liable to none of those horrors, either in his pursuit or capture, which must inevitably agonize the feelings of the timid. I could never agree with the fastidious disciples of the

Chesterfield school, who condemn this noble sport *in toto*, merely because a number of blockheads may chance to be attached to it : I hold it an exercise by no means unbecoming the student or philosopher, who may seek and find health in the pleasing fatigues of the chace ; who will feel the sympathetic and musical chords of the soul, vibrating to the harmony of the deep-toned pack ; who will find ample cause of admiration at the wonderful and various instinctive gifts of nature, in the sagacity and perseverance of the high-bred hound ; whilst, borne as it were on the wings of the wind, across the “ country wide,” scarcely conscious of obstacle, by their fleet and staid coursers, they acquire hardihood, a love of enterprize, and contempt of danger. The labours of the day ended, the genial banquet awaits the elated and keen-set sportsmen ; the purple and the golden nectar circulates briskly amongst these terrestrial gods — Not one of them, but in his mind, echoes similar sentiments with the jovial Archdeacon of Oxford, in ancient days, old Walter de Mapes :

Mihi sit propositum in taberna mori,  
Vinum sit appositum morientis ori,  
Ut dicant, cum venerint angelorum chori,  
Deus sit propitius huic potatori.



Now goes round the song of triumph in full chorus, "the traitor is seized on and dies"—until the hospitable, and almost responsive walls resound. The happy domestics, those humble friends of generous opulence, recovered from their fatigues, become inspired by the general joy, and instinctively join in the chorus. The song is relieved by pleasing relations of hair-breadth scapes; of the staunchness and speed of the hounds, and the blood and game of the horses; nor is love and beauty, the delight and reward of true sportsmen, ever forgotten—old friendships are cemented, new ones cordially formed. Happy, if no acts of unmanly cruelty have passed, to cloud the sunshine of mirth in the bosom of sensibility. Happy again, if heedless excess, the parent of gout, stone, premature debility, and inaptitude for every enjoyment of life, do not lay in a store of repentance for the morrow. Here is a field of reflection for the philosophic epicure! Say, is there no mean in voluptuousness? Is there no striking upon that precise line which divides pleasure from repentance? Is there no possibility of attaining the height of convivial felicity, without the risk of staggering down headlong into the muddy regions of excess? It were a lesson worth the learning. If it must be

determined negatively, I have done sermonizing—I commit the task to the hands of professional men. May all sportsmen enjoy the pleasure as they list, and bravely encounter the consequence. *Vivent les Docteurs.*

I shall pretend to much impartiality on this head; for I declare I never rode a hunting in my life, although I have possessed, sent into the field, and sold many a good hunter.

But a proposition has in general two sides, and he who cannot, or will not, take the pains to examine both, had perhaps better not have considered either. I do not wish to be understood as writing an unreserved panegyric even on fox-hunting, as at present practised. It is attended, I fear, in every hunt, with a number of gross and useless acts of cruelty, which cannot fail of the effect of hardening and debasing the hearts, particularly of the vulgar and ill-informed; hence, as I have before observed, the erroneous, but prevalent principle of hunting, is the occasion of most of the cruelties practised upon helpless beasts. But the gradually opening light of reason has already dispelled the far greater number of these errors of nature in all the various concerns of life, and humanity sighs for the glorious completion.

Mr. Beckford's book on hunting, which has opportunely fallen into my hands since I began the present chapter, I think fully confirms the sentiments immediately preceding. Far from agreeing with the author in his ethics, I fully concur in the truth of those criticisms on his work, which he has adduced, from the *Monthly Review*; and which I esteem well worthy of those principles of general humanity adopted by that celebrated journal. To turn out that harmless, useful and affectionate domestic the cat, which perhaps but a few minutes before, relying on your protection, was caressing your infants, its eyes beaming fondness, and its feet kneading in unison with the grateful thrum, to be hunted, torn to pieces alive, and devoured by a pack of greedy hounds, is a blasted and unmanly act of barbarity. I know, from long observation, the ill effects which this cat hunting has upon the morals of stable boys, and servants in general, and have more than once witnessed such cruel scenes of worrying and tearing these animals, when heavy in young, with tarriers, as would contaminate my paper to relate. I must own I am as fond of playing with my cat, as ever was Montagne, or even Crebillion, who kept so large a stud of them; and see no reason to join in sentiment with



Buffon, who supposes the feline tribe more actuated by self-interest than any other species of animals.

As little am I convinced of the justice, or even necessity, of torturing the feelings of the poor hare, or timid deer, by keeping them bound in the kennel, in sight of their dreaded enemies, the hounds ; whilst these last are punished with the severe and continued discipline of the whip, for a crime which *they may possibly* commit at some future period ; a discipline, which it is a thousand to one whether five dogs in a score understand the meaning of, and which would be utterly unallowable, granting they did, such punishment being founded upon an unjust and unwarrantable principle. I should conceive that immediate and severe chastisement upon the actual attempt to commit the crime, would be much more effectual, as well as much more consonant with equity, which neither ought, or need, be excluded even from our sports ; nor ever will be, by the naturally just, after the season of reflection. Mr. Beckford seems to think this flogging process an act of preventive humanity. He appears to me to be arming himself against the wrong horn of the dilemma, a very common case.

Discipline and correction, upon a similar

principle, have been supposed to beat into the heads of horses, the various manœuvres of the grand ménage, which I am convinced, might be inculcated with infinitely less assistance from the whip.

The last, and perhaps the greatest abuse in hunting which I shall notice, is that horrid one of riding horses to death in long chaces. Alas ! what can be said with effect on the behalf of poor humanity, in opposition to the imperious dictates of pleasure, supported by ancient and inveterate usage ? Nothing, but that in proportion as men become patient under the task of reflection, and willing to admit the obtruding light into their minds, they will be more humane, that is, more just ; they will then (the generous of heart) experience the utter impossibility of reaping pleasure from the tortured feelings of other creatures. Were I as much an enthusiast in the chace, as I am in some other respects (and my reader must have perceived that I naturally belong to the unfortunate class of superfluous sensibility) I well know that I could not taste one moment's pleasure in the pursuit, however gloriously it might promise, after the conviction of my horse's inability to support me ; far less could I be base and cruel enough to urge beyond his powers, by the force of goading tortures, the most generous of all

animals, whose peculiar characteristic is willingness even unto death ; who never stops to expostulate, and who ought, in this case, peculiarly, to be a sharer in our joys, rather than the tortured victim of our barbarous madness. No one need suppose me writing like a novice, who have been so long, and often, accustomed to drive these animals to the utmost pitch of their exertion, by the necessary force of whip and spur. I am speaking of the abuses of ignorance, wantonness, and insensibility. Unexpected and unavoidable accidents may happen in the heat of the chace ; such have no connection with the present question. The Puritan, who allows of no other recreation than the pious one of psalm-singing ; who even in the chill of the morning, the heat of the day, and during the unwholesome damps and fogs of the night, is to be found in the gospel-shop, wearying out patient heaven with everlasting impertinence, would argue against the use of all sports, from their abuse ; an argument never legitimate but when the use itself can be proved unfounded in just principles.

As the only means of obviating, in every possible degree, those heart-breaking accidents, gentlemen must be convinced how necessary it is to provide themselves with hunters fully equal to their weight, sufficiently



well-bred, speedy, and in the highest condition ; nor is it at all less requisite for the interests both of pleasure and humanity, that they acquire the true sportsmanlike habit of riding across the country with temper and judgment.

Objections have been laid against hunting, as producing an annual damage to the agriculture of the country ; in a country, barren and unproductive of bread-corn, and where the inhabitants are generally poor, such objections might be valid ; but, for my part, I think them trivial in this, at least in our present state of population, and capability of produce. The right, however, of individuals to preserve their own inclosures sacred from intrusion or trespass, it must be acknowledged, is incontrovertible. I rejoice that my subject lays me under no necessity to speak of our game laws, otherwise I might be tempted to give vent to that bitterness and severity, which I am sorry to say is too natural to me, and which I endeavour on every occasion to repress.

From hunting to the turf, the gradation is natural, and in course. Of all the various sports in which the brute creation is in any shape concerned, none is so pure in principle, or susceptible of practice, with so little trespass upon the claims of justice and humanity,

as that of English horse-racing. Its ground or intent is to essay and determine the goodness of individuals of a noble species of animal, in that peculiar way, in which nature herself has chosen to establish their utility ; and although even the legitimate and fair labour of the race-horse be great, and his excitements to action sometimes severe and bloody, his share in the duties and sufferings of life, is in no respect disproportionate or excessive. But it is the peculiar recommendation of this princely sport, that, as well as diversion, it has utility for its object ; and materially advances an important purpose in the serious business of life, that of raising the most beautiful and useful race of horses.

The course has from very early times been the proper theatre of amusement to the most exalted ranks of society, and there need no laws to restrain the middling and lower classes from engagements thereon, since their expensiveness will, in general, confine such to their proper place of spectators. The pleasure of seeing two of the most elegant, swift, and docile of all the four-footed creation, contending on equal terms the palm of speed and of courage, is a sight worthy of a king, or even a philosopher ; nor is the usual concomitant of wagering, abstractedly speaking, either an irrational or an unprofitable diver-

sion to the mind. I speak here merely from observation, never yet having had possession of either the right, or the opportunity, to engage in the speculations of the turf; but I have ever looked upon that whole system as most ingenious, and fit to exercise human wit. Their hedging of betts, that is to say, embracing the opportunity of a favourable variation in the market rate of betting, which admits a balance by taking the contrary side, and insures a premium: their proportional adjustment of weight to the size, or presumed goodness of the horses; their trials; all seem a-kin to those sciences which afford demonstration, and have a tendency to form correct habits of judging. It is an old observation, that there is a degree of shrewdness, sagacity, and foresight, even in the boys engaged in this profession, far superior to that to be found in their peers of other occupations. Ought it to be questioned, that similar advantages ascend to the higher classes? The turf, it must nevertheless be allowed, is not the least dangerous school of philosophy; or rather, a man ought to have a good share of that qualification, previously to any engagements thereon.

It is to travel somewhat out of the record, to notice mere games of chance; but I have a desire to say a few words in that relation,



because if I have not formed an erroneous judgment at last, after much pains taken, our legal restraining system is not only totally inefficient in practice, but must ever prove so, from being equally defective in principle. I apprehend, all games being perfectly harmless, simply considered, and void of crime or aggression, neither ought, or indeed can be to any effectual purpose, the objects of restrictive legislation. I cannot find that such kind of interference, in any country, has ever had a better effect than to arm the law courts with an arbitrary power, corrupt the inferior magistracy, maintain a banditti of spies and informers, and to increase the number of other vermin, still more flagitious and abandoned. I know we have men among us, so excessively fond of restraining the extravagancies of human liberty with parchment shackles, that they would, if possible, regulate even the duties of the bed-chamber, and the economy of our physical occasions, by act of parliament. But it ought to be considered, that to frame laws, concerning the observance or breach of which, in a moral view, the citizens are perfectly indifferent, is to destroy that veneration which should ever attach to the public institutes ; in fact to bring the very principle

of legislation into contempt. Laws, which from their nature can only have a partial effect, are worse than useless. The attempt is vain and deceptive, in a free state, either to controul liberty of opinion in any respect, or of action, in those things which nature herself has evidently ordained should be committed without reserve to individual discretion.

Unfortunately singular again! I can no more agree with the one party, who seek by legal shackles to restrain, than with the other, who pretend to assert liberty, whilst they intend it for themselves, or for the rich exclusively. The rich can have no just right to risk their property in games of chance, which is not common to the poor. Such is the theory; in the application, I deem our apologists equally wide of the mark. The evil consequences of gambling are a thousand times greater in a rich man, commonly called a gentleman, than they can possibly be in the poor: the example of the rich is much more widely contagious, he is less liable to controul, he can obtain more credit, and can do infinitely greater mischiefs, both to his own, the families of other men, and the public in general.

The present fuss about the game of Faro

chiefly, supremely ridiculous in my opinion, has given rise to the foregoing reflections. Why not quadruple all the penalties, or even send the delinquents on the favourite excursion to Botany Bay, or at least to the penitentiary cells? It would be but an experiment; and I think we have been engaged, some four or five years, in trying experiments. With respect to those legal steps, so frequently taken of late, I should conceive that they can have no other effect, either upon high or low gambling, than merely to change its theatre from one quarter of the town or from one house to another. Whilst the gambling mania continues to prevail, either among rich or poor, its appetite will be satiated in your despite, and even perhaps increase in the ratio of your preventive exertions. But it seems many a worthy gentleman, after having lost his all at the gaming-table, has taken it into his head to proceed as far as the *Finish*: and would you, unreasonable, seek to deprive free-born man of such glorious privileges? How different is your conduct from that of those legislators of old, who furnished poison at the public expence, for such of the citizens as imagined themselves in need of it; the best possible satire upon suicide. Do you



really fancy that laws, either against gaming or duelling, can possibly have a coercive effect upon the mind of a man desperate, abandoned, or foolish enough to risk life and property upon the winking of an eye, or the cutting of a card?

Unlimited toleration has ever been the most successful prescription for the cure of religious phrenzies, and I am firmly persuaded, all that is curable, or ought to be cured, in the present case, will submit to no other method of treatment. In my opinion (and I claim the privilege of giving it freely, because far from desiring to restrain any, I most cordially wish to every man the same freedom) all our laws to restrain gaming, either at the Stock Exchange, or elsewhere, ought to be repealed in the gross; not only as superfluous and useless, but of a dangerous tendency. The consequence might be an immediate inundation of gambling; which would also, most probably, superinduce an almost immediate contrary and good effect. Satiety would pall the appetite. Competition would ruin the numerous tables. Responsibility would be shifted from the government to the individual, where it naturally ought to lodge. Fathers of families, masters, husbands, wives, finding the morals

of their relatives, or inferiors, committed intirely to their own care, would, because they necessarily must, be more vigilant. The difficulty of concealing the character of a gambler would be enhanced, by the allowed publicity of the practice. A virtuous and patriotic government would perhaps allow an annual sum to the police of the Metropolis, for the purpose of printing and circulating in various quarters, small pamphlets upon the dangers of play, and the *pulls* of the different games, upon the same principle, and a genuine and excellent one it is, on which the worthy magistracy of the city have stationed men at certain doors, with boards bearing the inscription in capitals, BEWARE OF MOCK AUCTIONS. I have consulted intelligent persons largely concerned in the pharo-banking business, and they have candidly acknowledged, that an unlimited public allowance would totally ruin their commerce, by increasing the risks, and reducing the profits to a trifle.

The noble old English custom of fighting with those natural weapons the fists, now fashionably styled PUGILISM, stands with me in the same predicament as the last subject, namely, it has no immediate relation to our treatment of brute animals; but the

reader will find, by what follows, that boxing is a theme which I should very reluctantly have passed unnoticed. On its principle not a word need be said, that being perfectly unexceptionable, at least on this side the millennium, when the saints will, in troth, have infinitely more agreeable recreation, and when the chaunting three or four staves of a spiritual song will be held a far superior gratification to the receiving as many sound dowces on the chops in a sparring match. The practice of English boxing is equally unexceptionable with the principle, being so strictly consonant with the rules of justice and morality, as to form one of the greatest glories of the country. I know not whether it be committing myself to say, that an English blackguard learns more humanity and good morals, in seeing a regular boxing match, than it is probable he would in hearing five dozen of sermons. The appointment of umpires and seconds, the shaking of hands previous to the set-to, as much as to say, we mean to contend fairly and like men ; the general solicitude and caution in the spectators, that perfect equity take place between the contending parties, that no foul blow be struck, and that the fallen and the vanquished be protected ; and lastly, the parting salute, when the con-



queror seems generously to have divested himself of the haughtiness of triumph, the conquered to have resigned, with a natural and manly submission, and both to have disburthened their hearts of all malice or appetite of revenge—is, upon the whole, and in all its parts, so excellent a practical system of ethics, as no other country can boast, and has chiefly contributed to form the characteristic humanity of the English nation.

It is a common remark, that English horses and dogs degenerate in foreign countries : without troubling myself to examine that particular, I shall readily assent to the position, as it regards Englishmen ; how else are we to account for the unnatural lust of the American and West Indian English for enslaving their fellow-men ? Or how, for the savage and unmanly method of boxing practised by the Virginians, who are said to allow no man to be a good bit of mutton, unless he can *gouge, bellucise* and *bite* ? In plain English, their combatants are permitted to thrust at their antagonist's eyes with the thumbs ; and some are so expert at that bestial manœuvre, as to turn an eye clean out of the socket, and even to lacerate and wound those sacred parts, against which their prototypes, the Hebrew

women of antiquity, in their rage, had such mortal spite.

If I recollect aright, I first gathered the well-known idea that the tender-heartedness and aversion from assassination and blood of the English populace, was to be attributed, in great measure, to the practice of boxing, from the letters on Italy, of the sensible and judicious Sharpe. Does a true English blackguard take it into his wise head, that you have put an unpardonable affront upon, the utmost that you have to dread from his resentment, be you native or foreigner, is a pair of handsome black eyes, a bloody nose, and half a score lovely contusions, which may bring you into great credit with your surgeon as a good patient : but should the fellow, in the hurry of the fray, tip you the semblance of a quietus, a thousand to one but the sensibilities of his soul, excited by your fallen state, drown all ideas of vengeance, and that he himself shall be the first to lift you up, and carry you to a place of safety. The naval officers especially, have all the reason in the world to join with me in commendation of the illustrious humanity of our poor countrymen ; and if the names of certain of them had appeared in a petition for mercy on a late me-

lancholy occasion, it had redounded more to their honour than the taking or sinking a hostile fleet.

The lower people of England want nothing but instruction, to make them the most valuable and peaceable citizens in the world. What a sad reverse to look to the continent. Should you offend a Dutchman, you will have reason to bless your good luck and your agility, if you do not feel the whole length of his enormous bread and cheese knife in your entrails. In Spain and Italy the case is still more dreadful ; there you may have the spado, or the stiletto, whipped through your loins, and yet be utterly unconscious of the offence you have given, or whom you have offended. At Genoa, says Mr. Gray, one hundred and fifty assassinations are committed yearly, and chiefly among the lower classes ; an assassin being sure to escape, who can make interest with a noble, or raise a hundred and fifty livres. At Naples, Dr. Owen informs us, FIVE THOUSAND PERSONS perished, in one year, by the bloody hand of assassination. “ A conference is said to have been lately held with his Neapolitan Majesty, upon the subject, and the necessity of punishing the assassin with death, strongly contended for. His Majesty begged leave to differ from his



learned advisers on the propriety of this step ; for at present, said the monarch, I lose five thousand of my subjects by assassination, if therefore, I were to put to death every assassin, I should lose double the number."

But I have been speaking of past times. Let us hope that ere long, the sun of reason will arise to illumine and humanize the minds of men, and to fit them for the real and unsophisticated duties of society. On the happy return of peace, for which every feeling, every honest heart must sigh, may the continent present us with a new and regenerate race of men, gloriously different in principle and conduct, from the abject, treacherous, and revengeful vassals of despotism. Amidst increasing light, I cannot despair of an amelioration of the condition of man. Perhaps no change in the national character of the French people is more remarkable, than that which has produced the almost total disuse of duelling, a practice formerly carried to an insane and tremendous excess in that country : but from the well-known warmth and impetuosity of spirit in the French, it is to be apprehended that the contentions and quarrels of the lower orders at least, among them, will ever have an immediate tendency to deeds of blood. Would it not be a desirable thing, a

point gained on the side of morality, to stop the fatal career of the knife and the dagger, by the introduction of a custom, in the exercise of which, the passions might be assuaged in a more just and allowable way? The almighty power of custom needs no proof or comment; and were the English custom of boxing, with all its deliberate and punctilious equity of circumstance and regulation, introduced and fixed among the people of France, I have no doubt but it would have the salutary effect of restraining their natural fire, and propension to the last irrevocable deed; and in consequence, of contributing largely to their ultimate individual peace of mind, and general social happiness. I beg leave thus to recommend our English system of pugilism to the generous and high-spirited citizens of France, soon I hope to become, and ever to remain, our hearty friends. In return for their having taught us “gracefully to trip along with the light fantastic toe,” beside certain other lessons of infinitely greater importance, let us instruct them in the offensive and defensive use of their natural weapons. There can be no doubt but that upon a prospect of due encouragement, Mendoza would be ready, on the return of

peace, to open a school in the splendid Metropolis of France.

The magistrates of our own country will, I hope, be wary in their attempts to restrain the privileges of Englishmen, even in their contentions. Granting it true that boxing has such an important moral effect upon the vulgar mind, it were surely an impolitic step to discourage it in compliment to fanaticism, hypocrisy, or mistaken ideas of humanity. Public encouragement it needs none, being as it were bound up in the very nature of the English people, amongst whom there are to be found, at every period, individuals enow, emulous of patronizing the pugilistic art; yet to keep alive an art, schools and practice are required. In countries where commerce and manufacture universally prevail, habits of delicacy, the love of ease, and an inaptitude for defence, will invariably be induced with length of time; amongst the inhabitants of such countries, it must be madness to check the principle of a martial spirit under any legitimate form.

I shall decline the enquiry how far the practice of pugilism would be consistent with our established ideas of gentility, but hold myself warranted by reason (all the warrant



which ought to be required in any possible case) strongly to recommend the manly exercise of the pugilistic school to all ranks. Nothing contributes more to brace the sinews, open the chest, and to impart a firm and vigorous tone to the whole body, at the same time affording a very agreeable exercise of the mental faculties. It forms an erect and graceful carriage, and produces that ease and adroitness in the use of the limbs, in which many people are naturally so deficient. In fine, the art of manual defence supplies the want of bodily strength, and may oftentimes prove an excellent shield to a weak man, against casual and vulgar aggression.

I have attempted, and I hope have succeeded in the proof, that neither pleasure nor profit in anywise require us to dispense with the laws of justice and humanity, since those laws, taken even in the strictest sense, of necessity impede neither; and that it is a wretched mistake, to dignify with the name of pleasure, those phrenzical emotions which arise in the mind, at witnessing the distresses and tortures of other creatures. Those who are so ready to condemn a man for uttering truths, seem unconscious, and ought to be reminded, that they are casting reflections upon nature herself. The small prospect

of immediate concurrence and success, ought not to deter the moralist, whose gratification and reward properly subsist in the simple performance of the duty. The prejudices and errors of the human mind must be worn away gradually, and by the constant attrition of just moral argumentation,

Like marble statues rubb'd in pieces  
With gallantry of pilgrim's kisses.

---

## CHAP. V.

### RUNNING HORSES AND THE TURF.

THE morality of the turf, or of horse-racing, has been adverted to in a preceding Chapter, and its public or national use defined to consist in the improvement of the breed of horses ; it is so generally well known that we owe our present superiority to the introduction of the southern horse, that arguments might rather serve to obscure, than elucidate the truth.

There are, however, who assent to this po-

sition, and yet contend that there no longer exists any necessity for the encouragement of horse-coursing, which, in their opinion, from certain alleged abuses, ought rather to be restrained by law. They assert that our breed of horses has already received all the advantages which can possibly be derived from racing blood, and that any farther attention to pedigree, or the maintenance of a distinct species, is become totally unnecessary. Mr. Marshall, whose writings I highly respect, and with whom it is not possible I can differ in many cases, seems to favour these opinions.

I nevertheless contend for the necessity, at least, the utility, of a reserve of thoroughbred horses in this country, on the ground, that were the species neglected, and suffered to be indiscriminately blended amongst the whole genus, the English saddle-horse would, in all probability, become retrograde in quality, and in the course of time would degenerate into the round buttock, gummy carcase, and coarse head of former days. In fact, examples enough of this degeneracy are always to be seen in the studs of the different breeders, which Mr. Marshall himself allows; and the necessity of an occasional recourse to thorough blood is fully apparent. Nor is the



number of well-shaped half-bred stallions ever very considerable, or sufficient for the demand of the country.

The idea with which some people amuse themselves, of putting an end to horse-racing by law, I think silly enough. I should be sorry to see the day, when the nobility and gentry of England, attached to that sport, could be sufficiently depressed in spirit to assent to such a law, or rather trespass upon their free agency. On the course only, can the worth of this peculiar species be essayed, and independently of that object, it is scarcely probable that the breed would be kept distinct, or that any very minute attention would be bestowed upon pedigree. It is well known, that not only have varieties of a genus of animals been often blended and lost by neglect, but even arts and different branches of knowledge have perished in the same way. From the discontinuance of horse-racing, the English thorough-bred horse, the source of almost all that is excellent in the species, might become extinct. Thus the turf is a grand national object, and its votaries are administering, through the medium of their pleasures, to the interest and prosperity of their country.

The sage lucubrations of our closet-jockeys,

which occasionally make their appearance in the daily prints, for the edification of the public, are in the following strain, “ When the  
“ turf has sunk into that contempt it merits,  
“ we shall again have that race of strong  
“ boney horses to which our forefathers were  
“ accustomed; the old English hunter will  
“ again rear his crest.” Precisely so, in part, it would be no doubt; and we should again jog on after the sober rate of half-a-dozen miles *per* hour, upon that marble breasted sort, which old Bracken dignified with the name of “ pioneer horses,” and again might we make a long day of travelling fifty miles in a stage coach. So much for the strong boney horses of our grand-sires. Respecting the old English hunter, so highly in favour with these reforming jockies, he was always a half-bred horse, and how would they contrive to make such an one without the help of racing blood?—With paragraphs of the above tendency, may be classed those congenial ones, which, at least during every unfortunate period of war and distress, announce the decline of the turf, and forebode, with exultation, its approaching ruin. It was nothing uncommon, even in regular and authentic prophesying times, for two prophets, equally well-bred, to predict clean contrary

things; and I will be bold to foretel the INCREASE, instead of the decline of horse-racing. Never were so many bred stallions kept in England as at present, never was Newmarket better attended than at the late meetings.

Horse racing is of considerable antiquity in this island, and may be traced as far back as the eleventh century, but did not begin to put on any regulated form until the accession of the House of Stuart, most of the princes of which, entertained great partiality for the sport, as has been already remarked. Newmarket began to be frequented previously to the Civil War; but in the reign of Chas. II. encouraged by the presence of the monarch and his favourites, it shone forth in full glory: every body knows it now, by common fame, as the head-quarters of the turf. Frequent meetings, at stated periods, are there held, and the sport generally continues throughout the week; there are about fourscore places besides, in England, where races are annually held; in some twice in the year. At Newmarket, nearly all races are determined at one heat, as a measure of necessity, from their usual number and variety.

The speed and continuance of the race-horse must necessarily be affected and go-



verned, in certain degrees, by the weight which they have to carry; and reasoning upon that position, it will be easily conceived, that if two horses be equally matched in point of speed and strength, and put to their utmost exertion for a considerable distance, the horse which carries the least weight, by even only a single pound, must infallibly have the advantage to a certain degree (however small) in the ability of going more swift and lasting longer, than his antagonist. The swifter the race, and the longer it is continued, the more in proportion will the horse be affected by the weight he carries. It is said, that in running four miles, seven pounds make the difference of a distance, or two hundred and forty yards, between horses of equal goodness. This affair of weight is regulated with scientific precision upon the turf, and forms a prime consideration in all sporting transactions. The weights carried by race-horses vary from the maximum twelve stone, fourteen pounds to the stone, to a feather, which means a boy of the lightest weight to be found.

The thorough-bred courser is, in a general point of view, the most useful species of the horse, as being applicable to every purpose, from innate qualities, which can

be predicated of no other species of the animal. Sampson, Babram, and Eclipse, from selected large and short-legged bred mares, would have produced very useful stock for the shafts of a dray: but I do not warrant that such would be superior to our real cart-stock. Two descriptions of persons appear to me to judge erroneously, those who suppose all racers to be a spider-legged and useless breed, and those who contend, that our whole attention ought to be directed to breeding them of a large size. The chief object in breeding a race-horse ought to be truth and symmetry in the cardinal points; it is always easy enough to produce bulk, particularly in the cross, for other purposes.

I have in a former chapter, defined a thorough-bred horse or racer, to be originally the produce of certain parts of Asia or Africa, or of the South of Europe. In the infancy of racing in this country, any southern horse, or the get of such from English mares, if tolerably shaped, was trained for the course. Shape and activity were the chief points attended to, and pedigree was not required with that punctilious degree of exactness which has of late years obtained. At what period pedigree became so much an object of consequence, I have been unable to dis-

cover, and I believe there exist no documents on that head earlier than the reign of Anne, when sportsmen were by no means so particular in the relation as in the present day. Although flying Childers was doubtless a high-bred horse, and the integrity of his blood the more to be depended upon, from the circumstance of his having been bred partly in and in, we may easily detect the bastard blood in the irregular shapes exhibited in portraits of the running horses of those days; and your Bay Boltons, Lampreys, and Bonny Blacks, would make but a poor figure over the course, against the “terrible, terrible, high-bred cattle,” of the present time. These ideas however, I will allow, are to be received with some caution, and on which I refer the reader to my History of the Horse with plates, lately published.

A true racing pedigree, according to the rule of the present time, ought to prove under the hand of the breeder, that the horse has descended from ancestors of genuine racing blood, without the intervention of a single bastard cross. If the pedigree be long, it is common to take it for granted that there is blood sufficient, although there be no mare mentioned in it, which has proved her blood



by her having actually raced ; but usually all the horses are reputed runners or brothers of such. The greater number of mares which have raced, contained in a pedigree, the surer and more valuable, no doubt it must be, particularly if the last-mentioned be specified as a reputed racer, or a natural Arabian or Barb. A pedigree of one single descent is held sufficient, when the sire and dam are named as reputed and tried runners ; otherwise a short pedigree of three or four descents would not constitute a horse thorough-bred ; it might serve for a hunter.

It is yet easy to conceive how liable the pedigree of a horse must be both to error and imposition, and that the best proof of true blood must ever consist in performance. Various accidental bastard crosses have occurred in our racing breed, at different periods, chiefly distant ones ; and they are frequently easy enough distinguishable in the figure of the stock, by a critical eye. The two most remarkable instances within my recollection, are those of Bay Bolton and Sampson. The former, foaled in Queen Anne's reign, was got by a large horse without pedigree, called Hautboy, bred by a farmer ; the latter by Blaze, out of a hunting mare. It had been pretended that Sampson was out of a tho-

rough-bred daughter of Hartley's Hip ; but I well knew the man, who more than half a century ago led Sampson's dam to Blaze, and who afterwards bitted and broke the colt ; he has repeatedly assured me, that the pedigree of the mare was unknown, and that she appeared about three parts bred. There is another speculation of some consequence in this business, which is, if we concede that the Mountain Arab is the only true racer, and reflect upon the numerous certain and probable bastard crosses here, we can have no such thing, strictly speaking, as a thorough bred runner in this country. It is highly probable, that we have had few real Mountain Arabians in England, excepting the Darley and Godolphin Arabians, which have been generally supposed such. The superior excellence of their stock seemed to countenance, or rather confirm, the opinion of the primary and unmixed breed of those stallions, and in my judgment nothing can come nearer to the idea of a wild mountain horse, than the portrait of the Godolphin Arabian.

The far greater part of those horses brought over to this country, under the general appellation of Arabians, have, I believe, never seen Arabia, or have been of its inferior breed. They are usually purchased in the Levant,

Barbary, or the East Indies, by persons totally unacquainted with horses, or at any rate with the peculiar purpose for which such horses are designed; hence a number of inferior and half-bred Arabians have been brought over at a useless expence, to deteriorate instead of amending our Arabian breed, and to bring Arabian blood into disrepute. I may have seen about a score southern horses, called Arabians, at different times, not one among which appeared to me to be a true mountain horse. Those which were lately at the Veterinary College, and which I believe were imported from India, were evidently of a mixed breed; and the Arabian at Hampstead, appears upon the slightest survey, to be no more than a three-part bred horse, well adapted to get saddle and coach-horses. These remarks may serve to account for the defects of the new blood, as it has been styled upon the turf; and as sufficient reasons why the produce of Arabians so seldom run their course through. We are chiefly indebted to the two famous Arabians above-named, for our most valuable racing stock, and to those of the latter description, for our numerous disappointments. This too, must be received, with considerable allowance, for we had many Arabians in the course



of the last century, which got good and true runners.

The horse next in quality to the Arab, is the Mountain Barb; this approximation arises from similarity of climate probably, and from an attention to pedigree paid by the great men, and other inhabitants of Barbary. The Barb is less than the Arabian, very deep breasted, but rather of an asinine or mulish appearance; if genuine, he gets true and stout runners.

A material question arises here, have we any farther occasion for Arabian blood, and will our English courser degenerate, in process of time, without an occasional recurrence to the parent stock? I will take upon me to answer this question in part, or rather I have already done it; we can have no sort of need of such foreign horses as are usually imported, for the plainest reason in the world, we possess much better of our own native stock. But this makes nothing against the propriety of endeavouring to obtain genuine Arabian coursers. We ought never to remain stationary and satisfied while there exists a possibility of improvement; the vast advantages resulting from the accidental importation of a very few real good horses, has been amply proved, and in my opinion

the prosecution of a concerted plan for obtaining a farther supply would be an object not unworthy the attention of a gentleman of the turf, either in the view of curiosity or profit: the plan best adapted to that end is matter of enquiry.

I have never heard, that any properly qualified person has been sent to Arabia for the purpose of purchasing horses, nevertheless I believe such to be the only probable method of obtaining the genuine stock in request. The tenaciousness of the Arabians of their highest bred horses, has been long known, and very few, or none of such, ever find their way to the great fairs in the Eastern countries, where the common Arabian, and other Eastern horses are usually purchased.

The following is the best account of the Arabian horses which I have been able to obtain, either from reading or enquiry. They have in that country, three distinct breeds, or rather two varieties from the original genus; from analogy of qualification the three classes may be properly enough compared with our racers, hunters, and common bred horses. The distinctive appellations of the Arab horses are, Kehilani or Kochlani, Kehidischi or Guideski, and Atticki. The first or Kochlani, are the

original genus, bred in the middle or mountainous country, where it is said a few are yet to be found in the wild, or natural state. The Arabs pretend to have pedigrees of this illustrious race, upwards of two thousand years old; but whether their private records accord with truth exactly or not, is of little moment, since the antiquity and character of the Mountain Arabian horse has the fullest sanction of both ancient history and modern experience. The Atticki, or inferior breed, may probably have been the original produce of the low country, and the middle variety may have resulted from a mixture of mountain and low country stock. The Arabians are seldom willing to part with their best mares, at any price; and the value of a true bred one, whether horse or mare, is said to amount to several hundred pounds in the country.

The Arabian horses are fed with dates, milk, and corn; it is not to be supposed, that in such a country, they have the ample allowance of corn, usual in this; nevertheless it is confidently asserted, that the superior breed of them will travel eighty or a hundred miles in a day, for several successive days, over the sand and stones of that sultry climate. Sir John Chardin says, that the



Arabian method of trying a maiden horse, is to ride him ninety miles without stopping, and at the end of that moderate stage, to plunge him up to the chest in water; if he would immediately eat his corn, that proof of the vigour of his appetite also proved the genuineness of his blood. But Sir John understood precious stones better than horses, and might, like other travellers, easily listen to any wonderful story concerning them. Dr. Blumenbach, who has within these few years written a celebrated treatise on the native varieties of the human species, says, “that all animals destitute of the dark pigment of the eye, are a mere altered breed.” How far that observation is entitled to dependence, I have never had the opportunity to consider or examine, but the purchase of a particular breed of animals would surely be least liable to deception in the original country where they were bred. The external characteristic of original genus is uniformity, or universal symmetry; and the true-bred Arab is distinguished by his silken hair, and soft flexible skin, deer-like hoofs and pasterns, small muzzle, full eye, small well-turned head; joined to the neck with a curve, capacious shoulders, extensive angle of the hock, length and extent of thigh,

large sinews, and flat bones. I have often observed that convulsive snatching up; and turning out the fore feet, in the gait of horses said to be Arabians, and have ever looked upon it as the indication of a spurious breed; the best Arabs, which I have seen, having been good goers, many of them true daisey cutters. The pawing method of going cannot always be the consequence of menage, since I have remarked it to descend from a reputed Arabian, through several generations.

To assist the reader in forming adequate ideas of the phenomenon of blood in horses, I will arrange before him certain data, which rest upon the ground of constant and invariable experience, namely—Fine and delicate horses, the natives of warm climes, excel in swiftness: the most perfect of these were originally found in Arabia, but they are improveable in their descendants by a more fruitful country; the Arabians tried in England have never proved themselves in any respect, equal upon the course to the English racers, the descendants of their blood. Although the general characteristic of thoroughblood is speed, yet the final test is not speed, but continuance, since many common or half-bred horses have been known to possess racing

speed, but no instance has ever occurred of its continuance in those, beyond perhaps half a mile; the powers of continuance increase in proportion to the quantity of blood: thus, three-part bred horses will persevere longer than half-bred, and those got by bred horses out of three-part bred mares, will sometimes equal the real racers. Although among horses equally well-bred, superior external conformation will generally prevail in the race, yet racing can in no sort be said absolutely to depend on good shape; it depends entirely on blood: for example, take the worst-shaped true-bred horse you can find, and the best shaped common horse; let the latter have a fine coat, loose thropple, high and declined shoulder, length, speed, in fine, all the admired points of the racer (and such common horses are occasionally to be found) let them run four miles, and the bred-horse, although out-footed at first, shall always win the race. This principle is so universal, that perhaps it would be altogether impracticable to find a thorough-bred horse in England, sufficiently bad, to be beaten four miles by the speediest and best common bred hack. All bred horses cannot race, many of the highest blood having neither the gift of speed nor



continuance ; many are defective in the material points of conformation, as it happens in common horses.

The usual trial of speed in English racing, is the distance of a single mile ; of continuance, stoutness, or bottom, four miles. It has been asserted with confidence, but not proved, that Flying Childers ran a mile over Newmarket in the space of a minute ; a velocity so immense, that it turns ones ideas to speed in the abstract, or ubiquity. It has however been really performed, in a few seconds over a minute, an instance of which, within my present recollection, is that of Firetail and Pumpkin.

The distance of four miles was ran by Childers, in 1721, carrying nine stone two pounds, in the space of six minutes forty-eight seconds. This wonderful animal leaped ten yards with his rider, upon level ground ; and is supposed to have covered, at every stride, a space of twenty-five feet, which is more than forty-nine feet in a second. Bay Malton ran four miles over York, in 1763, in seven minutes forty-three seconds and a half. Eclipse ran the same distance over York, in eight minutes, with twelve stone. In general, a horse which will run four miles in eight minutes, with eight stone seven pounds, will win

plates. Respecting the number of miles which an English racer would run in an hour, I have often been surprized, upon enquiry, to find there is absolutely no opinion; and that no sportsman hitherto has had the curiosity to make the essay. I remember indeed, that Hull's Quibbler ran twenty-two or twenty-three miles in one hour; but little is to be inferred from thence, since the performance has been equalled upon the hard road, by a three-part bred hack, and since Quibbler was but a middling racer. If I may be allowed to judge, *a priori*, I should suppose a good racer would carry eight stone more than twenty-six miles in one hour.

I have heard many people pretend they were unable to comprehend the usual discrimination between speed and stoutness in horses; asserting, that as every race must finally be won by speed, the winner must needs be the speediest horse. But I can see no difficulty in conceiving, that from the peculiar structure and form of the parts, or quality of the fibres, the speed of one horse may be momentary and uncertain, but ready; that of another, durable, but gradual. What more can be desired in the case than positive proof, that the beaten horse could run a certain short distance, in less time, than the winner.

ner could perform the same, at any early period of the race. It is thus impartial nature acts in the distribution of her gifts and qualifications amongst her children. The horse, to which has been imparted extraordinary promptness and facility of exertion, is seldom endowed with proportional powers of continuance; and to borrow an analogy from human nature, where we find rapid conception, a profusion of images, and a dazzling eloquence, we are seldom to expect a profound and solid judgment; such men are destined rather to delight than instruct. When there exists an union of very high degrees of these seemingly opposite qualities, the possessor, whether horse or man, is truly a phenomenon. Thus it appears, that hot, eager, and speedy horses, are fittest for a short race, and that such are usually beaten by horses with less speed, but stouter, at the distance of four miles, or, as it is called, over the course: unless the difference of speed be too considerable, which in the language of the turf, speaking of the stout horses, is styled, "going too fast for them." Baret, with the assistance of Euclid, has drawn out an elaborate and curious arithmetical scheme, which proves, no doubt very clearly to those who understand it, (in which number I do not profess to be) that



the slow horse, when he wins, is really the speediest; in other words, his aggregate, or total sum of speed, is the greatest.

After all, what is the cause or basis of that superior speed, endurance, and strength, which distinguish the southern horse? Doubtless a peculiar innate quality of body which some attribute to the dry and elastic air of those countries where he is bred, but which appears not to me altogether satisfactory. The game, or wild animals of northern climes, possess the peculiar qualities of the race-horse, which they lose in a few generations, on being domesticated; their bones becoming soft and spongy, like those of tame animals in general. The race-horse is much stronger than the cart or common horse, weight for weight, his substance being of a much finer, closer, and more solid contexture. The bones of the two species have been very aptly compared to steel and iron; the sinews of the racer are stronger and more capable of extension than those of the other, in proportion as a rope of silk is endowed with more strength and elasticity, than a hempen one of the same bulk or weight. Since it hath been shewn that a horse does not race from the excellence of his external form merely, the grand principle of blood may be said rather to sub-

sist in the flexibility of his sinews, and we may compare the skin of the racer to silk, his bone to steel, and his fibrous system to the solid but ductile gold. I have enlarged on this particular, for the use of those gentlemen chiefly, who may be ambitious of still farther improving our racing breed, by an import of real and thorough-shaped Arabian stock; and must farther add, that to make the experiment complete, it would be absolutely necessary to provide Arabian mares, as well as stallions; the produce of these nourished, enlarged, and invigorated by the fruitful soil of England, must indubitably, at one or other period, attain the highest degree of excellence. Curious comparative experiments might also be made, by crossing the new with the English blood. The emoluments derived from the stock of those celebrated Arabians above-mentioned, might be far exceeded in these times, from the possession of horses of equal goodness.

The TRAINING of race-horses is, at present, a much more simple and rational process than in former days, and is indeed making a gradual approach to perfection. It was the fashion of old, to stuff horses under preparation for the course, with I know not how many different kinds of baked bread, to load

them with an immense and debilitating burden of clothes, to force them to breathe a suffocating and tropical heat within doors, and greatly to overdo them with severe and long continued exercise. Breads have long since been banished the running stables, where the heaviest oats, and the hardiest and sweetest hay, are found to answer in the fullest manner every purpose of nutrition. Race-horses are no longer stifled with heat, like variolous patients under the ancient regimen; and, not having been in the running stables for some years, I was agreeably surprized this spring, (1796) at Epsom, to find the doors wide open at stable-time, and to observe that the horses generally enjoyed a reasonable portion of air. I saw none with more than the bare suit of cloths; and their work, I was given to understand, was much milder than formerly. The usual length of the exercise gallop is from a mile to a mile and a quarter; of the sweat, from four to five miles.

A concise account of the exercise and diet of sporting horses, will be given in a succeeding Chapter; the training of the race-horse must of necessity be the most regular and efficacious, on account of the superior sudden exertions required of him; hence the custom of sweating, either once in ten days,



weekly, or still oftner, according to the hardness of carcase, and propension to obesity in the horse. The adipose or fatty substance of the body, being inert, and weight to be carried, rather than contributory to action, must necessarily, in this case, be dissipated, and kept under by work. The method of SWEATING a race-horse, is to load him with a double or triple quantity of clothes, and to run him four or five miles upon the turf, keeping him in general to a long steady gallop, or his rate, but making occasional bursts of speed, which have the effect of accelerating the discharge of perspirable matter. After this operation, the horse is taken within doors, and gradually uncovered, whilst the sweat is scraped from all parts of his body with an edged wooden instrument; when, being rubbed perfectly dry, his accustomed clothing is replaced. Sweating is performed in the morning, earlier or later, according to the judgment of the groom.

Now for the familiar day, or rather year, of the race-horse. His winter is usually spent in the paddock and loose stable, enjoying himself at his ease, until the period of physic arrive, which must be so fixed, that there be at least an interval of two months between the last dose and the first race; this interval is of course spent in exercise. I assume here, with

the intention of proving it anon, that no race-horse can perform, to the full extent of his natural powers, without the aid of purgatives. The spring and summer are passed in exercise and racing, the horse perhaps travelling to a number of different courses in the country: a racer travels, I suppose, from twenty to twenty-four miles *per* day, and much travel upon the hard road, must in course abate his speed, whence the advantage in the race of those which have been constantly upon the spot. I have been assured by grooms, that a horse in the midst of the racing season, when a sufficient interval can be spared, is frequently much benefitted by a dose of physic; which I can easily credit, provided the purge be mild and cooling: from the violent nature of his labour, and the excess of his feeding, the blood of the animal may be in too inflammatory, or too dense and sluggish a state, and his general habit too much constricted.

It has been the advice of many theoretical writers, to keep a horse until five years old before he is suffered to race, and then, say these gentlemen, the joints are become perfectly knit, and the animal fibre has acquired its highest degree of elasticity. All this reads perfectly well, and is even true in fact, but

what if after keeping the nag during all that long period, at a vast expence, he should at last, on trial, prove to have no running in him? Why, that you had better have known it two years sooner. True, it has been said, that Eclipse owed great part of his superlative powers to being exempt from labour in his colthood. I have my doubts on that head. I recollect an old woman's story concerning the trial of that terrible racer. Certain persons who desired to get knowledge without coming honestly by it, having received a hint of the morning on which it was intended to try Eclipse, resolved to watch the trial. They were some little time too late, but had the good fortune to light on an old woman, who gave them all the information they wanted. On enquiry whether she had seen a race, the woman said, "she could not tell whether it were a race or not, but that she had just seen a horse with white legs, running away at a monstrous size, and another horse a great way behind, trying to run after him; but she was sure he would never catch the white-legged horse, if they run to the world's end."

Yearlings are frequently trained, and even raced at that early period; but at three years old, it is full time to ascertain the pro-



bable worth of the racer. Of course, physic and exercise, proportionally mild, and light weights, are indicated for this young and tender stock. The charge for training a race horse, formerly a guinea, is now, I understand, twenty-five shillings *per* week. A full account of all public races, past and to come, of stallions to cover, of horses for sale, and of the general concerns of the turf, it is well known, is to be found in Weatherby's Sporting Calendar. The oldest account of racing transactions, with which I am acquainted, is to be found in a collection published about the year 1758; the retrospect extends as far as the middle of Anne's reign. There is also a book extant, published a few years since by Mr. Stubbs, shewing the pedigrees of all racers of note for the last fifty years.

It is notorious that a number of gentlemen, at different periods, have greatly injured their fortunes by their transactions upon the turf; and indeed the commerce of gambling hath this unfavourable difference from commerce properly so called, that whereas in the latter, all parties are benefitted; in the former, some must inevitably lose, and the speculators in consequence prey one upon the other. Gambling then, of all kinds, had much better be looked upon and practised,

rather as mere recreation, than an object of serious gain; and the expence of it apportioned, as a sunk charge, to the income of the practiser. A strict and punctual account of consequent expence, loss, or gain, in pursuits of this nature, or indeed any other; and a resolute and immoveable determination not to exceed a certain annual sum, are the only means of insuring safety, or a timely retreat; and in these respects, a faithful and intelligent secretary or steward must be one of the most valuable possessions of a young man of fortune, just commencing his sporting career; but one principal reason of the scarcity of such, is the indifference and neglect with which they are treated, who are bold enough to administer wholesome advice, too generally a kind of nauseous physic to the human mind; hence many men find the apology of dishonesty in self-defence. *C'est pour quoi*, that most stewards seem to make a text-book of Gil Blas. There is a common observation of the grooms, that it is not horse-racing of itself, or betting, which cripples the fortunes of their masters, but that usual concomitant of the turf, the hazard table; and it seems to be founded: but certainly distinct accounts ought to be had of these. A very necessary preliminary also towards success, and as I

should conceive any sort of satisfaction in the stud or the turf, must be a proper knowledge of the nature and management of sporting horses, instead of that superficial and second-hand kind, which is acquired by rote from the crude opinions and mere habitual practice of unreflecting grooms ; a true sportsman ought to be able to see with his own eyes, and not to require the magic lantern of his servant's opinions, which, ten to one, but he finds at last to be nothing more than a Will-o'-the-Whisp, or *ignis fatuus*. I have often made myself merry at the ridiculous distress of masters, when these *fac totum* servants, well knowing their consequence, have turned insolent, and threatened to abandon their places.

In the choice of bred cattle, if tried ones be the object, and that perhaps is the safest course where the price is not exorbitant, the chief consideration is, that they be not injured by labour ; if young and untried, shape and size ought to be the only rule to determine a purchaser ; the same rule ought to be our invariable guide, in the choice of the stallion and mare. Nothing surely can be more absurd than to chuse a race-horse with indifferent or improper shape for action, merely on the consideration of favourite blood, since opinions on that head are so variable, and



even determinable by fashion ; and since we have so many examples before our eyes, of full brothers, one of which shall be a capital racer, from his superior shape and size, the other, from his inferiority in those respects only, barely able to beat a good leather-plater. Exceptions to the general rule we know must occasionally occur, in this as well as other cases, but the average advantage will ever be found on the side of symmetry. Were shapes equal, or the disproportion not over great, every sportsman would surely prefer a pedigree of the old blood, in which were as few deviations as possible from those grand and genuine fountains, the Darley and Godolphin Arabians ; but for capital shape, I would always overlook either a Sampson cross, or a large sprinkling of new or unfashionable blood.

There is a difficulty in the case of covering stallions, not easy of solution, or perhaps only an exception to the general rule : some of our thorough-shaped and best bred racers have totally failed in breeding their like. Such was the case with Gimcrack, and in a considerable degree with Shark ; perhaps this latter horse had few or no thorough-shaped mares, and his sire, Marsk, afterwards so fa-

mous, was in no repute as a stallion at first, and there were many of his get running upon the forest. Shark hung in hand at Tattersal's, and was sold at last for about one hundred and twenty pounds, to go to Virginia. I liked that horse and his pedigree, and was prevented by accident from purchasing him for a friend, on the speculation of training him again. He was then, although fourteen years old, much fresher upon his legs than at any period, for two or three years previous to his going out of training, and allowing the singularity of the opinion, I cannot help thinking still, that under judicious management, he would have again raced, near enough to his original form, to have beat many good plate horses. True, this plan has been tried without success ; but Babram, the brother of an ancestor of Shark, in 1747 and 8, won many plates, and yet covered mares in the same season. I have no idea of any possible harm it could do a horse in training, of four years old, to cover one mare in a week during the season, by which measure his merits as a covering stallion would be determinable by the usual period of his quitting the turf ; a species of information of some consequence to the owner. Since writing the above, I

have heard of one or two stallions being trained and racing, after having covered, but am uninformed of their success.

Such usage might probably render a vicious horse troublesome, in which case he ought to be kept and exercised as much alone as possible. Some racers have been remarkable for their fierce and savage disposition ; one horse has been known to fly at and seize another whilst running their course, and if I misremember not, O'Kelly's Venus received a bite upon the thigh in that way : but the most remarkable instance of this kind happened at Loughrea, in Ireland, in August 1753, in a race rode by gentlemen ; when at starting for the second heat, Mr. Quin's horse seized another gentleman's mare by the leg, and both riders were obliged to dismount, in order to force the horse to quit his hold, whilst their competitors were running ; they with difficulty saved their distance.

Much loss has often accrued from a groundless and whimsical attachment to favourite blood, and favourite stallions ; also to continuing a slow horse in training year after year, when every race is but a new proof that nothing, save a miracle, or at least an extraordinary accident, can possibly bring him in first and first. The old Northern grooms



would insist, that any produce of Blaze must race, although out of a cart-mare. The late Lord Marquis of Rockingham was said to have been a considerable loser by training so many of the Sampsons, although, upon a reference to the Calendar, he certainly appears to have had a considerable number of winners, and one or two capital horses of that blood. Poor Mr. Jennings was strangely attached to that worthless Barbary Crab, Chillaby; and I have often heard the grooms ridicule his anxious solicitude, in timing over the course, stop-watch in hand, his favourite Rabicano, which a good post hack would have beaten; at the same time he possessed a real racer, Count, by which he sat no store: but the best of it was, if I am truly informed, a stable-keeper in Moorfields, was engaged to furnish Jennings with large half-bred mares, at a hundred a piece, in order to breed substantial and good sized racers from Chillaby!

It is not my purpose to enter very diffusely into the practical minutiae of this subject, such are more easily acquired in the stable, and upon the theatre of action; I wish rather to confine myself to certain topics of consequence, which are not always attended to in practice.

The purging system of the running stables is

still liable to solid objections. Grooms always fancy that the body of a horse abounds with noxious humours, which require specific purgation. In their ideas, racing and aloetic, or mercurial physic, are connected by an indissoluble chain; and these nostrums are supposed to operate by a peculiar innate virtue or charm. All this is of much the same weight with any other nonsense which prescription may have sanctioned. The exhibition of physic in this case, bears no more relation to the expulsion of evil humours from the body of a horse, than to the extirpation of corns in his feet: the sole intent is the detrusion of accumulated alvine fœces, in better English, unloading the stuffed bowels, attenuating the blood, and refrigerating or cooling the general habit. Against the best aloes no general objection can possibly lie; it is a cathartic, equally mild, safe, and efficacious: but I know of no possible business a groom can have with mercurials, in the case of physicing merely for condition. In some instances, the neutral salts might be substituted even for aloes, with great advantage; I mean with washy, hot, and irritable horses, which soon part with their flesh. A gentleman accustomed to the stable forms, would not be satisfied that his horse could

race, having been purged with Glauber's salts only; let him make the essay with one which he does not intend should run to win.

It appears to me, that race-horses are invariably over-purged, either by an excess in the number or strength of the doses, or by the use of Barbadoes aloes, or mercury. Such cause can never fail of the effect of detracting from a horse's speed, and of debilitating him, however, it may possibly elongate his stride. The cords and pullies of the machine are deprived of too much of their spring, in which consists both the edge of speed, and the grasp of continuance. The exercise also is, I am convinced, even yet too severe and indiscriminate, and our horses too often brought to the post in a condition much below their work. The external signs of this error are, want of cheerfulness, delicate feeding, refusal of water, or greediness of it, loose testicles, and backwardness in recovery of flesh after training. Many a colt, I believe, is tried and rejected, at the same time, seven or ten pounds the worse over the course, for his exercise and physic.

It is a common observation, "that a horse cannot run fat," and it is most true; but a very erroneous use is too generally made of the maxim. Should a horse be very hardy,



and retain his flesh in exercise, measures of violence, both in respect to purgation and sweats, are instantly resorted to, which in a few words is simply to chuse the greater evil, a dearly beloved error of mankind in all possible cases. Nature bears the motto, *nemo me impune lacessit*; she will suffer no violence with impunity; in conformity to that principle, the superfluous quantum of flesh, which a hardy nag may bring to the starting-post, notwithstanding fair and regular exercise, will detract less either from his speed or bottom, than that certain portion of debility which must assuredly superinduce, by the extraordinary measures necessary to counteract his constitutional tendency. If he has additional weight of flesh to carry, the advantage is still on the side of additional strength, and elasticity of fibre. The material question no doubt is, what is the due proportion of physic and exercise for such horses? It must be left to the discretion of men of experience and common sense. It is a case in which the master ought to possess judgment sufficient to determine.

Should a horse, after three doses of physic, regular gallops, and a sweat a week, still carry a shew of superfluous substance, carry it he might for any thing I should care, and

I would even start him flesh and all, rather than attempt to break down the texture of it with mercurial purges, or to work the horse off his legs, and his speed, with extra sweats and rattling gallops. We have here the reason why the tendons of hardy horses are so often injured; in fact, four of the horses out of six, which break down upon the turf receive that injury from errors in training. How often have I heard of horses, which were before ready to devour the manger, sweated out of their appetite, and then, if time could possibly be allowed, to mend the matter, purged with strong mercurial physic. The universal panacea of purgation, is resorted to on all occasions. I remember, some years ago, the horse of a noble Lord being on his way southward, towards Newmarket, chanced to go a little lame, from travelling probably; he stopped at a seat of his lordship, where the head groom sagaciously ascribing his tenderness to humours flying about the shoulders, gave the horse, worth then at least five hundred pounds, a dose which purged him four successive days and nights, and reduced him to the condition of a dog-horse. I saw the horse afterwards at Newmarket in the finest order in the world, and if I was not convinced of the skill of the

groom, I had no doubt about the sound constitution and good fortune of the horse.

The error is still more gross, to over-train horses of naturally weak stamina and irritable habits ; such would always have a due portion of fleshy substance left to support the tremulous and flagging fibres. I suspect the usual routine of exercise is always too severe for these, but from its being general and common to them all, its ill effects are less apparent. There are horses which become bone lean in two or three weeks exercise ; I would ask, why continue to sweat such, since they appear to have no fatty substance left to sweat away ? It would be answered, these horses carry their fat within them, as Quakers and dark lanterns do their light, and that the sweats are farther intended to improve their wind. Washy horses particularly, I believe, get rid of their internal fat first, and for the sake of their wind, would it not be better to sweat or rather give them a four-mile moderate gallop, in only their ordinary clothes, without any additional weight ; which, surely, to the amount generally laid on, must help to relax and debilitate in a very considerable degree. I have seen some of your hot fly-a-way racers, so excessively influenced by nervous affection, that their lives seemed to be one continued



state of anxiety and inquietude. These are always found awake to dreadful expectation ; the groom touching their body-girth, sets their hearts palpitating, the act of taking down the saddle operates as a cathartic to the imagination, which, from sympathy, is instantaneously followed by visible effects ; they well know the sweating day, and the sight of the sweating clothes gives them a fit of the horrors. The secret of training these horses is, I should think, to give them as little work as possible, and that by themselves ; to endeavour to render their exercise rather a pleasure, than a fatigue and a terror to them, and not to be alarmed at the little extra flesh they may bear, which will surely rather help to carry them through, than retard their course.

I must here remark upon an established doctrine of the stables, “ that half-breds won’t stand training :” there is no doubt, that full-bred cattle are naturally best adapted to such purpose, but the inability of the others to endure this discipline, arises chiefly from its severity, and the want of its proper adaptation to their natural powers. There is a comparative speed and stoutness in every variety of the horse ; and Bracken has said, that by proper training, he could enable even a cart-horse to run up to his foot.

A remarkable quality in the race-horse is, that which is styled in the language of the turf, running to the whip ; it means answering every stroke of the whip with an additional exertion, as long as nature lasts. Horses of this generous kind are termed “ honest,” and “ stout ;” but the terms are usually confounded, for many a horse is honest, without being endowed with those constitutional powers necessary to produce stoutness or continuance ; and many which possess these in the amplest measure, which they occasionally evince, are yet never to be depended upon. It is dangerous to offend these last with the immoderate use of the whip or spur, and I have known a winning horse stopped instantly by a foul cut under his flanks : I have also known, and indeed ridden horses, honest and stout as the course was long, yet with such indignant stomachs, and such critical skill in their own powers, that being convinced in a race, of the impossibility of success, if abused with the whip, they would instantly shorten their stroke ; but if nursed, and encouraged with a pull, the use of which every jockey knows, would, although beaten, strain every nerve to the last extremity. It is a strange quality in the true whipped horse, that he seems really to have a penchant for the whip

and spur, since he absolutely will not keep to his stroke without the one or other of them, and never takes offence at either.

I hope my brother jockies will pardon my want of orthodoxy, if I should presume to hint a doubt of the utility of that tumultuous whipping, and spurring, and loosing of bridles, which usually takes place at the ending post; I fear the advantage exists only in their own agitated imaginations. According to my constant observation, a horse all-abroad, if whipped and loosed at the same time, mechanically flies upwards with his fore feet, by which he loses ground; if he be already running distress, and at the very ultimate point of his speed, what is the intent of excessive whipping and spurring—is it to keep him there? I should rather suppose it flurries nine horses in ten out of a certain portion of their speed. The attempt to whip a horse beyond the ultimate point of his powers, would be very proper in a race over Moorfields, St. Luke's mile. Thus much on the rationale of whipping, in behalf of truth and humanity.

But it is with the utmost pleasure I remark, that the general treatment of race-horses is mild and considerate, and well befitting that superiority which racing grooms challenge



over all others. This professional humanity has even pervaded the circle of the repository, where in the stall, and in the shew, a bred horse is treated with distinguished mildness ; unless unfortunately he be worn down and low-priced, in which case, according to universal analogy, being poor, he can possess no rights.

The tendons of running cattle, particularly colts, being so liable to injury, I would recommend as a preventive, the frequent use of the embrocation prescribed in the Stable Chapter, on the application of which, enough has already been said. It has sometimes appeared to me, that the leathern muzzles in use in the stables, are too heavy and heating ; I believe I caught the notion, right or wrong, from Gervase Markham, who tells his sporting readers, that leather being dressed with allum and coarse oil, is by reason of its sharp disagreeable scent and saltiness, very hurtful to horses, and productive of sickness, head-ache, and costiveness ; for this reason he recommends muzzles of pack-thread, or whip-cord in summer, and others of strong canvas, in winter ; both which kinds, it seems, had become fashionable in his time, although they have been long since laid aside.

I hope I have now said enough upon the subject of running horses and training, to be a guide to the inexperienced, which is all I proposed; and to enable a gentleman, who may have made a private match for his amusement, to train his horse with propriety at home, if he shall so chuse. A little physic, a week's interval from the setting of it, and two or three sweats, will fit a horse (previously at hard meat) for this entertaining, but less important business of the course. The advantage in this private way, of possessing a racer which shews little or no blood to common observers, must be obvious to every one; such an one for example, as the gelding Bauble, by Lord Chedworth's Snap, which was master of twenty stone, and appeared like a little pack-horse, or a Suffolk horse adapted to carry hampers, and yet won many times at Newmarket, and a number of country plates.

On the subject of BETTING I shall be silent. from total inexperience; never, to the best of my recollection, having made a dozen bets in my life, and the few I really made, being of the most trifling amount. I shall therefore refer the reader to Gard's Guide to the Turf, sold by Weatherby; and to the Academies at Newmarket and Tattersal's, where,

if his pockets be well lined, he will not fail to meet with able tutors. Instead of a tedious, and probably insufficient lecture on betting, I will present a betting anecdote, which may perhaps never before have been in print, or have been long forgotten. About forty years since, according to my authority, the Lord March being at York Meeting, made a bet with a farmer, who was a stranger to his Lordship, of course the man's name was particularly required. The farmer answered, "my name is DICK HUTTON, I  
" thought every body had known me, for I  
" come here every meeting, and generally  
" bring two or three hundred pounds in my  
" pocket, either to win or lose; and pray  
" now, what may be your name?" The peer replied, his name was March, he was Lord March.—"O ho! said Dick, if that  
" be the case, come, stump! stump! for as  
" your name is March, you may perhaps  
" take it into your head to march off." His Lordship was highly diverted with the honest bluntness of the man, and, it seems, every meeting afterwards, enquired particularly for his old acquaintance Dick Hutton. I tell this little tale of his Grace of Queensbury with the more boldness, since, if it want authenticity, it contains no matter of offence;



the idea of having wantonly or unjustly wounded the mind of either noble or plebeian, would inflict the severer wound upon my own breast.

Much has ever been said, and more imagined, of the stratagems and manoeuvres of the course ;—and is it not very natural, that such should be practised in a system, the very essence of which is the production of pleasure and profit, from the exercise of the keener faculties of the mind ? A just discrimination here, as well as elsewhere, must be our moral guide. Stratagems are surely lawful in horse-racing, as well as in love and war. I shall not dilate, or philosophize much on this head, but touch immediately on a material point, and that lightly. Is it inconsistent with the honour of a sporting gentleman, to start his horse with the intention of losing ? In my opinion, by no means ; I hold it to be a manoeuvre, in which is involved much of the general interest of sporting, and which ought to be esteemed legitimate, with the proviso, that no cruel or unfair methods are used to compass it. A sportsman may want a good trial for his horse, the state of his betting account may require the measure, or he may have some future heavy engagement, for the sake of which

it might not be safe previously to distress his horse, although an easy race might conduce to his own pleasure and profit. The matter being universally thus understood, would make the point of honour clear, which is perhaps at present rather dubious. What a curious and entertaining race would that be, between two eager candidates for losing!—which indeed I have witnessed, in two very eminent instances. I have heard of barbarous and rascally methods being put in practice to incapacitate a horse, such as giving drugs, or filling his body with water near the time of starting, but not amongst gentlemen; yet truth obliges me to record one instance, in which I hope I was misinformed. It was said that \*\*\*\*\* received three parts of a pail full of water, to enable him to be beaten decently over the course, by \*\*\*\*\*. Every sportsman, I hope, holds in equal detestation with myself, the memory of the brutal and callous-hearted Frampton, who dead to the soft feelings of compassion, and urged by sordid motives of gain, cut his favourite horse, Dragon, and ran him instantly to death in his streaming blood! Was there not one single atom of the sweet, but furious and vindictive enthusiasm of humanity, in the hearts of the spectators? Was there no instrument of ven-

geance at hand, to \*\*\*\*\*?

I never view the portrait of that savage sportsman, without discovering in the hard lines of his face, and the knowing leer of his eye, all the treachery, cunning, and inhuman profligacy, of the lowest blackguard retainer of the stable. A labouring smith of Yorkshire assured me last year (but I will not warrant the goodness of his authority) that certain irons, which had the appearance of being instruments of torture, were found in the house of old Frampton after his decease.

But common justice will not suffer me to refuse insertion to the following extract from a letter which I have lately received from Mr. Sandiver, of Newmarket, a gentleman to whose kindness I also stand obliged for various points of interesting information.—“ The abominable story which is told of Mr. Frampton having castrated Dragon, that he might, immediately after, run him as a gelding, and of the poor horse having instantly expired after the race, is intirely without foundation ; for I had an uncle who was well acquainted with Mr. Frampton, and who frequently assured me, that no such circumstance ever happened ; and therefore, Sir, I think you would do an act of justice to contradict it in your publication, as cruelty was



no part of the old gentleman's character." Thus far my respectable correspondent, whose opinion simply, situated and connected as he is, must have considerable weight. Sir Charles Bunbury also assured me, that he was inclined to suspect the old anecdote of Mr. Frampton as a fabrication. There is at present no other authority for it, public or private, of which I am aware, than No. 37 of the *Adventurer*, and Dr. Hawksworth in all probability received it, as we do at this day, merely on public tradition. With respect to my own sentiments or prejudices excited by a view of the liniments of Frampton's face, let me say impartially, *fronti nulla fides*; and in the same view let me add, that the observations or opinions of an ignorant smith do not so well go to the proof of a naturally cruel disposition in Frampton, as to that of a fit of enthusiastic weakness in myself, which alone could urge me to the repetition of such a tale. Farther, it may be very fair to suspect the cruel anecdote of the father of the turf and his horse Dragon, as a pious fraud, invented by those who might think it a great merit in a religious way, to cast a slander that would stick well, upon the unholy exercise of horse-racing. We can at no rate boast of pious frauds and holy lying, as a late discovery,

even should it be averred, that we excel our forefathers in the practice.

On the per contra side, for I love to reason in all cases arithmetically, and whenever I suspect the omission of a fraction on either side, I am never satisfied with the truth of my account; thus much may, and ought to be said. The anecdote, however barbarous and inhuman, is strictly probable, and may be matched in too great a multitude of melancholy instances. The object in view was a very large sum of money, and perhaps the moral dialectics of that day differed not very greatly from those of a later period, in which present profit is supposed to constitute the essence of justice—to ourselves, and that ourselves are our nearest relatives. I really cannot conceive but that some such fact perpetrated, must have been the ground of that universal tradition, whether or not, the eminent person named were the perpetrator. Supposing the affirmative, the circumstance might have occurred in the thoughtless season of youth and dissipation, and the manners of Mr. Frampton's latter life might have presented far different and far softer aspects. Tregonwell Frampton, Esq. keeper of the running horses at Newmarket to William III. Queen Anne, George I. and II. died in

the year 1727, aged 86 years; he might therefore have been a proprietor of racers in the reign of Charles II. and the famous Dragon who precedes our oldest racing annals, and of whom we know nothing but by oral tradition, may have flourished about that time. It is yet possible that the origin of this story may be traced in some of the old periodical publications, and with that remark I must leave it to those who have leisure for such researches.

It is universally known, that by the custom of England, all disputes relative to the affairs of the turf, may be referred to the opinion of the Jockey Club; a society composed of men of exalted rank, and high character, whose decisions have ever been honourably distinguished for their equity, and whose scrupulous regard to their reputation, as a public body, has never been questioned.

I shall conclude *à la mode* with a copy of verses in character, no longer for the exclusive benefit of my Latin readers: I would myself have presented my English ones with a metrical version, but—

Certes I have these many days  
Sent mine poetic head to graze,

and not prematurely neither, for to speak the



honest truth of myself, they were, *ignavum pecus*, a miserable and dronish herd, as some of my satirical and laughing friends can bear me witness. The following poetical description of a race over Newmarket, I have borrowed from the *Britannia*, in the splendid folio of Lord Hampden, printed and published in Italy. In this piece his lordship has attempted, in imitation of the best poets, to render his language expressive of, or an echo to the sense ; and if my partiality for the subject do not mislead me, with considerable success. I have however by no means any predilection for the crabbed, unmusical, and uncouth latinity of the moderns in general.

- “ Hinc & aluntur equi, superant qui cursibus auras.
- “ I, pete plantiem, quam *Ditis* nomine dicta
- “ *Fossa* secat : curtoque viret qua cespite campus.
- “ Ecce dato signo Sonipes, jam carcere missus,
- “ Cui nitidè tunicatus eques, leve pondus, inhæret ;
- “ Devoret & campum, neque summas atterat herbas,
- “ Ocyor accipitris, vel hirundinis ocyor ala :
- “ Ut stadio extremo, cum jam rivalibus instat,
- “ Præcipitet sese, viresque acquirat eundo !
- “ Tum neque pulmoni, neque nervo parcitur ulli !
- “ Ventre putes modo radere humum, modo labere aura.
- “ Permistus sudorè cruor fluit undique costis,
- “ Labra madent spumis, & gutture captat hiantè
- “ Flamina ; singultim dum naribus exit anhelis
- “ Fumus, & inflatæ turgent per corpora venæ.
- “ Tum magis atque magis, ferit ungula crebrior herbam ;
- “ Emicat accensus palmæ propioris amore ;

“ Exultansque animi, nunc hunc, nunc præterit illum :

“ Ingeminat clamorque virum, clangorque plagorum ;

“ Metaque victorem tota cervice fatetur :

“ Nec mora, lætus herus *munus regale* reportat.”

Will neither Southey, Coleridge, nor George Dyer, befriend a brother philanthropist, unblessed by the muse, on this occasion? But will they allow him to be a thorough philanthropist, who is so strenuous an advocate for the sacred and indefeasible right of property, as even to write in favour of forestallers, and who entertains no sort of prejudice against rank and title in a state?

The reader will find, that I have not called upon my brethren in vain. The following version was kindly presented to me, by the celebrated poet and patriot, George Dyer, and but for an accident, would have appeared in the last edition.

Hence we raise horses, that in speed outstrip  
The winds : go seek the plain, which the *Devil's ditch*  
Divides ; a field with slender verdure green.  
Behold the signal given ! Forth from the goal,  
Starts the resounding horse, and on his back  
Firm sits, light load, the jockey, jerkin'd neat.  
See, he devours the plain, the verdure's top  
Scarce touches, swift as hawk or swallow flies ;  
That, when approaching nearer to the end  
Of the long course, then headlong he may seem  
To rush, and gain new vigour as he goes !  
Then, neither lungs, nor any nerve, he spares !

His belly now appears to touch the ground,  
And now he seems fleet as the wind to glide.  
Blood mixed with sweat, flows quick adown his sides;  
His lips are wet with foam; with open throat,  
He drinks the wind: and from his nostrils wide  
Issue, with sobs and pantings, curling smoke,  
While through his body, every vein distends.  
Quicker and quicker now his light hoof strikes  
The glebe—and now with love of nearer palm  
Of victory, he glows, while passing by  
His several rivals, how his heart exults!  
Resound the shouts of men, the smack of whips;  
The goal the conqueror wins, but by a neck,  
And quick he bears away the Royal Plate.

Now that I am upon the subject, let me be permitted to adduce an example or two from antiquity, of that precious gift, or art, in poetical composition, just spoken of. Whenever I stand musing upon the shore, to view the undulating surges, agitated and impelled onwards by the boisterous influence of the *nubilus auster*, the sight produces an instant glow of the imagination, as if from sympathy between the swelling tide in my heart, and the foaming billows at my feet; and that majestic and beautifully expressive line of Virgil, never fails to join in the pleasing association, by spontaneously presenting itself to my memory,

Et vastos volvunt ad litora fluctus.



The following celebrated verse

Vade, age, nate, voca Zephyros, & labere pennis,

was Englished by the late Dr. Coyte, of facetious memory, with more humour than correctness,

Come here you must, you dog, take your a— in your hand, and be off in a canter.

---

## CHAP. VI.

ON THE APPELLATIVES, QUALITIES, HABITS,  
AND DEFECTS OF HORSES.

I SHALL begin with generals, proceeding to particulars, as they present themselves to my recollection; but rather studying comprehension and use, than the graces of method and arrangement.

Time, which is continually changing all things, has, in course, induced various alterations in the nomenclature of the stable. Horses, for the different purposes of the saddle, were in former days, termed NAGS,

AMBLERS, PACERS, STIRRERS, TROTTING-HORSES, HOBBIES, GREAT-HORSES, or horses for the BUFF-SADDLE (for war) HUNTING-HORSES, COURSERS, RACE-HORSES.

The appellatives, whether synonymous or distinctive, in present equestrian use among us, are ROAD-HORSES, RIDING-HORSES, SADDLE-HORSES, NAGS, CHAPMENS HORSES, HACKS, HACKNEYS, LADIES HORSES, OR PADS, HUNTERS, RUNNING HORSES, RACERS, RACE-HORSES, GALLOPERS, WELTER-HORSES, MANAGED HORSES, CHARGERS, TROOP-HORSES, POST-HACKS, OR POST-HORSES, TROTTERS, CANTERING HACKS, OR CANTERERS, horses which CARRY DOUBLE, COBS, GALLOWAYS, PONIES, and MOUNTAIN-MERLINS.

CHAPMENS Horses, or common road-hacks, are of the strong and serviceable kind, having little or no racing-blood, and calculated for those services, in which much speed is not required. HACK or HACKNEY, is the general term for a road-horse, and by no means conveys any sense of inferiority, or refers exclusively to horses 'let out for hire. By trotters, we do not understand now, as formerly, horses which have been merely accustomed to that pace, but such as excel at it, in respect of speed; a similar observation

holds, respecting canterers, but it usually refers to their powers of continuance. Gallopers mean race-horses. Welter horses, are gallopers qualified by their strength for the Welter stakes, weight thirteen stone. The terms galloway and poney, refer solely to height. All under thirteen hands, are denominated ponies; from that height to thirteen three, they are called galloways; at fourteen hands they are deemed sized horses. Of foals, the male is called a colt-foal, the female a filly-foal, yearlings, two-year-old, &c. Cobs, cloddy, round-buttocked, fixed horses about, or not much above the galloway size. Of the Mountain Merlin, I have not heard of late years, nor could ever obtain any definition.

In the techinal phraseology appropriated to this subject, a *bred* horse is understood to be one of the pure racing, or Oriental blood; the degrees of its commixture with the common blood, or breed, of this country, are signified by the terms, three-parts bred, half-bred, blood-horses, or having a shew of blood.

The characteristic signs of blood, are fineness of skin and hair, symmetry, and regularity of proportions; length; flatness, and depth, particularly in the shoulder and girding-place: swell of the muscles, and shew



of substance in the fore-arms and thighs; leanness and symmetry of the head; large and bright eyes; pasterns somewhat longer, and more inclining than common, and deer-like hoofs. Of these a horse will generally partake, in proportion to his degree of blood.

Since we acquire symmetry, ease of motion, speed and continuance, in proportion to the racing blood our hacknies and hunters possess, it may be demanded, why not make use exclusively of full-bred horses? Osmer has spoken decidedly in their favour. I have heard it affirmed by a sportsman, that there is the same difference of motion between a racer and a common bred horse, as between a coach and a cart. It is moreover a fact, although it does not lie upon the surface, that no other horses are capable of carrying, with expedition, such heavy weights; and were a thirty stone plate to be given, and the distance made fifty miles, it would be everlastingly won by a thorough-bred horse. There is only one way in which a bred horse would be beat at high weights. It would be (to use a queer phrase) by making it a standstill race; in that case, I would back a cart-horse; I think he would beat a racer by hours. Thorough-bred hacks are the most docile and quiet, and the least liable to shy

of all others; they also sweat less on a journey.

He who possesses a thorough bred hack or hunter, sufficiently short-legged, lively, and active; which bends its knees, and goes well above the ground, and has sound tough feet; has perhaps obtained every qualification he can wish, for the road, except trotting; which he must never expect, in any extraordinary degree, in a bred horse. But horses of such a description are not common, because unfit for the turf; and nobody, as yet, has bred racers expressly for other purposes. The disadvantage of bred cattle, for the road or field, are too great delicacy, rendering them susceptible of harm, from wet and cold; tenderness of legs and feet; too great length of leg and thigh, and pliability of sinew, which gives a more extensive compass to their strokes, than is convenient to the common business of riding, or even of hunting; their stride also, natural sluggishness, and tender feet, occasion them to be unsafe goers.

Which then is the most proper species for the road? or rather (since it is agreed that blood is absolutely necessary) how much ought a hackney to have? I believe he ought either to be three parts bred, as much as to

say, one got by a racer, out of a half bred mare, or *vice versa*, or one which is produced from good-shaped Hackney stock on both sides, both sire and dam having some blood. I incline to the latter. In these mediums you may secure sufficient delicacy, symmetry, speed, and continuance, without any of the disadvantages attendant upon full blood. The produce of three-parts bred mares and race-horses, which might be called seven-eighths bred, if we wanted a new term, have too generally all the disadvantages of the latter, without the benefit of their peculiar qualifications.

The ancient prejudice of the superior fitness of the land of one English county above another, for the production of saddle-horses, and the supposed pre-eminence of Yorkshire, Northumberland, and Durham, has been of late years fully and completely exposed. The Isle of Ely, Norfolk, and Suffolk, have for some years past, bred the best hacks, and the fastest trotters in England. It follows not however, from thence, that equally good stock may not be bred in any of the other counties, provided they have as good stallions and mares, and pursue the business with as much industry. I was laughed at on all sides, some years ago, for referring the whole



matter to custom, plenty of land, and convenience; and for asserting, that horse-breeding might be carried on elsewhere, with equal or even superior advantages to those experienced in Yorkshire. The influence of custom over the human mind is truly wonderful, and beyond all doubt the real cause of the tardy progress of improvement. An old farmer, was making bitter complaints of the high price of cart-horses, and the heavy tax it laid upon husbandry. I asked him why he did not breed his own horses, since they paid so well. "Aye, aye," said he, "but you know this is not a breeding county." The good-man rented fifteen hundred acres of land, full half of which was fit for little else but pasturing of cattle.

Even Mr. Marshall, before quoted, although he has made many very judicious observations, relative to horses, has not been, or rather was not, at the time of writing his *Rural Oeconomy of Yorkshire*, able to steer clear of the contagious influence of established prejudice; doubtless because it related to a subject, upon which he had not bestowed a thorough examination. He observes; "In Norfolk, the breeding of saddle-horses has been repeatedly attempted without success. Yorkshire stallions have been, and still are,

sent into Norfolk, in the covering season. The *foals* may be handsome, but they lose their form as they grow up. On the contrary, in Yorkshire, let the foal which is dropped be ever so unpromising, it will, if any true blood circulate in its veins, acquire fashion, strength, and activity, with its growth." He seems to refer these advantages to "the influence of climature on the constitution;" and adds, that no man has yet been able to breed Arabian horses in England; English horses in France, or Germany; nor Yorkshire horses in any other district of England. Only the general principle of this reasoning appears to be just; the application is totally erroneous. There can exist no doubt of the favourable influence of genial climature, and rich pasturage. But it remains to be proved, that Yorkshire has ever excelled all other parts of England, either in those respects, or in the superior quality of their horses; the reverse, however, at this time, needs no proof. In the number of horses bred, there can be no doubt of the superiority of Yorkshire, but it appears to me, that the proportion of bad ones, has been full as large in that as in any other county. The Yorkshire bred horses have long and often been remarked, for their

heavy heads, round, gummy legs, and general want of symmetry. These defects were ever visible enough, in many of the long, heavy, lumbering, half-bred stallions of that county. It is highly probable, that the ill success, with which, according to Mr. Marshall's account, the early attempts of the Norfolk breeders was attended, may have been occasioned, among other disadvantages to which new undertakings are ever liable, by the very circumstance of their introducing Yorkshire stock. Their own native stock was in all respects preferable; from which, assisted by the racing breed, they with their neighbour county Suffolk, have supplied the metropolis of late years with saddle-horses of superior form and estimation to those of Yorkshire.

The reasonings of this excellent author, owing merely to the cause already hinted, are not a whit more conclusive, on the subject of race-horses; of which more in its place.

St. Bel, also, asks very gravely for a solution of the difficulty, why Suffolk has a peculiar breed of horses, and why they cannot be bred elsewhere? Experience teaches there is no difficulty at all in the case. Any other county having made choice of, and set off originally with that peculiar species (there



lies the jet of the business, I believe) would have all along produced much such another breed, varying in a trifling degree, from local circumstances. I know of no county in England, in which I would not pledge myself to produce a race of Suffolk horses, so original in all respects, as to defy the penetration of the best jockies of that county. But it must be effected by a more perfect method, than that which I have known practised by persons resident in some of those, which are said not to be breeding counties. They have been desirous of breeding the large black cart horses, but after repeated trials, have relinquished it, from an alleged impossibility of bringing them up to the required size; and yet their grass land has been equal, or superior in goodness, to that of the native soil of these famous cattle. On enquiry, I always found, that they indeed sent their mare to a thorough-bred horse of the species in request, but that she herself was sure to be one of the common stock of their own county. I have known more than one person attempt to breed racers upon the same plan, and with equal success.

Major Jardine, in his entertaining and instructive letters from Barbary, Spain, &c. observes, very justly, that the world seems

to be divided, for men, as well as cattle, into breeding and feeding countries ; the determinations however, to either, I think usually depend upon accidental circumstances.

The natural superiority of one English county over another, as to the point in question, has always been over-rated. Some local distinctions, no doubt, must exist ; for instance, the hardy mountaineers of Wales and Scotland excel in strength of constitution, ability to carry weight, and toughness of feet ; but are deficient in size, figure, and speed.

I have observed, upon the little attention, merited by the colour of horses, with reference to their good or bad qualities. In some respects, it may interest nice and curious people, who are more solicitous about external appearance, than great and useful qualifications. Thus, greys and browns, spot and stain very much, with the dirt and sweat, and are made dry and clean with great difficulty ; the stains remaining longer upon them, than on other colours. Light greys, nutmeg-coloured horses, and red roans, if well-bred, perhaps exhibit that symmetry to the best advantage, which is the concomitant of high-racing blood. The latter never fail to remind sportsmen of the old school,

of the famous Sedbury, said to have been the justest proportioned horse ever bred in England; on this head an exception must be made, in respect to the legs and hoofs of horses, which constant experience has shewn to be best, when of a dark colour.

For their temperaments, both mental and corporeal, the strictest analogy may be found in the human species. We observe among horses, the hot, irritable, and weak; the cold, phlegmatic, slow, and durable; with all the various intermediate gradations. It can be only by way of refreshing the memory of his readers, when an author presumes to counsel them, to make choice of a medium.

Hot horses are generally speedy and safe goers, pleasant to ride, the best flying leapers, and their legs stand clean and dry, in the stable; but short and easy tasks, of all kinds, suit them best; they are unfit to carry heavy weights, and if they feed well when they play, they are sure to lose their appetite in work. It must be noted, nevertheless, that there is a species of this genus, which may be styled, *resolute horses*; these, notwithstanding their heat and choler, will endure to the very last, and in the hands of those who have skill and ability sufficient to manage them, will beat all other horses.



Of this species, precisely, was the celebrated Eclipse.

It is only ringing the changes, to particularize the incidental qualities of the cold, phlegmatic, and dull ; they are, among a variety of disorders, particularly liable to swelled legs, grease, and diseases of the eyes, besides being slow, and liable to fall. There is still a variety, partaking of the phlegm, and, in some degree, of the inconveniences of the last-mentioned, which have strong constitutions, feed well, and are fit for a long day, and constant work, whose want of speed is compensated by their powers of duration ; in a word, stout horses. Of the extremes ; the slow, and stout horse, is certainly of more value than the hot, uncertain, and speedy one, in all situations, but upon the turf.

The tempers of horses, like those of their masters, are various, endowed with a greater or less proportion of intelligence, sagacity, and feeling ; and it is but too often, the beast evinces the greater degree of rationality. Their dispositions admit, conveniently enough, of the following classification ; the docile and generous, the stupid and unnoticing, and the perverse and rebellious. In all these, the more they are treated with reason, temper,

and compassion, the more they conduce to the ease, the profit, and contentment of man ; and this, I am convinced by experience, will be acknowledged by none more readily than by those, who, having been accustomed to the contrary, will vouchsafe to make fair trial of such methods. As to the first, or the docile and generous, it is inconceivable to those who have not made the pleasing essay, to what a degree of perfection their faculties may be brought, by rational and conciliating usage. In a very short time, correction becomes perfectly useless, and the whip and spur, the mere harmless instruments of your direction. The sound of his master's voice is at once loved, feared, and obeyed, by a generous, and well-managed horse. Instead of a reluctant and treacherous slave, you have obtained an humble, and faithful friend, a willing sharer in your toils, and in your pleasures ; even an agreeable companion, who, although he cannot converse, understands you well ; who takes every hint, every indication, from your hand or voice, in an instant ; and plainly shews a pride and pleasure in obedience, whether it be to constrain himself for your ease, or to lay out the whole of his powers, even unto death, for your service. While such advantages are practicable, through the easy and

pleasing means of humanity, who would take the pains to be a tyrant ?

It is well known that some horses, although rather ill-natured to their own species, for which it is difficult to assign a reason, are exceedingly attached to the human, and will play with their keepers, with as much apparent delight, as spaniels ; but horse-play is proverbially dangerous, and I have thence witnessed several fatal accidents.

The second class, or the stupid and unnoticing, it is obvious, can never be mended by harsh and cruel usage. It can only serve to increase the natural torpor of their disposition, and render their bodies insensible and callous ; in fact, to lessen their use, and increase their owner's trouble. A post-boy would say to me, " Ah, master, your fine reasons would never bring my horses through their stage." These practical sages are, however, not always right. It seems to me, at least plausible, that if they did not deaden their horses feelings, by a premature, and too free use of the whip and spur, they would save their arms and legs much labour, and their masters a great deal of horse-flesh.

The perverse and rebellious, or vicious horses, are of two kinds, those which are so from natural predisposition, and such as are



rendered restiff, or vicious, from insufficient breaking, or acquired habits. The first is ever a lost case, whatever the most skilful *domitor equorum* may pretend to the contrary ; and in the second, the cure is but uncertain at best, which will be allowed by all those who have considered the mighty power of habit, even among us two-legged animals, who vaunt so highly of the strength of our reasoning faculties. The disciples of Locke will deny the existence of innate qualities, such as I have supposed. They should, I think, furnish some new hypothesis, on which to account for the following facts, the truth of which will be allowed by all who have had much experience in horses. Two colts, of like age, shall be broke at the same time, by persons of equal skill, or by the same person. They shall be treated precisely in the same manner, in all respects ; and yet the one shall be tamed to obedience, with only the common difficulties, and remain perfectly quiet ; whilst the other, even if rendered somewhat tame at first, shall always obey with reluctance, and continue self-willed and restiff all his life. Restiveness, and various other qualities, bad or good, are also known to be sometimes hereditary, and to run through many generations. Do not these natural ten-

dencies, (granting their existence) either in man, or beast, arise from the accidental variation of specific quantity in the elements which compose the animal mass, or compound ; from its peculiar structure, and organization ?

It is impossible, by any mode of calculation, which includes the probable risks, to attach the value of a single penny to the living carcase of a determined restiff, or vicious horse ; and it is the interest of every unfortunate proprietor of such an one, to knock him on the head, in preference to being obliged to keep, and use him. The conquest gained over his will, is always temporary and uncertain ; in a single moment, more than the worth of his whole life of service is kicked down, and perhaps some melancholy accident induced. Many dashing young blades, I know, are fond of exhibiting their prowess, and their skill, upon these intractable animals ; but I really think it a pity, that such as have any brains to lose, should risk a fracture, in so uninteresting and contemptible a business. In these cases, chance often throws them into situations, in which neither their strength, nor courage, can be of much use to them. The last accident of this sort, I particularly noticed, happened to a man, who had both his thighs broken, by his horse taking it

into his head, to go down with him into the area of a house, near Leicester Fields.

It is laughable to see a man patting and cheruping a restiff horse, and the subtle animal sucking up his wind, turning his eyes, and leering, as if to shew the contempt he entertains for his rider. In a confirmed case, mild methods rather do harm, even if they have a temporary success; it is only putting off the evil occasion, which the enemy will watch, in order to obtain an advantage. An absolute conquest, on every contention, must be obtained over his will, if possible; to which nothing will be so conducive, as the repeated and forcible strokes of a good pair of spurs, and the vigorous application of the best end of your shelala to his mouth, legs, and the muscular part of his thighs. When the defect of obedience has arisen merely from improper treatment, common sense will naturally prescribe mildness and patience, mixed with proper degrees of severity.

But there are certain kinds of vicious horses (rendered so by tricks, originally taught them, and subsequent cruel usage) of which it is necessary that I speak particularly, for humanity sake, as they are most truly deserving of commiseration. These are, *biters*



*and kickers*, which no stranger can approach with safety, and of which every man ought to be aware, who attends a repository, or fair. Nothing can more forcibly exemplify the wonderful power of habit, than the actions of these wretched and irritable creatures; for it is clearly evident, they are acted upon by an involuntary impulse, which no desire of their own, or dread of the most severe punishment, can enable them to counteract, when seized with the fit. It is, perhaps, a species of madness. I have known one of each kind, kept more than a twelvemonth, merely by way of making the experiment, whether it were possible to cure them. The greatest severity, instead of breaking their spirits, served only to enrage, and render them worse; nor had kind usage any material effect towards their cure. They were both mares, and most excellent workers. What is véry singular, in the biter, although she was so savage in the stable, that besides a number of inferior accidents, she tore out the entrails of a boy, she yet never discovered the least inclination to bite out of doors, in any situation whatever.

The wanton cruelty which is exercised upon these creatures, renders them infinitely more dangerous; for, being accustomed to

look upon all mankind as their enemies and torturers, they always stand prepared for offence; and men who transgress in that way, would do well to consider what accident they may be preparing for some innocent person. I speak from the recollection of having seen a kicker, at a certain repository, which one of the attendants took a great pleasure in exhibiting to a groupe of idle fellows. It was a mare, and these barbarians amused themselves by thrusting sticks into her burden and fundament, and whipping her in a most cruel manner. The foolish practice of the boys in the running stables, of teaching their horses to kick, is also well known; I cannot tell whether it prevails at present, in the degree it formerly did; but I have often wondered it did not attract the attention of the proprietors of those horses, probable, as it was, to be attended with such serious mischiefs. Many years ago, I had occasion to accompany a friend to see a horse, called King Priam. It appeared, the horse had learned his lesson perfectly, for the instant we stood behind him, he saluted us with both his heels, which very fortunately brushed my friend's hat off—one half-inch farther, and he had never wanted another hunter. There are many, no doubt, who will ridicule these ob-

servations ; but how patiently would I bear their mirth, could I be certain that only one person were benefited by my cautions, or one single animal more humanely treated.

If there be any safe method of approaching vicious animals, it is to warn them with a somewhat loud and severe voice, but to avoid all appearance of offence.

Since habits are retained with such invincible obstinacy by horses, it is surely of the utmost importance to inculcate good ones very early, and to stifle evil ones in the birth. I have known some horses take it into their heads, that they never ought to pass pigs led in strings, tilted waggons, or windmills, and which they never could be prevailed upon to do, by fair means, to the end of their lives ; except, indeed, when they were sick, in which case, horses seldom or never shy. It is a *mistaken notion* to suppose, that horses always shy from fear ; it is frequently the mere consequence of a species of affectation, of a brisk flow of spirits, and a sense of being above their work ; and it is a good joke, to see what a wonderful deal of trouble some of our equestrians give themselves, to urge their horse, either by force or soothing, to approach the dreadful object, which, in good truth, the frolic being nearly over, he fears or regards,



just as little as themselves. Thus certain gallants have a fine opportunity of shewing their courage, when their fastidious and delicate ladies affect to be frightened. Correction must be used, with a very sparing hand, to shy and skittish horses, and passion ought ever, in such cases, to be suppressed. The rider should be prepared, without suffering his horse to perceive either preparation, or solicitude, and ought rather to slacken the reins. If correction, and urging forward, be absolutely necessary, it ought to be administered with the spur solely, aided by the calf of the leg, knee, and bridle ; if you whip a horse for shying, you incur the risk of driving him to the everlasting habit of flying out of the road ; a charming practice, in dark nights, and dangerous ways.

As for the size of horses, perhaps sixteen hands ought to be the extreme, for whatever purpose, either of saddle or draught. I believe, on the strength of my own experience, and what I more respect, the opinions of men who have had the longest and greatest practice, that all possible advantages may be concentrated within that compass, and numberless disadvantages resulting from over-size, avoided. It has been said, that “ a great, good horse, will beat a little one ;” and there

is no doubt, but where the goodness, in all points, is equal, the largest must be the best ; but we generally find, in all animals, that as they advance beyond the usual standard, they lose in symmetry and proportion as they gain in bulk. It is rare to see a man, of six feet high, well shaped. Among horses, perhaps, the smallest size, or ponies, are, upon the average, of the truest make. The Latins say, *Inest sua gratia parvis*—what is little, is pretty.

A hunter, or charger, should be between fifteen hands, and fifteen three. It is obvious, that in the field, low horses can never clear their leaps so well, or carry a man so gallantly over the country, as those of a commanding size. The most advantageous height of a hack, is between fourteen and fifteen hands one inch. A lady's horse, either for road or field, should never exceed fifteen. The convenience of ponies and galloways, for the summer season, and their inconvenience, in deep roads and dirty weather, are in the way of every body's observation.

It is a truth, like numberless others, much better known than practised, that horses should never be put to severe labour whilst young. Our doing so much violence to their strength, in this country, whilst their

sinews are yet too flexible and tender, and have not acquired due substance and tensity, is the occasion of their growing old so soon, and becoming at such a premature period of their lives, totally unfit for any, but the lowest drudgery. We have had some instances of horses reaching forty years of age, but thirty seems to be, in general their latest period; and it may be compared to the human date of three-score and ten. As man is in the flower of his strength, from thirty-five to forty years of age; by a parity of reasoning, our horses would be in their highest state of perfection, for strength, toughness, vigour, and expertness at their business, from ten to fifteen, were we honest and humane enough, to allow them the fair chances of existence. That such theory will not treacherously abandon us in practice, as is too often the case, I have reason to be convinced, from some pleasing experiments of my own, and from the observation of those of other people. What a happy plan, where we can make humanity and interest coincide—but they do not always coincide! What a saving to individuals, and the country at large, to double almost the period of service in that vast number of our horses, which are now prematurely torn to pieces, and de-



stroyed. I shall embrace every opportunity which presents, in the course of this work, to point out the means most conducive to this desirable end.

Horses for slow-draft (the least injurious of all their labour) may be put to gentle work, in careful hands, even at two years old, without sustaining any injury; and it is the custom of the country: but great care ought to be taken, never to put them upon long and heavy jobs, or subject them to heats and colds, and piercing winds; and, in particular, not to strain them at dead pulls; for amongst an infinity of accidents, to which, in that green age, they are liable, hurts in the loins are to be apprehended, from which they never after recover. Every body will tell you that road-horses and hunters should not be worked until five years old; and it is most true: the latter, indeed, ought not to endure many severe runs, the first season. But it is not enough, that young horses are not worked hard; that is to say, ridden fast, or long journeys; for whatever bone they may have, no high weight ought to come upon their backs, until they have attained, at least, five years' growth. From the improvident custom of over-weighting them too early, even if they are ridden slow,

arise windgalls, splents, spavins, weakness of the joints, and that common tribe of defects, which are the consequence of over-stretched ligaments.

The English have been ridiculed by foreigners, for “making curtails,” both upon their kings and their horses. As to those made upon the latter, I think there can be no doubt of the utility. Long tails, for which some people are such warm advocates, setting aside the incommmodity to the rider, of being fauned by them, dirty or clean, do not in their appearance convey that idea of expedition upon which our affections are so bent in this country; buckled up, they to be sure have the air *militaire*, but do not look sportsman-like, which is our mark. A horse will carry even a better full tail (a long one I mean) for having been docked; and it is an old opinion, which carries a shew of reason with it, that by abridging the tails, you strengthen the loins of horses. As what I have to say upon the tails of horses, is of a general nature, I may as well say it in this place, and have done with it. It has ever been my favourite study, when leisure was permitted me, to endeavour by all feasible means, to lessen the miseries of animals, and it is true, this principle has often forced me to turn executioner.

I had heard of many accidents, some of them fatal, from horses being docked at too late a period, and by bungling blacksmiths; and indeed I had seen several operations of the kind, which made me sick. It occurred to me, that colts ought to be docked early, whilst the tail is tender and grisley; which operation I ever afterwards performed, upon my own, myself, with a good sharp kitchen knife, with all possible success, and which I wish to recommend as a general custom. The two last I docked, were, one about three months, the other about three weeks old; the one got by a cart, the other by a bred horse. These colts were perfectly tame and handy, a state in which I always chuse to have them, and whilst eating a few carrots, they suffered me to tie their hair up *secundum artem*, and to make the stroke, which curtailed them in an instant; and with so little pain, that they scarcely left their carrots. The usual quantity taken off, agrees in length with the width of a man's hand; but perhaps it ought to be rather more from the consideration of its being done so early. The bred colt was so indifferent about the matter, that he suffered me, about half an hour afterwards, to lay hold of his tail again, and make a ligature to stop the



blood. If a flux of blood be not desired, a ligature may be made; previously to the operation; but in case of plethora, dullness, or heaviness about the head and eyes, it may be presumed that bleeding will benefit the colt, and the wound may be intirely neglected. If any application be thought necessary, nothing is so proper as French brandy. No twitching, trammelling, searing with hot irons, nor any of the barbarous Vulcanian apparatus, is here required; and what will weigh more than all the rest, with certain of my readers—no farrier's bill.

Of nicking, I shall say but little; in truth if nobody were more attached to it than I am, the art would soon be lost, from disuse. At present, I must allow, we set horses' tails in a more natural form, than some years back, when it was the custom to cock them bolt upright, in a most burlesque and preposterous manner; and a young horse, with his blazing meteor displayed *a posteriori*, looked just as naturally and in character, as a young fellow with his head enveloped in the curls of an enormous perriwig. My prejudice in favour of every thing appertaining to the turf, may perhaps warp my judgment; but I am all for broom or racing tails, such as are "cut square by the Russian standard:"

these, I think, are becoming and natural to all sorts and sizes of horses, but more particularly at this time, now the shew of blood is so universal. As to the art of nicking, every dealer or farrier can perform it. Bartlet's supposed improvement, I understand did not succeed. I speak not from my own knowledge.

I have also cropped yearlings. It is apparent, in that time, or at any rate, at two years old, whether from the over-size, ill-shape, or position of the ears, it will be ever necessary to crop the nag; and if so, there is an obvious convenience in having it done early, and before he comes into work; and I have never found that the after-growth of the ear, spoiled the crop. There is one disadvantage in this business, which however some people will think an advantage. It furnishes an opportunity of deception. One of the colts mentioned above, I sold to a dealer at two years old; being cropped and docked, and neither his ears nor tail bearing the least mark of recent operation, he in one single day more reached four years of age; and was actually sold at Winchester fair, as a four year old.

The practice of castrating horses, so universal in this country, is no doubt founded

upon the most rational experience of its use and propriety; viewing it even in the light of humanity, it is preferable. We do not find that inferiority in geldings for any services, which theoretical reasoning upon the matter might lead us to suppose. The difference between the sexes, I judge to be, that mares are neither able to carry or draw such heavy weights as horses or geldings; and that horses have the superiority in those two respects.

The chief disadvantage of mares, is their faintness, and loss of appetite, during their horsing time; continuing, perhaps two or three days, at several intervals in the spring; but this is in truth, of so small import, that thousands of people who work mares, perceive nothing at all of the matter; and this trifling inconvenience is infinitely overbalanced by the consideration, that if an accident should happen to render your mare totally unfit for labour, she may still produce you a substitute. Mr. Marshall has recommended spaying mares very strongly, which he supposes a new idea, but such does not appear to be the case, as I have seen an advertisement, sixty or seventy years old, of grass for spayed mares. There can be no doubt but mares might be cut with equal



safety as heifers; but, I conceive, by no means with equal, or indeed any probable advantage. We have all the reason in the world to be satisfied with the labour of our mares unspayed; now should an accident happen to a spayed mare, we could not eat her, as we could a heifer.

For many years past, the people of this country, have wisely adhered to the natural PACES of the horse, which are WALK, TROT, CANTER, and GALLOP. The CANTER is a natural pace, although many horses require to be taught, as is obvious, from colts of a few weeks old performing it in a handsome manner. In former days, when factitious principles of all kinds were in vogue, and were held so indispensable; and when the studies of men seemed to be directed to an inversion of the order of nature, in so many respects; they did not forget to supplant her in the motions of their horses, by forcing them into artificial paces. Thus Markham, and the old writers, describe *pacing* and *rack-ing*, which they took the pains to teach their horses by cruel and dangerous methods. These motions were a kind of mixture, or confusion of the natural paces, as may be conceived from the mode in which they were taught, namely, by forcing the horses to go

with their legs tied. Racking, it seems, was that irregular run, between a trot and a gallop, which we often, at this time, observe a horse to fall into, when badly ridden, and of which many horses acquire the habit. Pacing was not entirely out of vogue in Bracken's days, and I have known one pacing-horse, within my own memory; they called him a natural padder, but his padding seemed to me to proceed either from some defect, or from badriding.

In Normandy, Mr. Green informed us, a few years since, there are natural padders, which pace six miles per hour, so easily, that a man may ride seventy miles in a day without fatigue. It ought not I think, be St. Thomas's day. To excel, he adds, they must be true bred padders, both from the horse and mare.

I shall defer awhile speaking farther of the paces, and proceed to the proper shape and qualifications of saddle-horses. And first, with respect to beauty in horses; strictly speaking, it is the necessary result of symmetry, and exact proportions; but nevertheless, many thorough-shaped horses are not accounted handsome; and more, which have a beautiful and gallant appearance, are far enough from being thoroughly well made.

This requires no explanation. In this country, where speed is the first object, provided a horse be well made in the cardinal points, if I may be permitted that expression, or those parts most immediately contributory to action, beauty is taken for granted, by the knowing ones. Has he a large head? Well, he carries it himself; the question is, does he carry it fast, and in a good place? Is he a ragged hipped one? Never mind, he is well filletted.—Goose-rumped? What o'that, he rises well before, and is deep in the girt.—There is, however, a very erroneous notion, which has been long current, but, most assuredly, is not sterling. It is said, that “horses of all shapes and makes may be goers.” This verisimilitude has taken its rise, from horses of rough and displeasing appearances, but in reality, possessing considerable extent in the most material parts, being often endowed with great powers of action. I have heard it was the saying of old Frampton, or old Bracken, or some other great judge, that “horses always go with their shoulders.” In truth, no horse with a small, fleet, upright shoulder, was ever a goer. Goodness depends so far upon shape, that whenever you have obtained hack, hunter, or racer, right in the material points,



you are sure of some qualification above the common run ; you have got either extraordinary speed, or great powers of continuance ; which will, again, materially depend upon animal temperament. The material points are, a deep and oblique shoulder, length, width in the quarters, and free course for the wind.

Flatness, and depth, are the basis, or principle of speed ; but to produce strength, goodness, and beauty, substance is necessary. So to speak, rotundity, swelling over a deep and flat ground, forms the true shape of a nag ; this is most apparent in the counter shoulder, and deep oval quarter.

A hack, or hunter, ought to be shaped, in all points, exactly like a race-horse, bating somewhat of his length ; the abatement for the hunter, it is obvious, need not be so considerable.

As to the DEFECTS of horses, and PARTS MOST LIABLE TO DEFECT, here follows a catalogue of the principal ; which a man ought to have in his mind's eye, whilst about to make a purchase, more particularly, if unattended with warranty : viz.

HEAD ILL SET ON, OR TOO LONG, EYES, AGE, WOLVES TEETH, BLADDERS IN THE MOUTH, GIGS, GLANDERS, JOGGED UNDER

THE JAW, HIDE-BOUND, BROKEN WIND, CRIB-BITER OR TICKER, RUN-A-WAY, RES-TIFF, VICIOUS, NECK-REVERSED, OR COCK-THROPPELLED, EWE OR DEER-NECKED, SHOULDER STRAIGHT AND HEAVY, CHEST NARROW OR WIDE, HIGH ON THE LEG, BROKEN KNEES, ROUND LEGS, GREASE, WIND-GALLS, SINEWS DOWN, SPLENT, OSLET, SPEEDY CUT, NOCK, MALLENDERS, HURT IN THE JOINTS, TOES TURNED OUT OR IN, FEET SOFT OR \ HARD, LARGE, SMALL, OR DEEP, QUITTER, FALSE QUARTER, RINGBONE, SAND-CRACK, GROGGY, FOUNDER, THRUSHES, CORNS, HIGH-GOER, DAISEY-CUTTER, FORE-LOW, SHALLOW GIRTH, HOLLOW-BACKED, BREAM-BACKED, LONG-BACKED, BROKEN-BACKED OR MEGRIM, LIGHT CARCASE, BURSTEN, RAGGED-HIPPED, DROOP-ARSED, DUTCH OR ROUND BUTTOCKS, HIPSHOT, STIFFLED, LAME IN WHIRLBONE, SPAVINS BONE AND BOG, CURB, THOROUGHPIN, CAPPED HOCKS OR HOUGHBONEY, SALLENDERS, SICKLE-HAMMED, CUT BEHIND, HAMMER AND PINCHERS OR OVER-REACH, WRONG-END FIRST, STRING-HALT.

A horse may be good with a large head, provided it shew symmetry, is joined to the neck with a curve, or is wide enough in the upper part of the jaw-bones, to admit

of being pulled in, without impeding respiration; otherwise, a heavy, fat head, forebodes dulness and distemper, particularly of the eyes. A long head occasions the horse to bear heavy upon the hand, however good his mouth may be, as soon as his flow of spirits is over. A head too short, as St. Bel observes, detracts from the equipoise of the body; it certainly detracts from the idea of proportion, as well as a too long one; and without alleging any particular inconveniences belonging to it, I think we seldom see a capital horse with a very short head.

The EYE should be viewed in a good light, or rather in the sun-shine, the examiner standing in the shade. It ought to be bright and transparent, as it were, to the bottom, and free from haze, dulness, or cloud. The dull, or coal-black eye, or that encircled with a blue cloud are precarious. As to external conformation, the eye should be somewhat prominent, without being too full and large; the large glassy eye is always suspicious; as is also the small pig-eye. Thick, moist eye-lids denote a flux of humours. It is easy to distinguish external accidents, of the probable danger of which, it appertains to experience to determine.

It is said, Roman-nosed horses are gene-



rally stout and hardy. The term *stout*, in equestrian language, applies invariably to the courage, not the substance of the horse.

The MOUTH, to be perfect, ought to contain the bit handsomely, and well ; and to be of such just temper, as to be able to bear considerable pressure with the snaffle, and yet be sensible of the least directing motion of the rider's hand : also, to be free of wolves teeth ; namely, irregular ones, which may cut the tongue, gums, or inside of the lips, in mastication ; of gigs and bladders, which get between the teeth ; and the teeth themselves, untouched by art. I once purchased a mare, in very low condition, which did not amend, although she did, or indeed was able to do, scarcely any work. She ate little, particularly of hay, which she was observed to take into her mouth, and drop out again, without being able to chew it. On a nearer inspection, it appeared, all her teeth had been filed down ; and there is no doubt, but the miserable creature soon sunk under her work, for want of due sustenance. It was with regret, but I was obliged to part with her.

A discharge from the nostrils, even if it be somewhat thick, may be nothing more than a cold ; but if it be attended with a

swelling of the glands, under the throat, it indicates a disease of some standing; of which the consequence may be both trouble and danger. As to the Glanders, granting the discharge to have been suppressed by art, the disease is indicated by an over quantity of foam in the mouth, by swelling of the glands, and by the deadness of the hair, which will come off with the slightest pull of the fingers.

**BROKEN WIND** is discovered by the quick and irregular heaving of the flanks, and a more than ordinary dilatation of the nostrils; sometimes also, by a consumptive appearance of the body. But the usual method of trying the soundness of a horse's wind, is, to cough him; which is performed by pressing the upper part of the wind-pipe, with the finger and thumb. The strong, clear, and full tone of the cough, prove his wind to be sound; if, on the contrary, the note be short, whistling, and husky, the horse is asthmatic, and unsound. Horses labouring under the worst stage of this disease, are styled, in the language of the repository, Roarers, from the noise they make in work, of very little of which they are capable. Broken-winded mares are generally barren, although I have heard of one, which bred a whole team of horses, after she became asthmatic. Some pursive

and thick-winded horses are, of all others, the strongest, and most thorough-winded. They catch their wind with difficulty at first; but it comes more free and clear, as their action increases.

EWE, or DEER-NECKED horses, have frequently fine shoulders, and are fast goers; and when the neck does not belly out too much, and the head is well set on, and the jaw-bones wide, they may be made to ride light in hand, and handsomely; but if they are much cock-thropped, and the head is at the same time set on abruptly, they must always bear heavy on the hand. In this case, art affords no remedy; and it is only tormenting the horse fruitlessly, to attempt it: when you bear, with great force, upon the martingale, you choke him. Let it be observed, that the need of a martingale detracts considerably from the worth of a horse. I should conceive, at least, five pounds in twenty. There is a defective form, which I have often seen, but cannot well describe, called by the French, a false, or hatchet neck; it is thin, and straight along the throat, having a cavity between the top of the shoulder and the withers. Thin, loose, and swivel-necked horses, carry their heads up in the air, particularly if short-headed, or tender-



mouthed. When a martingale is used to palliate a natural defect, the bits, and curb, ought ever to be of the mildest. Long, rainbow necks are more for beauty and ornament, than real service. They seldom belong to capital goers. It is easy to conceive, that a long and bulky neck must encumber, and retard progression, by destroying the equipoise of the machine; also, that with a shorter neck, the horse has a less distance to fetch his wind.

The form and size of the SHOULDER is obviously a point of the first importance. St. Bel, speaking of the mechanical causes, of the power of progressive motion, in every animated machine, says, “The bones and muscles are simply an apparatus of columns, levers, pullies, cords, wedges, &c. the combined operations of which occasion greater or less speed;”—and, “on the good or bad construction of the shoulder, progression materially depends, as its motion determines that of the inferior parts. A long and oblique shoulder is the indication of speed, because, in proportion to the length and obliquity of that part, the farther the arms of the lever will be extended, and the greater will be the portion of the circle which it will describe.” In order to capital action, and

that the horse may extend his legs very far forward, the shoulder must fall backward from a deep breast in an oblique direction (the sternum, or keel, somewhat projecting) and, lessening by degrees, go fairly up to the top of the withers. Mr. Culley, whose observations have always weight, is partial to horses wide a-top, upon the withers; and supposing the shoulders to be, at the same time, very obliquely placed, there can be no doubt but such horses will carry greater weight, in proportion, and with equal speed. They are also, in general, easy goers. The famous Mother Neesom, according to Bracken's account, was so shaped; and I have known some such, with capital action: but this is rare, such forms being, in general, straight shouldered, and wide-chested, and by no means distinguished for speed.

The extreme obliquity, or slant of the shoulder, it must be observed, is requisite only for the running-horse, and even amongst them, it is rare; extent of shoulder, providing it be flat and deep, or considerable, (always conferring proportional powers of progression. The straight heavy-shouldered horse is, evidently, unfit for any purpose, but slow draft; both the weight, simply considered, and its malposition, impeding progression. This ac-

counts for well-shaped horses being more capable of high weights, than others with much greater shew of substance.

A high and well-placed shoulder is accompanied with all sorts of advantages, of which it is a very eminent one, that a proper place is thereby secured for the saddle, without the use of a crupper, the need of which, as well as of a martingale, decreases the value of a horse. I have said that the shoulder-blades ought to reach up to the top of the withers, diminishing gradually, that the withers be not too thick and wide. But this indeed is a rare perfection. Many, which are esteemed good shoulders, have a cavity between their upper extremity and the withers, admitting the saddle too forward, and bringing the weight too far before the centre.

The least experienced eye will readily determine, whether a horse be LEGGY, or too high upon the leg. It is very apparent, when the legs form the most conspicuous part, and appear too long for the carcass. The horse is weak in proportion, but it detracts more from strength and continuance than speed. The legs being very short, is also a defect, and of a contrary tendency. But legs are never too long, when the horse is sufficiently deep in the carcass.



The KNEES must be wide and strong, but lean, and free from puffiness ; the hair bear no vestige of derangement. A nice eye will instantly detect any accident which may have happened to the knees from a fall, even if years have since intervened ; there will be either an inequality of the surface, a few staring hairs, or those which have grown after a cut, will be of a different colour, or will be too long, and so not lie level with the rest. The back part, or bend of the knee, is the situation of MALLENDERS, or CHOPS ; the inner side somewhat below it, of the speedy cut, which is occasioned by strokes of the hoof in going. If the wounds have been healed, an excrescence will be distinguished by the finger, or the hair will appear to stare. Trembling knees denote injury, from excess of labour, which is generally without remedy. OSLETTs are long excrescences situated under the knee, on the inside, and sometimes contract the joint. Splents are of the same nature ; their place is upon the shank ; they are sufficiently palpable, either to sight or feeling, but of no detriment, when they do not interfere with the sinews. They seldom increase in size, after six years old. When they are so placed as to contract the sinews, it is much the cheapest and safest way to deem them incurable.

If the legs be round and fleshy, and no preternatural heat, or extraordinary pulsation is to be discovered in them, by handling, it may be their natural shape. They will be subject to grease and scratches, and belong to a horse of inferior kind. A good flat leg may have become round, hot, and swelled, either by over-work, or the want of it, and from standing week after week, tied up in a hot stable. The horse may shift and change his feet, from the pain in his legs, and yet the main sinew may not have sustained any material injury; for when that has really happened, he will be sure to inform you of it, by putting his leg and foot forward, in a loose, faint, and faltering way. If he stand thrusting out his fore-leg boldly, as if from wantonness, and resting on his heels, he is groggy; that is to say, his sinews are contracted, or his feet battered. To try how far the horse has been injured, let him be walked about for half an hour, when the swelling of his legs will, in all probability, subside. If you then observe the *tendo achillis*, or main sinew, distinct from the shank; if on pressing it with the finger towards the bone, you find it firm, and tense; if you discover by the feel, no soft, spongy sinews between the shank and the tendon, no extraordinary pulsation, but that all is well-

braced, and wiry, you may conclude the swellings not dangerous. A person of experience, with a nice and discriminating finger, will scarcely ever fail to detect lameness in the back sinews ; but I must declare, that I have never yet in my life met with such persons among common grooms, and farriers, who never attend to any other symptoms in these cases, than heat and tension ; whereas those symptoms may have prevailed, in a very slight degree, or may be past, and the sinews remain in a very lax and unsound state. I met with a remarkable example of this very lately. Two men were returning from the house of a veterinary practitioner of some note, with a fine young coach-horse, which went lame. Upon enquiry, he had been lame sometime, and neither themselves, their master, nor the doctor, could possibly discover the seat of his lameness, but they had blistered his pastern-joints, and taken several other steps at a hazard. I examined him out of curiosity. He had scarcely stood still a minute before he set his near fore-leg out. I found the foot and joint perfectly cool, and apparently without complaint. I had him walked upon soft ground, and observed, he *threw his fore-arms freely, and far enough forward*, by which I was convinced of the soundness of his shoulders.



On pressing the back sinew of the near fore-leg, the horse-flinched, and on farther examination, I found the sinews soft and flabby, with some little heat and beating. It was in vain that I communicated this discovery to the men, or that I demanded of them, whether, independent of other ailments, which they supposed the horse might have, that which I had found was not sufficient to make him halt? No. One said he was lame behind, the other, that the lameness was in his shoulder, and that he knew a farrier who could remove it at a certainty.

There seems a strange disposition in the stable people, to attribute effects to occult and imaginary causes, when the real ones are so obvious, that one would wonder how common sense could possibly avoid stumbling upon them. Horses, which plainly tell of themselves, that they are lame from hard and hot feet, and over-strained back-sinews, are usually contradicted by their keepers or doctors, who rather choose they should be lame in the shoulders. Should the chest be of a peculiar thin make, and have a cavity in front, the business is done at once and the case declared a chest-founder. That disease is then perhaps hereditary, as I have more than once seen foals, of only a few days old,

with the said cavity, and all the appearance of a wasted chest. To be serious, I have also seen a case of a recent and sudden foot-founder, with the chest remarkably shrunk, and a violent palpitation in the cavity, for which Osmer accounts very rationally. The shoulders seldom receive any other damage from labour, than concussions, which occasion stiffness and cramp. It is very plain that the articulations of the lower joints and the hoofs, enduring the severest service from being obliged to support the whole natural and imposed weight, must be most exposed to accidents.

When the horse wounds his pastern joints, in going, it is called *knocking*. If the places be healed, an escar will be discovered by the finger, or the fresh-grown hair will be long and uneven. The speedy-cut, and knock are capital defects in horses; the former natural, and past all remedy, the latter so likewise, except it be the consequence of weakness and low condition. The width of a horse's chest is no security against knocking, nor is it occasioned by the narrowness of the chest, the stroke being given by the toe or heel; of course those horses are liable to it, which turn the toe either out or in. In the latter case, they are styled *pigeon-toed*. In

a natural defect of this kind, it is ever productive of disappointment and mischief to listen to the proposed remedies of grooms and smiths from shoeing; since your horse would knock, or cut in the speed, with his hoofs, if ridden without shoes. The only remedy, is never to ride him without those round leather guards, which have of late years been adopted. To be properly formed for action, a horse ought to go with his feet as near together before, as possible, without brushing the hair, and proportionally wide behind. When they proceed in the contrary form, a case by much too frequent, they are said to go with the wrong end first.

WINDGALLS, improperly so called, are encysted tumours, or bags filled with a gelatinous fluid or jelly, which being pressed from the tendons by over-weight or exertion, stagnates between the joints, and forms for itself those cysts or bags. Their situation upon the pastern joints is well known. Some horses are very little subject to them, even if hard-worked; others will have them before they have done any work at all. If not too large, and they feel elastic and disappear on rest, they do not render the horse unsound; but if large, and soft to the touch, they become exceedingly painful, and the horse



soon grows lame. The only radical cure is excision, which I have experienced, and shall describe in its place.

The RING-BONE is a hard, or bony excrescence, upon the coronet, which sometimes almost surrounds the top of the hoof, occasioned perhaps, by the iron lock, which has fastened a clog or fetter; it also may proceed from no visible cause, and is then supposed to be hereditary. However, I have never yet known it effectually cured; the horses supposed to be cured, never standing sound in work.

A QUITTOR, or HORNY QUITTOR, or whitlow, is also situated on the coronet, or between hair and hoof. Those which I have seen, were immediately above the inside quarter; when deeply seated, they are no otherwise curable; than with the loss of part of the hoof, whence a seam or apparent partition, up above the heel, called a FALSE QUARTER. In this latter case, the soundness of the horse can scarcely ever be depended on, and he is liable to drop down suddenly on his way, as I have more than once experienced to my cost.

The SAND-CRACK is a small cleft on the external surface of the hoof. No horse ought to work a single day with one, because if

neglected, or aggravated by work, the crack may enlarge, and end in a quittor, and false quarter.

Of the *founder* in feet, chest, or body, the symptoms are so well known, as to need no description. Progression seems universally impeded. The horse bears upon his heels, and inclines backward. Few recover, even if the disease be sudden and acute.

RUNNING-THRUSHES are a foetid discharge from the frog, the aperture of which, in consequence, appears moist, the horn perhaps decayed. It indicates a strong, full habit, and hard feeding, and has been well compared by Bartlet, to the copious excretion of sweat from human feet, which it would be dangerous to repel. To talk of *curing* running thrushes, is merely to amuse. Horses much liable to them, will always have tender heels, and should be ridden with bar-shoes.

CORNS, upon horses, bear no analogy with those upon the human feet; indeed the term is a misnomer. There are still callous, horny excrescences about horses feet, similar enough, in all respects, to human corns, but they are not so distinguished. We are to suppose the feet of Cæsar's horse had proper corns. The ailment, in question, is called by

the French *bleime*, and is, properly, a bruised spot or speck upon the sole of the heel, wearing either a red and bloodshot, or black appearance, according as it is recent, or otherwise, as we observe of the same accident in the human nail. Its most common origin is from bad shoeing, and is curable by the contrary. I have cured, perfectly, very bad corns of two years standing, which never afterwards appeared, in the course of years, the hack dying in my possession.

The FEET, in general, may be divided into the extremes of hard and soft, both of which are too frequently met with. I have had two hacks with feet of each kind; one of which I rode constantly nine, the other, occasionally, three or four years. For too hard feet I know of no remedy, except their constantly running abroad, and then a fortnight's work upon the road, will render them so feeverish and painful, that your horse will be crippled; in short, will have the appearance of an incipient founder. Over-strong and hard hoofs are said to occasion lameness, by compressing the internal structure of the foot. Their appearance is usually high and deep, sometimes like ass-hoofs, very hollow, with scarcely any frog; sometimes much contracted a-top by the coronary rings; at others, deep, thick,



and clubbed, and the horse, though sound, goes in a fumbling way. I have, now and then, seen Welch horses with this last description of feet, which soon become lame in the stable. Soft feet, and low tender heels, may do great service throughout, with bar shoes, and constant attention. Bred hacks are apt to have the feet too small ; and often you will find horses, with feet of the right black flint colour, and to all appearance unexceptionable, and yet they will stand no service on the road.

*Aliquando bonus dormitat Homerus*, and I think Dr. Bracken's wits must have been at any rate sleepy, when he corrected Sir William Hope, for the assertion, that tender-footed horses bear heavy upon the hand ; a fact, of which I have had long and troublesome conviction. We do not often catch the good Doctor napping ; but I can mention another instance. To oblige his friend, Sir William Parsons, as it should seem, Bracken disgraced his excellent work, by inserting a cruel and ridiculous pretended remedy for cutting behind ; which was, to fasten a knotted whip-cord between the horse's thighs : as if the infliction of tortures could possibly change mal-conformation, or strengthen weakness. How like to the cruel sophistries of

ignorant and cold-hearted political quacks, who punish misfortune *in terrorem*.

Heavy-shouldered horses, and high, hammering goers, beat and founder their feet. The ill consequences of being FORELOW, in a saddle-horse, are sufficiently obvious ; but to a pack-horse, it is an advantage. The old prejudice, in favour of short BACKS, round barrels, and carcasses ribbed home up to the huggen-bones, seems to have given way to the reasonings of Bracken ; and the idea of an equal and proper distribution of length, is in general adopted by our sporting people. Indeed, to view the back of a horse, merely as a bearing fixed upon upright columns, the intent of which is solely to stand under a given weight, a short bearing would have the preference ; but as the back of a horse is destined to move, as well as sustain weight, it must be considered how far a defect of its longitude, and an irregularity in the general disposition of length, retards action. Our Jockies say, “ A racer,” they might have said a goer, “ must have length somewhere.” That is perfectly just ; but in consequence, it always happens, that a horse which wants length in his back, will be sure to have it in some improper place, the legs for instance. Short-backed stallions are very apt to get

leggy, spider-shaped stock. A horse which stands over a great deal of ground, may be a goer, merely by virtue of his general length. if his shoulder be not too unfavourably made.

The spine, being too 'short, is not sufficiently pliable, and the want of room between the ribs; and hip-bones, occasions the entrails to be so pressed towards the lungs in action, as in a considerable degree to impede inspiration. Length of back will always be found advantageous, when there is sufficient general substance, and particularly, width and swell of the muscles in the loins and fillets; but short backs are infinitely to be preferred to long thin shapes, with hollow flanks, and narrow weak lines.

HOLLOW BACKS are apparently weak, and the curvature of the spine must in degree hinder action, as well as all other irregularities of form. Horses of this form have sometimes a very elevated crest, look handsomely mounted, give an easy, convenient seat, and are pleasant goers. High, or BREAM-BACKED horses, throw the saddle forward, and are liable to be galled by it, and are often hard stumping goers. But a horse, unless a capital one be the object, must never be rejected, merely on account of being either hollow, or swine-backed.



I am uncertain, whether a mare, so much hurt in her loins, as to be called **BROKEN-BACKED**, would breed; but thoroughly convinced, that every horse of that description should be knocked on the head. They are sometimes styled **MEGRIM HORSES**. They will feed, and even get fat. The defect is discovered by trotting them briskly about two hundred yards, when they will infallibly sink down upon their buttocks; this they will do upon being put to any labour: it is totally incurable. I have seen but two of this kind, one of which I was unlucky enough to purchase; and, to amend the matter, he handled his fore-feet with all the dexterity of a pugilist; a vice, no doubt, acquired from the abuse the poor animal had suffered, in consequence of his deplorable misfortune.

A sinking is sometimes observed at the extremity of the back, as if it were parted from the rump by a cross-line, instead of the fillets being oval and elevated; it detracts from strength. The hip-bones being sharp and not handsomely turned, the horse is said to be **RAGGED-HIPPED**; a defect, in point of beauty, according to the rule laid down in Hogarth's Analysis.

The large **CARCASED** horse is generally robust and durable, eats much, requires much

water, and digests well. One with a light greyhound belly is speedy, most probably hot; if loose, and weak-loined, he is seldom worth his keep. These are such as give their jockies the slip, by running through the girths. But a light carcased horse, deep in the girth, and well filleted, may be among the most excellent, both for speed and duration. Such are often found to be good and sufficient feeders, and of rare temperament.

The GOOSE-RUMP is, as well as the ragged hip, another angular infringement of Hogarth's curve of beauty. If the rump be too high, the hinder will press, too much, upon the fore-quarters in action. When the quarters droop, they are, in course, too short, and the tail is set on too low. Round, full buttocks shew the common or cart-breed.

To be HIPPED, or HIPSHOT, is to have one hip lower than the other, and the flesh wasted on that side. It may arise from a blow or strain.

A horse lame in the WHIRL-BONE, or hip-joint, drags his hind-leg after him, and drops backward when he trots. This lameness, and that of the stifle, if taken in time, and the subject be young, are always curable.

The bay gelding, which I sold to the late Mr. Beaufoy, member for Yarmouth, and

which he rode, I believe, nearly seven years, I purchased lame in the whirl-bone, at five years old. In 1797, at nearly twenty years old, he carried seventeen or eighteen stone, in the Hants Yeoman Cavalry.

**STIFLED**, or lame in the **STIFLE**. The stifle is the knee-pan of the thigh; the ligaments, by which it is articulated to the great bone of the hock, are sometimes over-stretched, and the stifle-bone may be moved, in all directions, by the hand. The horse will go lame, and only touch the ground with his toe.

**BONE-SPAVINS** are, in the hind, what splents are in the fore-legs, but always of much worse consequence, because usually nearer the joint. They are to be felt on the inside of the hough, or hock. They are said to be hereditary, as well as acquired by strains, the signification of which perhaps is, that a horse may be predisposed to them, by a natural moistness of constitution and laxity of the tendons. They occasion lameness, either perpetual, or at intervals; and as, nine times out of ten, this is the case, after a pretended cure, it is safest to hold them incurable. Spavins, by the pain they occasion, generally prevent a horse from getting flesh.



**BOG-SPAVINS**, termed by the French, *vessigons*, and improperly called blood-spavins by our farriers, are swellings like windgalls, situate in the hollow or inside of the hock, and may also be seen and felt, on each side, without. When these prevail to any great degree, or the inside of the hock feels puffed or flabby, instead of close, dry, and elastic, it is the certain indication of hard service; and although it is often neglected, even by dealers, it is of the utmost consequence to examine the hocks minutely. We have the authority of Bracken, for their being safely curable, by excision, as well as windgalls, of which I entertain no doubt, although I have never experienced it. When they are large, they occasion lameness, particularly at intervals. I have seen heavy, overgrown, three year olds, although they had never been worked, troubled with bog-spavins.

**A CURB** is a spavin situated along the back part of the hock, just below the elbow, or extremity. It runs tapering downwards. After the curb has been extirpated by fire, I have usually seen the horse go lame.

**THOROUGH-PIN.** A tumour or wind-gall, between the bones of the hock behind, which may be pressed by the finger to either side.

**CAPPED-HOCKS**, formerly named by Blun-

deville, **HOUGH-BONY**. This is a swelling on the point of the hocks become callous. It is the general case of *kickers*, which wound their hocks, by striking against hard bodies.

**JARDONS** are hard tumours upon the bending of the ham, on the outside. They arise, in managed horses, from their having been kept too much upon their haunches, and occasion lameness.

**SICKLE-HAMS**, or sickle-houghs, in horses, may be compared to knock, or nap-knees in men. The legs bend, the hocks approach each other, and the feet are thrown out. It is an indication of weakness, as is every other breach of proportion. Such horses, when young, are often lame in the hocks, and will cut themselves, notwithstanding they appear to go wide. They are reckoned speedy.

**SALLENDERS** are, behind, the same as mallenders before. **RAT-TAILS**, **SCRATCHES**, **CROWN-SCAB**, **GREASE**, &c. are all visible enough, or to be felt upon the shank, coronet, and pasterns.

What has been said of knocking before, applies exactly to **CUTTING** behind. Good shape and condition are a security against this. A saddle-horse ought to be frigate-built, sharp in the keel, and spreading behind, in the quarters; of course, he ought

to go wide behind. When a wide-going horse cuts, it indicates weakness in the loins.

To go HAMMER and PINCHERS, is to over-reach, and strike the hinder toe upon the fore-heel; the wound thus occasioned was formerly called an attaint. A horse which throws his haunches well forward in action, may occasionally strike the heel of the fore-shoes, and such frequently do it; but those which do it at every stroke, and discover it by the noise their shoes make, are very dangerous to ride; in fact, fit for nothing but draught. When the thigh is too long, and the angle formed by the hock too extensive, the horse is subject to spavins, from the too great weight thrown upon the hocks, also to over-reach.

The STRING-HALT, called by the old farriers, the MARY-HINCHCHO, every one knows to be a sudden and preternatural catching up one, or both the hinder legs in action. The cause, obviously proceeding from over-contraction, no writer, that I know of, has attempted precisely to ascertain. All receipts for its cure are good waste-paper. In horses which have it not in a very high degree, it is sometimes scarcely perceptible, but visible enough after a hard day's work. They should stand in a loose stable, and be as much abroad as possible. They are not



deemed unsound. I have heard the late Mr. Tattersall say, he scarcely ever knew a string-halted horse which was not a good one. As much is generally averred in favour of rat-tailed ones. Perhaps their whole tendinous system is tough, firm, and dry.

The CRIB-BITER, formerly called a *ticker*, is sometimes distinguished by his dead coat, and thin appearance. These horses will stand biting at the rack, or manger, or even at a post, throwing themselves backward, and sucking in the air with greediness. It is a habit acquired when they are young, and which never forsakes them ; as I have known grown children, of thirty years of age, suck their tongues. Crib-biters are apt to ruin their teeth. I know not why, but I think bred cattle most subject to it.

A variety of rules have been laid down to determine the seat of lameness in horses, few of which, I believe, to be infallible. Very little else is to be discovered by the old method of turning a horse, which is lame before, short round, than that you have increased his pain. Osmer says, if a horse drags his toe upon the ground, the ligaments of the shoulder are certainly strained, or perhaps even the scapula, or blade-bone dislocated, backward or forward. But strains of less consequence

may happen to the shoulder, which are very difficult to distinguish from those seated in the lower extremities. In such case, I know of no other rule by which to judge of the soundness of the shoulders, than that which I have already noted in *Italics*, a few pages back. Both the hand and the eye should be sedulously employed, in the endeavour to form a correct judgment; the former much more than is usually the case. The pastern-joint should be turned by the hand, in order to discover any lurking uneasiness. The patient himself, although unable to speak, will give very plain indications, in particular, by constantly attempting to favour the injured part. In strains of the COFFIN-JOINT, or bone of the foot, the horse will stand with the toe only touching the ground. In a hot, or SURBATED foot, he will be alternately changing, or lifting up his feet. If a foot be pricked, or gravelled, or if the shoe set hard upon the sole or heel, or in short, if the horse have any complaint against the smith, he will frequently shew it, by setting the injured foot upon the other. Going short, and catching up the feet, as if the horse was treading upon hot iron, also denotes uneasy shoes, or tender feet. Horses with cramped or contracted sinews, or hurt in the knee

joints, as post-hacks frequently are, will fall down suddenly in their walk. If a horse trot sideways, sometimes with one, sometimes with the other foot first, or if he perpetually tend to one side of the road, it shews universal stiffness from hard labour, and the want of a long run at grass. Hurts in the loins are known by a rolling or wavering motion of the hind-quarters. In a sudden jerk or strain of the loins, the horse will seem to go, as it were, whole, and fixed behind, and upon his heels, as if foot-foundered. Horses are not so often lamed in the back-sinews, behind, as before ; but I have known several cases of the tendon of the hind-leg being suddenly let down, and, in the course of two or three weeks, by the help of bandage and astringents, braced again and placed in *statu quo*. The symptoms were, lameness, and dropping suddenly at intervals ; inflammation and tension ; after these had subsided, a palpable laxity, and softness of the tendon.

The flying lamenesses, as they are styled, in the shoulders, and lower joints of young, or unseasoned horses, it is the custom of farriers to attribute to peccant humours. I must boldly avow my scepticism on this head, although Gibson and Bartlet be of the opposite party. They might just as well, in general,



I conceive, lay these griefs to the charge of the lunar influence. They are often nothing more than the consequence of sudden and unusual exertion upon young and tender fibres, or those unaccustomed to stress and action. I know that copious bleeding and purging, much to the credit and emolument of the groom or farrier, are usually prescribed, and with success ; but I have also repeatedly seen a loose stable, or a fortnight's run abroad, succeed full as well. So much for *humours which fly about a horse* ; they much oftener fly about the brain of his keeper. Horses are, in truth, sometimes subject to rheumatic pains, and the *sciatica*, or hip-gout.

It is the opinion of many, that there is no necessity for great substance in the shank and pastern, provided the sinew be large and distinct, and the loin wide and good ; in which, it is insisted, the chief strength of the horse resides. Baret and Osmer are of this opinion ; but I think it scarcely correct, since an equal distribution of substance is obviously as necessary, as of length. Osmer, no doubt, intended to speak comparatively between the different species, and it is certain, that the southern bred horse, with his small hard shank, and large, dry, and tough sinew, is able to move with a much larger proportional

weight, than the thick gross horse of these northern countries. Nevertheless, to be able to carry weight, a large sinew should be attached to a shank, and joints proportionally large; and the whole supported by a foot of compass sufficient to form a steady foundation. It is the result of my constant observation, that hacks, with large bone under the knee, will always endure most rattling over the hard road.

Horses formed too bulky upwards, for their lower extremities, are liable to various accidental lamenesses and defects, merely from the unequal pressure of their own weight. Hence windgalls, splents, spavins, and particularly crookedness of the joints. These, and all early-grown cattle, should be put to work very late, in which case they will improve; otherwise will seldom stand sound long. It is a mathematical truth, that a crooked joint cannot be so strong as a straight one, as a column is strong, in proportion as it is perpendicular.

There is a certain reason why St. Bel did wrong in not quoting Osmer by name. In one case, he has very properly corrected him. Osmer, though an excellent writer, was a little too positive. He offers a method of shoeing, or paring one side of the foot of a colt,

which is infallibly to prevent his ever turning out his toes. But he erred in supposing the defect to be the mere consequence of early habit, since it is no doubt almost ever the result of natural conformation, and his proposed remedy might be attended with dangerous consequences. He, perhaps, received the opinion of the Stagyrte too literally, “that Nature never errs,” which, if predicted of her original determinations, is unquestionable; but if of spontaneous and fortuitous action, is contradicted by every day’s experience.

It is a very just observation, that a horse “can scarcely go too wide behind,” and, that he ought to be very wide across the knee, forearm, thigh, and hock. But I have, as well as Bracken, seen now and then one, which exceeded in those particulars, and which were inapt for action in consequence, but robust and hard feeders. A horse must obviously lose strength, if the hinder legs be too far extended, and I have thence seen that wavering of the croup, noted by St. Bel, in both saddle and draft horses. Two extensive quarters press too much upon the fore-parts, and occasion the horse to over-reach. I know not whether it has been hitherto remarked, that a horse going wide behind, appears to an un-



skilled observer, to be lame of that hind-leg, upon which his eye is fixed, notwithstanding it be perfectly sound ; but so it certainly is.

The health and condition of animals is ascertained by the gloss, sleekness, and evenness of the coat. If the horse's hair stare, or stick out, and look dead, he is diseased, or ill-fed. If nits appear upon the extremity of the hairs, he has been lately at grass.

The signs of vice and ill-nature in horses, must be sought in the eyes and countenance. A vicious horse, when he lays his ears and looks back, exposes the whites of his eyes, and his malicious intentions are very visibly painted in his countenance. He stands commonly with his neck fixed, as if prepared for offence. Care should be taken to discriminate. The best natured horses will, on the approach of man, lay their ears, smile, for they are most truly risible animals, and move their necks to and fro, in a wanton and playful manner. There is an expression of nobleness and generosity beaming from the eye of a good, and well-tempered horse ; and it is grievous, often to see the friendly advances of this excellent, this next to human creature, treated with surly indifference, or cruel stripes.

Jockies say, “ a horse should carry his

head in a proper place, when mounted ;” How is that? So that his chin, or under-jaw, recline somewhat under his windpipe, and his neck and head form a portion of a circle. But this relates only to a slow pace.

In the purchase of a horse, with the usual warrant, we will suppose, the buyer ought to attend first of all to the most important considerations, in which being satisfied, it is vain to hesitate, since as the case stands, he may not meet that satisfaction every day. These, I think, are—age, ability to carry his weight, safe going, and good feet; freedom from knocking, cutting, or over-reaching; that there be no need of martingale, or crupper; speed.

What has been already said of form and blood, the reader will find as strictly applicable, in general, to the hunter as the hackney; but the former not being required to trot, or to go much over hard roads, are additional arguments in favour of thorough blood. Nor can it be doubted, that a bred horse, if not too high upon the leg, from the cleanness of his make, and the strength of his sinews, is the fittest to carry twenty stone, over the deepest and most inclosed country.

I have observed, that the Irish hunters are the highest leapers in the world, from

their being early trained thereto. Would it not be advantageous, to bring all our colts of size and figure to the bar? Good standing-leapers are, I think, generally scarce; and some, which are good in that respect, will hesitate and boggle at their flying leaps. Perhaps an early attention might remedy those defects.

---

## CHAP. VII.

ON THE PACES, AND THE EQUESTRIAN ART,  
OR MODERN METHOD OF RIDING ON  
HORSEBACK, AS PRACTISED BY BOTH  
SEXES.

**I** RESUME the description of the natural paces, walk, trot, canter, and gallop, common to all horses; but of which, the trot is the best pace of the northern, the gallop of the southern horse; and this distinction arises from their different conformation.

In progression, the feet should be put forward in an even and rectilinear direction,



and the farther the fore-legs are advanced, the greater is the prospect of speed, the hinder-quarters, being thrown forward, in due proportion.

The feet should be lifted up a middling distance from the ground, so that the knee may appear handsomely bent, in action, particularly in the trot. Horses which lift their feet too high, are subject to the speedy cut, and may be very rough goers. Although sometimes very speedy, their labouring method of going detracts from the power of continuance. Some of them also, depending intirely upon their high form, are very careless, and when they do fall, scorn to do things by halves. In the other extreme, are the daisey-cutters, namely, such as skim along the surface with a straight knee, these are absolutely useless, except they are racers or cart horses. There are, however, some horses, which go near the ground, and yet are perfectly safe by day, from a natural care: but they are disagreeable night hack-nies, their solicitude to keep themselves up, being a constant source of alarm to themselves, and their rider.

The *WALK* is generally long and striding, in proportion to the blood of the horse, contrarywise, short and shuffling. All horses

are improved considerably in their walk, by keeping them long and frequently to it, patting them on the quarter with the switch, and obliging them to walk fairly without shuffling. Six miles in one hour is the utmost that has ever been performed by a horse, in the walking way.

The true TROT is performed with a quick and straight forward motion, and a bended knee. The horse which points out his fore-legs, and goes with his knee straight, is no trotter, whatever the old jockies may have said of their *pointing* trotters ; they lose time by overstriding : nor are such usually good hacks. But it matters not how far a trotter steps forward, provided his knee be sufficiently bent. Some trot too short, and taking up their feet rapidly, appear to set them down almost in the same place. These are commonly bone-setters ; but I have known, now and then, one of them perform fifteen miles in one hour. The utmost speed of an English trotter, and I have reason to believe they excel all others, is a mile in about two minutes, fifty-seven seconds. Sixteen miles in one hour has been trotted sufficiently often, and with high weights ; in my opinion, eighteen is upon the trotting cards. Perhaps, ten miles might be performed in half an hour.

The story of a gentleman's horse in Billiter-square, which trotted thirty miles in less than an hour and a half, to be found in Bewicke's Quadrupeds, and in other publications, is, no doubt, the account of a capital performance, upon paper ; but it is nonsense elsewhere. In Russia, Sweden, and Holland, they have fast trotters ; and, I have heard, superior in speed to ours, but my informants were not jockies.

The CANTER is an abbreviation of the gallop. The fore-legs should be put somewhat farther forward than in the trot, the knees handsomely bent, the horse reclining sufficiently upon his haunches. If he bend his neck gracefully, rein well, and deal out his legs and feet, in an even and elegant manner, there is no pace in which a horse appears with such grace and beauty. It is truly the lady's pace. In the canter, the near or left foot leads the way. The horse is brought into a canter, by pressing the right hand curb rein, and at the same time, lightly and frequently touching his left side with the spur. When perfect, he will take the pace easily, and without hesitation, on perceiving the accustomed hint, whatever that may be ; and, in the same manner, will instantly stop, and sink into his walk, without boggling or danger.



This excellent, and most pleasant pace of the horse, from our general defective system of breaking, is not sufficiently attended to. Every colt, intended for the road or field, ought to be taught as handsome a canter, whilst in tackle, as his form will admit; instead of which, the few canterers we have, usually are to be taught that pace, in their work; our four and five years old, too often coming up out of the country, as raw and ignorant of their paces as inountain goats.

The canter has been supposed incompatible with fast trotting, or at least an impediment to it, which is a vulgar error; the extent of the stroke, and degree of bending the knee, being nearly equal (with trotters) in both paces. Nor does the custom of cantering at all add to the danger of a trotter's flying out of his pace, which is the consequence of unskilful riding; and, in that case, he goes into a gallop, not a canter. Occasional cantering is moreover a great relief to fast trotters, which are ever more shook and hurt, than any other description of horses.

Want of practice is the general reason why horses will not canter long and steadily; yet there are certainly many which cannot be brought by any means to perform it well. Others again, from their natural shape and

inclination, will canter away freely, nine or ten miles per hour, and continue it a whole stage. I have even known some which would canter pleasantly fourteen miles within the hour. These may be properly styled cantering hacks, and are very valuable. It is a pace to which all bred hacks ought to be accustomed, as they have seldom much expedition in their trot, and are the least liable to be shook by the hard road, in a canter.

It is unnecessary to say much of the GALLOP, in this place, it not being a pace calculated for road service. Common road hacks generally gallop too high, beside leaving their quarters too far behind them; some of them, nevertheless, free from those defects, have run twenty miles in one hour.

Having some small pretensions, as a trotting-jockey, the liberal reader will, I trust, grant me permission to mount my hobby, and dilate awhile upon my favourite pace. No arguments need be expended, in proving the trot to be the most useful of all the paces; the superior price of those horses, which excel at it, standing in good stead. Fast-trotting too is equally contributory to sport, as to business, and affords the *amateur*, or him who rides only for exercise sake, every day opportunities of gratification,

which cannot so conveniently or frequently be obtained, upon the turf.

I am ignorant how long it has been the fashion to cultivate this pace, since trotting matches have never been admitted into our racing annals, and all authors are silent upon the subject; but suppose it be a natural concomitant of our improvement in the breed of horses. Our mixed breed, or chapmens' horses, are best calculated to excel in this way. Perhaps there never was an instance of a bred horse being a capital trotter, or of performing more than fourteen miles in one hour; or if such instances have been, they are so rare, as not to affect the general principle. The reason of this inability in the racer, I apprehend, to consist chiefly in his too great pliability of sinew, which occasions him to outstride the limited compass of the trot, and in the delicacy of his feet and joints, which will not permit him to endure the rude concussion of the hard road, inevitable in fast trotting.

A trotter, as well as a racer, "must have length somewhere," it must not however exceed in the legs. Horses, in general, trot well in proportion to the excellence of their shape, as I have already described it; and it scarcely need be remarked, of what conse-



quence it is for a trotter, on account of the severity of his service, to go clear of all his legs, and to have strong feet. But although an extensive *counter* shoulder is absolutely necessary to fast trotting, yet that extreme obliquity, or stant, so much in request for the racer, is not so to the trotter; or rather perhaps would be disadvantageous. There is a certain fixedness (so to speak) required in the trotting horse; he must not overstride or out-lunge himself, *for the instant he straightens his knee* (remark) *he is beat*. He must also throw his haunches well in. If that natural rapidity, that wire edge of speed, is not to be acquired, yet proper shapes will undoubtedly trot, and trotters are to be bred.

They are divided into *fair* and running trotters, of the latter (usually) speed is the best. I am a bungler at description, and can only say, that the runner is distinguished by a rolling motion, and does not bend his knees so much, or step out, so far as the fair trotter. His pace, I conceive, to be somewhat similar to the *racking* of former days, already mentioned; it has also the appearance of being occasioned by hurts in the joints; and old battered trotters frequently become runners in their latter days. Or, after all, it may

be occasioned by bad breaking, and suffering a confusion of the paces. Horses which jump and bound along like bucks, will never make trotters.

An idea prevails with many, that trotting horses are naturally stumblers, or at least dangerous to ride. It is totally unfounded. They are, perhaps, merely from their mode of going, among the safest; nor is there any peculiar danger in the most rapid trot, provided your hack be well-shaped and sound. The notion has arisen from the miserably battered state of most horses of this description.

It may not be held unentertaining or unuseful to such as are fond of the sport of trotting, if I dedicate a page or two to the memory of the chief of those horses which I have known to excel in this way. It is but just that they should inherit their fair portion of that celebrity, which the page of equestrian annals confers on their elder brethren of the turf.

The renowned Blank may be looked upon as the father of trotters, since from his bastard son, Old Shields, and from Scott, the trotting stallions, have proceeded the best, and the greatest number of horses of that qualification; and to Shields and Useful Cub, the

Isle of Ely, Cambridgeshire, and Norfolk, are in a great measure indebted for their fame, in the production of capital hacknies. Cub was got by a black cart-horse out of a chapman's mare; of course his trotting stock have run too much upon the round shoulder and buttock, and have been more remarkable for their speed, than stoutness. Scott was got by Shields out of a hunting mare, and died about the year 1806. Pretender was got by Useful Cub out of a daughter of Pretender the race horse, a son of Marsk. Hue and Cry was, I believe, by Scott.

The fastest trotter, as I have good reason to suppose, which has ever been tried in England, was called Archer, from the name of the person who brought him to London; and from his having been bred in Norfolk, it is probable he was of the family of Old Shields. He was a bay gelding, full fifteen hands high, and master of fifteen stone. Being the property of Marsden, the dealer, who also possessed the old one eyed black gelding, at that time supposed to be the speediest trotter in England, for one or two miles, they were tried together; and Archer proved to have the greatest speed, even for the shortest distance. I afterwards myself saw the black horse timed with the stop-



watch, two miles, the last of which he performed considerably under three minutes. With respect to the other, the rapidity of his burst, in the course of a mile's trotting, which I witnessed, was truly astonishing; and I cannot conceive the rate of it could be below twenty-five miles per hour. It has been said of late, that an old gelding, the property, I believe, of one Cartwright, which cut in the speed, was as fast as Archer, which I know from trials to be groundless, and that the old horse had not speed enough to trot along side Archer a single instant. This noble animal was sottishly and cruelly murdered, about twenty-five years ago, by being trotted over the road in a hard frost. He performed sixteen miles in fifty-four minutes and a half, carrying about eleven stone. The excessive shaking which he suffered from the hardness of the road, brought a fever and inflammation upon his feet, which, with the aid of suppressed perspiration, and improper treatment, soon killed him.

As Archer was the speediest, the well-known brown mare, which died the property of Bishop, proved herself the stoutest, that is to say, the most lasting trotter in the world. This mare was full fifteen hands and a half high, with bone sufficient to carry twenty

stone ; shewed some blood, with a mixture of the cart-breed, such as we frequently see in farmers' hacks. Her neck was short, her fore-hand well elevated, her shoulder deep, and counter-form, but not very oblique ; nor was she proportionably deep in the girth. She had sufficient general length, but was not long in the back, yet had plenty of room between her ribs and huggon bones, with good fillets. Her quarters were amply spread, and she stood well before. In her latter days she was a dashing goer, inclining to the run ; but was never remarkable for speed, nor ever able, as I understand, to trot the mile in three minutes.

In the year 1783, or thereabouts, she trotted over the Epsom road, sixteen miles in fifty-eight minutes and a half, carrying twelve stone, rode by Mr. Aldridge, who at present keeps the Repository in St. Martin's-lane. This I saw, and it was then said to be the first time, that sixteen miles in one hour, with twelve stone, had ever been trotted. In October 1791, being then eighteen years old, she trotted on the Rumford road, sixteen miles in fifty-eight minutes, some odd seconds, with twelve stone, or thereabouts, beating Green's horse, for fifty pounds. It was probably, within her powers, to have

trotted thirty miles in two hours ; which distance was actually trotted, in two hours and ten minutes, by Ogden's chestnut mare. Capt. Martineau and his father were possessed of both Archer and this chestnut mare, at the same time, and the Captain has informed me, that on trial, the mare had the turn of speed for a short distance.

The brown mare died January 30, 1794. She had been nearly starved by running the winter in a park near Hounslow ; and the morning she was taken home, dropped down dead, as the boy was exercising her, after water. Very good portraits of the above two mares may be seen in a monthly miscellany, by no means unentertaining, called the *Sporting Magazine*.

A grey mare, called the locksmith's mare, a running trotter, trotted seventy-two miles in six hours.

In 1793, Crocket's grey mare trotted one hundred miles in twelve hours, and had twenty minutes to spare.

A five year old son of Young Pretender, I have been informed, trotted, in 1792, in Lincolnshire, sixteen miles in fifty-nine minutes, carrying fifteen stone.

In April 1792, the yellow bay gelding, called Spider, and the old chestnut gelding,



then near thirty years of age, above-mentioned in the name of Cartwright, trotted thirty-two miles in two hours, between Stilton and Cambridge, ridden by the same person, weight nearly ten stone. Spider trotted the first twenty-four miles in an hour and half, bating a minute and half; and the old chesnut horse the remainder. It was said, that they could have performed thirty-four miles within the given time.

Spider was full fifteen hands, appeared three-parts bred, and by his long sour head, shewed like the family of Bay Malton. He knuckled very much before, and had been fired behind for a spavin, and sometimes could scarce rise when laid. It is remarkable, this horse had passed through the hands of several dealers, who never suspected his trotting, but called him a blood-horse. They also supposed him jinked in the back, from his lameness, on account of the spavin. He died in 1793. He was by no means speedy.

My own brown mare, known by the name of Betty Bloss, was the slowest of all capital trotters; but at five years old, trotted fifteen miles in one hour, carrying fourteen stone, although fairly mistress of no more than ten. She afterwards trotted sixteen miles within the hour, at ten stone, with as much ease

to herself and her rider, as could any hack whatever. She was nearly broken down at four years old, had bad feet, and besides had too much blood for a trotter, having been got by Sir ----- Hale's horse, a winner of plates, which covered in Kent, about the year 1772, out of a three-part bred daughter of Rattle, son of Snip. Although so slow a gallopper, that it was a mere burlesque upon racing, to match her, she beat several well-bred hacks over the course, by dint of running every yard of the ground: and there is no doubt but she could have performed twenty-two miles in one hour, with eight stone. She repeatedly walked five miles within the hour, and, perhaps, was not to have been matched in Britain for variety and excellence of qualifications, being in the first degree docile, pleasant-tempered, and safe, a tough and everlasting hack, a good hunter, and a capital lady's pad. It is with a melancholy pleasure that I thus write the eulogium of a poor departed servant, which cheerfully contributed during nine years, to the comfort and convenience of my life. She died in 1787.

The brown mare Phenomena, said to be the produce of a Friezeland horse and English hackney mare, was matched in 1800 to trot seventeen miles in one hour, on the road

between Cambridge and Huntingdon, which she performed in fifty six minutes, carrying a lad, as I have been informed, riding five stone. She again performed the same in less than fifty three minutes. Her proprietor afterwards matched her to trot nineteen miles within the hour, and received forfeit. He then offered nineteen miles and half, which was not accepted. Phenomena is about eighteen years old, and as nearly as I can guess, fourteen hands and half high, has a good lean head, handsome trotting shoulders, good loin, is somewhat close made, goes clear behind, but does not stand even before. She rather *goes to stay*, than is remarkable for speed, and was enabled to the above great performances, by having a light weight to carry, the hint for which, was taken by the person who matched her, from pages 353 and 4 of this volume. Two years previously, a subscriber to this work had made the experiment with seven stone.

It is well enough known to those who request them, that capital trotters, whether for a single mile, or for distance, are always scarce, and command a high price ; and that it is extremely difficult to obtain them, until they are in such a battered state, that they are scarcely safe to ride ; the madness and



folly of their owners, always wearing out the legs and feet of these horses, in teaching them their pace. As horses trot from their shapes, I would recommend it to such sportsmen as desire a hack of this kind, to purchase a promising one in his youth, either from his own search, or through the means of a dealer, who knows something of the matter, which, in truth, but few of them do.

If a young trotter be obtained, it will be perceived, in an instant, whether he has a natural great bent of speed; but if not, granting he be thorough-shaped, and can trot a mile in four minutes handsomely, he may improve, and become capital for a long distance. In training a young trotter, take a long time, keep him almost always within himself, never trot him with a slack rein, or suffer him to hitch, lead with one leg, or to get into a confused run between trot and gallop; but accustom him to pull well and steadily at you. Always oblige him to finish his trot in a walk, never in either canter or gallop; in which latter case, cause him to turn round, as is the custom in a trotting race. No hack is fit to trot any considerable distance until rising six years old; but it is remarkable that trotters, unlike gallopers, do not lose their speed from old age, many hav-

ing been known to trot as fast at twenty, and even near thirty years of age, as they did in their prime; a solid recompence, surely, for the extraordinary care which these horses demand. As it is obvious, that the damage which trotters receive, in their feet, joints, and sinews, arises from their violent and incessant thumping the hard road, common sense will naturally prescribe moderate and sparing exercise, and soft ways; and whenever you see a fellow wantonly rattling his trotter over a pavement, you may very fairly presume, a natural affinity, between the scull of the jockey, and the materials with which his course is strewed; and even if you go so far as to wish a happy contact between them, humanity herself shall forgive you. I would even recommend training a trotter on the turf, wherever that advantage can be obtained; far from rendering a hack unsteady in his trot, when he afterwards comes upon the road, he will trot more steadily for it; the chief reason for a good trotter flying into his gallop, beside bad jockeyship, being the soreness of his joints and feet. They must have the best grooming, and the constant use of a loose stable.

To be able to perform sixteen miles in one hour, a horse must have speed enough

to trot a mile in considerably less than three minutes and a quarter. If he be full of meat, and in work, from a fortnight to a month's training is sufficient; and that by no means in the severe and rattling way which it is usually practised by our Smithfield jockies, who sometimes contrive to win their match, and lose their nag. Four miles trotting in the morning, through the last of which *you must come along*, and good walking exercise in the afternoon, is fully sufficient. This ought to be preceded by a gentle dose of physic. If a trial, all the way through, be held necessary, let it be as long as possible, consistent with condition, previous to the race.

Trotters should always be ridden with a double-reined bridle, moderately curbed; and with respect to a jockey, I would advise a preference to be given to one who belongs to the running stables, and that not entirely on the consideration of weight. Supposing one of this description to be rather unaccustomed to trotting, he will train on sufficiently in the course of exercise; and will have, at his fingers ends, certain important points, of which the common trotting-jockey will always be ignorant. The reason usually assigned for setting a huge thundering fellow



upon a trotter, rolling from side to side, sawing his jaws, and beating him out of his stroke, is, forsooth, that the weight may steady the horse, and the jockey be strong enough to hold him; as if it did not require pulling with infinitely more effect and judgment, to make a waiting race with a hot and powerful horse, which is so often and so well performed over the Beacon course, by a rider of eight stone.

In trotting matches, no attention is usually paid to weight, unless it be to set up a sufficient lump, for the sage reasons aforesaid; and I have actually known twelve stone chosen in preference to nine. But I submit it to sporting men, whether it consist with reason to exclude the general principle in this case, or whether weight can possibly be without its exact share of consequence, in a pace which sometimes equals the rate of twenty-five miles per hour. For my own part, I am perfectly satisfied on this head, not only from theory, but repeated experience; and can assure those, who wish to profit by trotting matches, that they will find their account, in paying due attention to the weight they put on horse-back. Let the sportsman beware, how he make his match in the winter season, when the roads are deep and

heavy ; and if made in summer, the proper time for a trotting race is early in the morning, when the least impediment will be experienced from traffic:

COLT-BREAKING has not that attention among us, which its importance demands. There is a general want of well-qualified men in this way, as well as of good farriers. Our chance-medlëy breeders either break their horses themselves, or commit it to persons equally ignorant ; whence the number of our *Garroons*, the breed and education of which are so well matched.

I have already given divers hints on this part of the subject, and once more repeat my advice of teaching the colt a good canter. If it should be held proper to learn him to leap the bar, the utmost care must be taken that he be not suffered to do it with a heavy weight, which may, in an instant, let down his tender sinews. It by no means injures a colt, of size and bone, to put a collar upon him, provided the draft be light and easy ; for instance, plowing light sands ; his knowing how to draw, may be of after use and profit.

The utmost care should be used to teach a colt his paces *distinctly*. You will observe a number of horses, trained and ridden by

little farmers and countrymen; which confuse and jumble the paces one into the other, shuffling between walk and trot, and trot and gallop, till they acquire a kind of racking pace, from which it is no easy task to reclaim them: or they will, perhaps, do one pace only. If the colt be unfavourably made forward, and it appear from the mal-conformation of his neck, and the ill-setting on of his head, that he can never have a handsome carriage, double care must be taken to give him a well-tempered mouth, the only thing which can possibly render a horse, of this unfortunate description, tolerable.

Such as shew much blood, or stoop forward, and lounge in their gait, in the usual manner of bred cattle, ought to be well set upon their haunches.

The future goodness and value of the nag materially depend upon early tuition. If he be defective in bending his knees, let him be ridden daily in rough and stony roads; or if that fail, cause him to be ridden every day, for a month, or more with blinds. Being blinded, he will naturally lift up his feet. I have experienced the use of it.

When a colt is refractory, it is usual to tame him, by riding him immoderately over deep earth. It is a silly custom, and often



productive of great mischiefs, by weakening the tender joints of a young horse, breaking his spirit, or rendering it totally desperate. Coolness and perseverance are here the requisites; there is no horse with a stomach so proud, which a level course will not bring down.

The most proper period for breaking a saddle-colt, is the usual one, when three-years old. In the common mode of performing this premier act of horsemanship, there is very little variation, since Baret's days; or rather, it may be said, we have universally adopted his improved method. A head-stall is put upon the colt, and a caversane over his nose (from the old Italian word, *cavazana*, Englished, by Blundeville, *cavetsan*, or head-straine) with reins. He is saddled, then led forth with a long rein, and, in due time, lunged, or led around a ring, upon some soft ground. As soon as he has become tolerably quiet, he is mounted, a proper mouth and carriage given, and his paces taught. When sufficiently instructed, he ought, in general, to be dismissed, until the following spring; an early period for serious business.

There are some, who choose to defer breaking their colts until four years old, for which

they often find just cause of repentance, in the strength and stubbornness of the horse ; such practice would, however, be at least somewhat more safe, if a favourite method of mine were adopted, which is, to accustom colts to handling, to the halter and the bit, immediately upon their weaning.

On the subject of RIDING ON HORSEBACK, it is rather a hazardous task for an author to say any thing serious, after the immortal Bunbury's exquisite burlesque of GEOFFREY GAMBADO, which has convulsed all those of the present time, who have any tolerable portion of the *animal risibile* in their composition. One would also wonder how there could be any unskilful or barbarous horsemen among us, since such judicious and humane rules have been long since attainable, for the moderate sum of one shilling, in the truly excellent pamphlet of my old acquaintance, Professor Charles Hughes. But thus it is ; neither the light but poignant shafts of ridicule, nor the sage admonitions of us pains-taking authors, are able to prevail upon the bulk of the people to become good jockies. Hear old Blundeville upon this affair :—" Of which knowledge, what  
" lacke we English haue had, and speciallie  
" haue at this present, is best seene at a

“ muster, when the Queen’s Maiestie hath  
“ need of horses and horsemen, where often-  
“ times you shall see some that sit on their  
“ horses like wind-shaken reeds, handling  
“ their hands and legs like weauers: or if  
“ the horseman be good, then the horse for  
“ his part shal be so broken, as when he  
“ is spurred to go forward, he wil go back-  
“ ward; and when his rider would haue him  
“ to turne on the right hand, he will turne  
“ cleane contrarie: and when he should  
“ stop he will arme himselfe, and run awaie,  
“ or else stop sooner than his rider would  
“ haue him, or use such like toies.” Hear  
farther the warm-headed, but well-meaning  
Michael Baret: — “ Also, hee must carry  
“ his body upright, neither yeelding too  
“ farre backe (as if hee were pulling at a  
“ great tree, nor too forward as if he were  
“ asleep, for these two motions serve to  
“ other ends (as hereafter shall be showne)  
“ neither to sit on one side, like a crab, or  
“ to hang his body ouer, as if he were  
“ drunken, as I haue seen some horsemen doe.  
“ Neither ought he to carry his legs so close  
“ to his horse’s sides, that he cannot give  
“ any motion therewith, except hee first  
“ thrust them forth.—Neither must he  
“ carry his legs (out) staring like stilts (with-



“ out ioynts, as Saint George painted on  
“ horse-backe) before his horse’s fore-  
“ shoulder,” &c. I have been as correct  
as possible, in the orthography of the above  
quotations, for the use of that worthy gen-  
tleman, who lately published certain genuine  
Shakspearian MSS.; and who, no doubt,  
has more in petto, for the farther amusement  
of the public.

The present times, mature however they  
ought to be in the science, are far enough  
from deficient in caricatures of horsemanship.  
Observe that tall, thin figure, riding up  
Rotten Row, bolt-upright upon his horse,  
as though he were impaled, his stirrup-lea-  
thers of an excessive length, the extremity  
of his toe barely touching the stirrup, as if  
afraid of it; his lilly hands adorned with  
ruffles volant, and his head with a three-  
cocked hat, as sharp as a north-easter; the  
head of his steed decked out with extraor-  
dinary trappings, and the stern secured by  
a crupper. This is a Toe-jockey, or a taylor  
on horse-back. But let not my readers  
misunderstand me. I here speak not of  
actual, but virtual taylors; such, by virtue  
of a figure. Far be it from me, to speak  
with the least disrespect of a profession,  
which has produced so many heroes, in the

ninth degree superior to ordinary men. To go no farther, witness that noble English taylor to whose memory one of the chief cities of Italy erected a statue, on account of military virtues—those gallant taylors, who, in the war before the last, plunged with their horses into the Thames, and swimming across, hastened to gather laurels in the bloody fields of Germany—and that Hercules in fields of more pleasant description, the celebrated taylor of Brighton. Let it be remembered also, that every profession which conduces to public and private benefit, is honourable—and, moreover, that it would ill become a poor author to write contumeliously of taylors, who are, in general, such *creditable* men.

Some you will see, who under *the mistaken notion*, that it is the go, to lean forward, because they have seen something like it, at a race, hang quite over their horses necks: these equestrians make a small mistake, by bending at the hip-joint instead of the middle of the spine, which, by protruding their postic parts, gives them the semblance of being just in the act of offering an oblation to the necessary goddess. Others thrust their legs out from the horses sides, in defiance of all ordinary gateways. Behold

that knowing dog from Rumford, or the interior of Essex, with a quid in his mouth, an *Indiaman* waving from his *squeeze*, his horse shuffling along, dot and go one, or budging forward in that delightful *rack*, between trot and gallop; the rider's whole foot, and part of his leg, thrust through the stirrup, and his toe projecting downward, as if he meant to dig a hole in the road; he rows the living engine along, by alternately striking the flank and shoulders with his heel and toe, whilst his arms, in unison, beat the devil's tattoo against his own sides.

The modern seat on horse-back, and it seems to have owed its establishment to reason, confirmed by experience, is, to set naturally and easily upright upon your saddle, as you would in your chair; your knees about as much bent, and turned inward, your toes somewhat out, and upward, your leg falling nearly straight, and your foot home in the stirrup; your back-bone prepared to bend in the middle, upon occasion, your elbows held close to your sides, your hands rather above the horse's withers, or the pommel of the saddle, and your view directed between his ears. This is the true turf or Newmarket seat, and the best exemplification of it, that I am able to give, is the portrait of Samuel Chif-



ney, the jockey, upon a horse named Baronet, once the property of his Royal Highness the Prince of Wales.

The decline of Riding-house forms in this country, and the universal preference given to expedition, fully confirm the superior use and propriety of a jockey-seat. Indeed, our riding-schools are now considerably reformed from the stiffness of ancient practice, in all respects; but the reader, on a reference to Hughes's publication, will find, we do not entirely agree. It was the practice formerly in the schools, and, indeed pretty generally upon the road, to ride with the tip of the toe only in the stirrup; as if it were of more consequence to prepare for falling with safety, than to endeavour to sit securely. Those who preserve a partiality for this venerable custom, I would advise to suspend a final judgment, until they have made a few more essays upon a huge, cock-tail half-bred; of that kind, I mean, which "cannot go, and yet won't stand still;" and will dart from one side of the road to the other, as if they really desired to get rid of their burden. Nor is the ball of the foot a proper rest; chiefly, because inconvenient to that erect, or rather almost kneeling posture, which is required in speedy riding. The

riding-house seat is preserved, by the balance or equipoise of the body, solely; that recommended here, by the firm hold of knee, which is obviously strengthened by the opposite directions of the knee and toe, the one in, the other outward. The use of a fixed seat is to enable the rider to give his horse the proper pulls, without which every experienced jockey knows he can neither go steadily and well, nor last his time. It is not the custom of the schools to spur the horse with a kick; but spurring is always so performed, upon the road and field; as the military mode of giving that correction would quite derange a jockey-seat, and would be on other accounts inconvenient.

The late M. St. Bel intended to have presented us with an essay upon English equitation; a subject, wherein I judge he would have failed, from a want of practical experience. His intention was doubtless to have recommended our return to the military or riding-house forms, to which alone, he had been accustomed, in his own country; the constant aim also of our riding-masters: so much in nature it is, to be prejudiced in favour of our own peculiar habits, an argument which I have no objection to see turned against myself. The war, in truth, has very

much diffused the habit of military riding, and we had, two or three years since, a very curious example of it upon the turf. A gentleman engaged to ride four miles against another, with the condition of preserving the military seat and attitude, throughout the course, which he performed and won the match. We are not however to conclude from a single fact, that such is the most safe, easy, and advantageous mode of jockeyship, or that he who skilled in one particular, is of necessity, equally expert in every other branch of an art or science. Major Jardine says, that men are frequently good officers of foot, and yet have very little knowledge of the peculiar duties of the cavalry; and to take an example from lower life, many dealers in fat stock, have little or no judgment in lean stores.

There are many persons unaccustomed to riding on horseback, who, when they occasionally mount, are very justly anxious both for their personal safety, and their appearance. It is for the benefit of these I write. If they will immediately adopt my rules, they will not only make a respectable horseman-like appearance, but will place themselves in the line of improvement, and in a situation the best calculated to insure



their safety. Instead of being unable to keep their spurs from the horse's sides, they would, with a proper seat, experience considerable difficulty in reaching them. It is too often neglected, even by people who are fond of horses, to teach their children a good seat, thinking it probably quite sufficient if they can but stick fast; and I have seen young gentlemen riding with their fathers, in a very vulgar and unbecoming style.

I cannot speak to the antiquity of the English fashion of rising in the stirrups during a trot, and of preserving time with the motions of the body, in unison with those of the horse; but I think the knowledge of it is discoverable in Baret, and in no author before him. It would be superfluous to give directions on this practice, which will be instantly acquired by observation and use. The same may be said of the gallop, which is performed, on the rider's part, like certain other pleasant actions, kneeling; the pulling of the horse helping to keep the rider steady. In the canter, the rider sets upon his seat, as in an easy chair. The method of giving the wriggling helps with the bridle, either in the gallop, or swift trot, to encourage a horse forward, must be

acquired by practice. The first-rate English horses, and the best examples of horsemanship, are to be seen in Rotten Row, Hyde Park; where for many years past, it has been the prevailing custom to take the morning ride, and where no person of decent habit and demeanour is refused admittance.

The following directions for a just seat on horseback, are transcribed from Blundeville, “ And see that you do not only sit  
“ him boldlie, and without feare, but also  
“ conceive with yourself, that he and you  
“ do make as it were but one bodie: and  
“ that you both have but one sense and one  
“ will. And accompanie him with your  
“ bodie in any mouing that he maketh,  
“ alwaies beholding his head right betwixt  
“ his eares, so as your nose maie directlie  
“ answer his foretop. Which shall be a  
“ signe unto you to know therebie, whether  
“ you sit right in your saddle or not. And  
“ let the ridge-bone of your back be euen  
“ with his. And let your left hand, holding  
“ the reanes of the bridle, be euen with his  
“ creast, and in anie wise keep your thighes  
“ and knees close to the saddle, holding  
“ downe your legs straight, like as you do  
“ when you are on foote. And let your  
“ feete rest upon the stirrups in their due

“ places, both heele and toe standing in  
“ such sort, as when you shall turn your  
“ head, as farre as you can on the one side,  
“ without mouing your body, and looking  
“ downward to your stirrup, you shall  
“ perceiue that your toe doth directlie  
“ answere the tip of your nose: and accord-  
“ ing as the saddle is made, so shall you  
“ ride long or short. But alwaies let your  
“ right stirrup be shorter than the other  
“ by half a hole.” *Page 5, first Book of The  
Art of Riding.*

“ Likewise his legs must be pendant of  
“ an equal distance from the horse’s sides,  
“ his feete so leuil in the stirrops as they are  
“ when he walketh on the ground, neither  
“ must his stirrop lethers be so long, that his  
“ chiefest labour shall be to keepe his feet  
“ in them (for so a man shall loose his true  
“ seat by stretching his legges, as if they  
“ were on the tenters) nor so short that he  
“ shall be rayсед from his true seate (the  
“ pitch of his knees being dislocated from  
“ the points of the saddle) nor ought one  
“ stirrop to be longer than the other (in my  
“ judgment) although many worthy mer  
“ haue set that order downe. My reason  
“ is, in regard the man must haue a true  
“ and vpright seate, and nature hath made



“ made his legges (which are the supporters  
“ thereof) one not longer than another,  
“ but of an equal length; therefore I cannot  
“ see how the body should be kept direct,  
“ the legges one of them hanging sider than  
“ another.”—*Baret, chap. 13.*

Before I resume the thread of my own discourse, I shall present the reader with a few useful hints from Mr. Hughes.

“ If you would mount with ease and  
“ safety, stand rather before the stirrup  
“ than behind it; then with left hand,  
“ take the bridle short, and the mane together,  
“ help yourself into the stirrup with  
“ your right, so that in mounting, your  
“ toe do not touch the horse. Your foot  
“ being in the stirrup, raise yourself till  
“ you face the side of the horse, and look  
“ directly across the saddle, then with your  
“ right hand, lay hold of the hinder part  
“ of the saddle, and with your left, lift  
“ yourself into it.

“ On getting off the horse's back, hold  
“ the bridle and mane in the same manner  
“ as when you mounted, hold the pommel  
“ of the saddle with your right hand; to  
“ raise yourself, bring your right leg over  
“ the horse's back, let your right hand hold  
“ the hind part of the saddle, and stand a  
“ moment on your stirrup, just as when

“ you mounted. But beware that in dis-  
“ mounting, you bend not your right knee,  
“ lest the horse should be touched by the  
“ spur. Grasp the reins with your hand,  
“ putting your little finger between them.  
“ Your hand must be perpendicular, your  
“ thumb uppermost upon the bridle.

“ Suffer him not to finger the reins (the  
“ groom, in holding the horse) but only to  
“ meddle with that part of the headstall,  
“ which comes down the horse's cheek: to  
“ hold a horse by the curb, when he is to  
“ stand still, is very wrong, because it puts  
“ him to needless pain.

“ When you are troubled with a horse  
“ that is vicious, which stops short, or by  
“ rising or kicking endeavours to throw  
“ you off, you must not bend your body  
“ forward, as is commonly practised in such  
“ cases; because that motion throws the  
“ breech backward, and moves you from  
“ your fork or twist, and casts you out of  
“ your seat; but the right way to recover  
“ your seat, or to recover it when lost, is,  
“ to advance the lower part of your body  
“ and to bend back your shoulders and  
“ upper part. In *flying* or *standing* leaps,  
“ a horseman's best security is, the bending  
“ back of the body.

“ The rising of the horse does not affect  
“ the rider’s seat; he is chiefly to guard  
“ against the lash of the animal’s hind legs;  
“ which is best done, by inclining the body  
“ backward. Observe farther, that your  
“ legs and thighs are not to be stiffened,  
“ and, as it were, braced up, but your loins  
“ should be lax and pliable, like the coach-  
“ man’s on his box. By sitting thus loosely,  
“ every rough motion of the horse will be  
“ eluded; but the usual method of fixing  
“ the knees, only serves, in great shocks,  
“ to assist the violence of the fall. To save  
“ yourself from being hurt, in this case, you  
“ must yield a little to the horse’s motion;  
“ by which means you will recover your  
“ seat, when an unskilful horseman would  
“ be dismounted.

“ Take, likewise, particular care not to  
“ stretch out your legs before you, because,  
“ in so doing, you are pushed on the back  
“ of the saddle; nor must you gather up  
“ your knees, as if riding upon a pack, for  
“ then your thighs are thrown upwards.  
“ Let your legs *hang perpendicular*, and sit  
“ not on the thickest part of your thighs,  
“ but let them bear inwards, that your  
“ knees and *toes may incline inwards likewise.*”

I have before assigned a reason for the pre-



sent practice of riding with the knee somewhat bent, and the toe turned in a small degree outward, and upward; and this small deviation will, by no means, affect the general utility of Hughes's system. He proceeds:—"If you find your thighs are thrown upwards, open your knees, whereby your fork will come lower on the horse. Let the hollow, or inner part of the thighs, grasp the saddle, yet so as to keep your body in a right poise. Let your heels hang strait down, for while your heels are in this position, there is no danger of falling."

The following is an excellent rule:—"If your horse grows unruly, take the reins separately one in each hand, put your arms forward, and hold him short; but pull him not hard with your arms low; for, by lowering his head, he has the more liberty to throw out his heels: but if you raise his head as high as you can, this will prevent him from rising before or behind; nor, while his head is in this position, can he make either of these motions."

"Is it not reasonable to imagine, that if a horse is forced towards a carriage which he has started at, he will think he is obliged to attack or run against it? Can

“ it be imagined that the rider’s spurring  
“ him on, with his face directly to it, he  
“ should understand as a sign to pass it?”—  
These rational queries, I submit to the serious consideration of such as are fond of always obliging their horses to touch those objects, at which they are, or affect to be frightened.

It may be remarked, that most of the riding-school gentlemen are very fond of horses carrying their heads high; a form much more suitable for state and parade, than real business. Almost all the Arabians which come over hither, and which have been worked in their own country, go in that manner. Work indeed will bring the head down, but, perhaps, with the nose pushed straight out. Horses, of this form, are ridiculed by Baret, under the name of Astronomers, and Star-gazers.

Indifferent horsemen should never venture on horseback without spurs. Let them reflect upon the predicament, of being placed between a deep ditch, and a carriage, at which their horse shies.

There is a circumspection to be adopted advantageously by the unskilful, which will, at first, give them the semblance, afterwards

the reality, of good riding. The method of taking a rein in each hand occasionally, much in use of late years, gives the rider great command over the mouth, neck, and fore-quarters of a horse.

A good horseman, without pressing too much on the mouth of his horse, is always prepared to assist him, in case of a blunder, with the united exertions of his arm, chest, shoulders, and loins; and, from the force of constant habit, this comes instinctively, as it were, for the occasion, even if the accident be unnoticed, or the mind otherwise engaged. Both hands upon the bridle are necessary and becoming, in riding fast down steep descents, or stoney ways; and it is extreme folly to commit the reins to the neck of the presumed safest horse.

Some speedy and jadish horses will, after “they have got their gruel,” by being travelled briskly, thirty or forty miles, at the next stage, fall into a slow trot, bend their necks, foam at the mouth, refuse to bear an ounce upon the bit, and keep perpetually upon the curvet, as if they longed to be upon the parade. Whenever this happens, the best way of concluding the business, is to walk them the remainder of the journey,



and then give them a week's rest : You may choose whether you will ride them another journey.

I have no apprehension at all of ridicule, for writing a Treatise upon sore backsides, since I am sure it will not proceed from the afflicted, and my observations are not addressed to the class of sound-bottoms. Seriously, the dreadful manner in which some people chafe, deters them entirely from the most pleasant and healthy exercise in the world ; and, in fact, makes a journey on horse-back, of any length, totally impracticable. Bracken's directions, in this case, are excellent, and, I should think (for, happily, I have no experience herein) if attended to, fully sufficient. Timely precaution is the chief dependance. The means, a good saddle, with proper room in the seat, and the same for the knees ; and a hack, which does not go too high, or step too short. A good stock of diachylon plaister ought to be at hand, a large piece of which must be applied, as soon as the skin begins to be fretted ; but to prevent which, nothing will so much contribute, as frequent immersion of the thighs and hinder parts in cold spring water.

Previously to further proceeding on the

Art of Riding on Horseback, I shall say a few words on the modern horse-furniture, in use, either for road or field.

I have already adverted to the variety of bits and bridles, in use in former times, when, as we are informed by Madox, in his History of the Exchequer, they even bestowed names upon their saddles.

Our bridles, at present, are either CURBS, double and single, or SNAFFLES, either single, or accompanied with a CHECK-CORD and rein; the reins either brown or black leather, quite plain, the headstall without a nose-band, or any ornament of ribband in front.

The curb-chain, and its application, is well known. The double-bridle has two bits, snaffle and curb; the latter with checks moderately long, light, and thin, and with a joint, like the snaffle, or whole, and known by several names, according to its form and effect.

The use of a CURB-BRIDLE, which, indeed, is generally the most proper for road service, is to bring the horse's head in, to lift up his fore-quarters, and set him sufficiently on his haunches. This, of course, contributes to his going light in hand, and safely above the ground. The curb is to be used in those two paces, where stride is to be repressed,

to wit, the trot and canter: in the walk and gallop, where a horse cannot lunge out too far, the snaffle is ever the most fitting.

The proper way to ride with the curb-bridle, is to hold both reins together, at discretion, curbing the horse no more than is absolutely necessary; for which reason, the single curb-rein, with which the horse's mouth finds no favour, is an unfair and foolish contrivance. By being constantly curbed, his mouth becomes so case-hardened, that you are e'en where you set out, if you intend an improvement; relieved indeed, it is true, from the mighty trouble of holding two reins.

It is necessary to observe carefully, that the curb-chain be not fastened above the snaffle-rein, and that it be hooked sufficiently loose, not to press too severely upon the horse's mouth.

The *Snaffle*, it is remarkable, used to be formerly reckoned one of their severest bits; at present it generally signifies a mild one; although, it be true, we have *hard and sharp* ones for some horses, the benefit of which is very problematical. The check, is a cord in the place of the curb-chain, which compresses the under jaw, and is intended for a hard-pulling horse. This is chiefly in use



upon the course. In swift action, whether indeed it be gallop or trot, the horse must have the free use and extension of his neck and head. In a gallop, the curb lifts a horse up too much, and besides, he cannot pull fairly and well against it.

Our general practice of breaking colts with large and mild bits, is highly rational; and, if sharp bits, of all kinds, were entirely excluded from our equestrian system, the change, in my opinion, would be full as much in favour of our own convenience, as of the feelings of the animal. If the mouth of a horse be already too hard, such rigorous means will surely never contribute to soften it.

The MARTINGALE was invented two or three centuries past, by Evangelista, a celebrated Professor of Horsemanship, at Milan. Its utility, in colt-breaking, is unquestionable. The running-martingale, only, is safe to ride with upon the road, and many people even hunt, and take their leaps with them. It is scarcely possible to ride those horses without martingales, particularly in the summer season, which have acquired the troublesome habit of tossing up the head; nor do I know of any other means to reclaim them.

The English SADDLE (I speak of those made by capital artists) is highly improved within the last twenty or thirty years; not only in respect of symmetry, fitness, and beauty, but of ease, both to the rider and the horse. But nothing has contributed so much, in the modern saddle, to the ease and convenience of the rider, as the forward projection of the pads, where the knees rest, and the situation of the skirts, or flaps, above and below the knee. It is true, the knees are apt to be galled in a long journey, by the stirrup-leathers, which are now placed without the long flap; but they may be occasionally drawn beneath it. The saddle is secured by two girths only, and those placed exactly one over the other, appearing as if single. The circingle is out of fashionable use, except upon the turf, and saddle-cloths, are, at present, laid aside. As for the CRUPPER, nothing is deemed more unsportsman-like and awkward; and whether from prejudice or not, I cannot help conceiving, it always detracts from the figure of the horse. Where a horse has a good shoulder, and the saddle fits him, a crupper is totally unnecessary; but I cannot commend the taste or prudence of those, who, to avoid the unfashionable appearance of a crupper, will

submit to the risk of riding upon their horse's neck, or the trouble of dismounting every four miles, to replace their saddle—If a martingale also subsist in this case, it is truly a pitiable one. When it is absolutely necessary to submit to be cruppered, observe that the strap be very broad and soft, that it may not chafe the horse's rump; and that a candle be sewed up within that part which goes beneath the tail. For horses that are in danger of slipping through their girths, it is necessary to provide a breast-plate, which is fastened to the saddle.

We have had several late inventions respecting saddles, for which patents have been obtained. Some pretend, their saddles are constructed of whale-bone; others are contrived, by means of a screw, to contract or dilate, so as to fit any horse. Of the merits of these inventions, I am unable to speak from my own experience.

Let me here endeavour to press it upon the recollection of all persons, how cruel it is, from carelessness or indifference, to suffer the furniture of an animal, which is cheerfully wearing out his life in their service, to wound or bruise his flesh, and so keep him in a constant state of torture. How often do we see silly or insensible people, who,



from an idea of supposed convenience, or the still more contemptible one of inflicting punishment upon misfortune, with their horses curbed to such a degree, as to fill their mouths with blood. The natives of Barbary, and even the Arabs there, totally degenerate from the mild virtue of humanity to beasts, practised in their parent country, are the most cruel to their horses of any people in the world. They ride with long and sharp spikes affixed to their stirrups by way of spurs, with which they are constantly goading and wounding the bellies of their horses, in a long line, as far as the flank; whilst their awkward, ponderous, and cutting bits, lacerate the mouth, till it stream with blood. Is it not almost enough to make an humane man curse the system of nature, which has thus permitted one brute to insult the feelings, and riot in the misery of another?

Previously to mounting, every gentleman will find his account in examining the state of both horse and furniture, with his own eyes and hands; for however good and careful his groom may generally be, it is a maxim, that too much ought not to be expected from the head of him who labours with his hands. Besides, all such sedulously avoid

trouble, particularly in nice matters. For example, see that your curb is right, that your reins are not twisted, that your girths, one over the other, still bear exactly alike; that the pad be not rucked up; but above all, that your saddle stand exactly level upon the horse's back. I have known capital grooms in the service of sporting gentlemen, so careless in placing a saddle, that it has absolutely worn awry, and would never stand even afterwards.

In JOURNEY-riding, every person ought to know, that no great performances are to be expected from a hack, which is not in thorough condition. If he have been lately from grass, or straw-yard, or have been kept within, upon the saving plan of abridging his food in proportion to his work, a favourite measure with some people, he will receive damage from a long journey, however good he may be in nature: in such case, from thirty to five-and-forty miles is a sufficient day's work. If his journeys are to be continued, from twenty to thirty-five miles per day, will be found enough; and in such moderate work, with good keep, that is to say, at least a peck and a quarter of corn every day, the horse may improve in condition.

With respect to the capital performances of our first-rate English hacknies, I have, I believe, known some few, capable of travelling one hundred and twenty miles in twelve hours; but such excessive trespasses upon the vital powers of the animal, are cruel and unjust; and never ought to be attempted but upon the impulse of uncontrollable necessity. These murderous feats should be ever excluded from the sporting system, which, in no sense, needs them. I have often observed, that our best horses, when in the highest condition, lose their cheerfulness, and their stomach, if ridden more than four-score miles in a day; but that distance they will travel, and even continue it for three or four successive days, if they are skilfully ridden, and well attended. Every body knows that a good nag will go fifty or sixty miles in a day, with pleasure, and even continue it awhile, if need be.

There is a frequent deception in horses, which, for the sake of humanity, I must not omit to mention. Many of them, apparently well-shaped, with good action, and in perfect health and condition, are yet unable to endure any severe service. Thirty or forty miles, if they are obliged to travel it expeditiously, usually puts an end to their



appetite and their ability. The defect may lie in their loins, and is sometimes visible in their thinness, and faulty conformation. Such horses should never be travelled at a quicker rate, than about seven miles per hour, for a continuance; whereas, a good one, will perform eleven, the stage through, without inconvenience: but in such expeditious travelling, the stage ought never to exceed two or three and twenty miles.

In a long day's journey, it is preferable to feed moderately during work, and more largely in the evening and morning.

For common occasions, precise rules are superfluous; but if you wish to "go along" with your nag, through the piece; at no rate, get upon his back until a full hour after he shall have finished his bait, with which, in my opinion, water should be allowed him. Does any man doubt the utility of this observation? Let him eat a hearty English dinner, drink part of a bottle of Port, rise immediately from table, and run two miles at his rate; at pulling up, he and I will argue the case *seriatim*, previously to his proceeding two miles farther.

Our elders have taught us not to give a horse cold water, whilst he is in a state of perspiration; and it is of almost equal con-

sequence, that we remember, never to suffer one in that state, to remain any considerable time with his feet in cold water, either in winter or summer. Baret records a case of a hunter, spoiled by this practice; and I have known several horses irrecoverably foundered by it: the last instance, within my observation, was of a bay gelding, the property of a gentleman in my neighbourhood. He was driven hard in a chaise, and, whilst very hot, suffered to stand some six or seven minutes in a brook, and has been foot-foundered, and incapable of quick draught ever since. Let the adventurous reader know, this practice may be often used with impunity, and yet once too often.

The beginning, and the end of the stage, should ever be performed as slowly, as convenience will admit; if possible, water within three miles of the end. Your horse being cool, no danger need be apprehended from his discretion; if moderately warm, appportion his drink accordingly, and ride him gently forward. In this favourable state, a horse will be ready for his corn in a quarter of an hour; and his legs may be washed, up to the knee, but no higher, in cold water, either in the stable or out.

The hostlers, at all considerable inns, are

generally intelligent enough as to the proper stable treatment in common cases; but a horse with the effects of violent exertion upon him, demands extraordinary care. If cold or damp weather, lead instantly to the stable, choosing a situation therein free from any current of air. Litter up to the hocks with fresh dry straw. Loosen the girths, without moving the saddle, and throw a dry cloth over the loins. Let the face, ear-roots, throat and neck, be gently rubbed, and then proceed, whilst the horse is eating a mouthful of sweet, well-shaken hay, to wash his feet and legs, up to the hock, with warm water. Nothing can be more beneficial than the warm water, in cooling and refreshing a horse, under these circumstances, and in abating the excessive and painful tension about the muscles; but no person must expect that an hostler will have recourse thereto, unless it be positively ordered; it being a standing maxim with all labouring people, *to avoid trouble, and discountenance novelty*. After the above operation, and that the belly be pretty well cleaned, it will be probably time to strip the horse, and rub him gently down. Supposing the time to approach for the commencement of the next stage, the feed of



oats, with which about one-third of dry-beans has been mixed, should be offered, as soon as the horse is tolerably dry. Half a pail of blood-warm water should be allowed at twice. The inside of the saddle should be made dry and comfortable, a thing scarcely ever thought of, but if that be impracticable, from the excessive quantity of sweat, a dry, fresh saddle-cloth, I have often found to be a great refreshment to the horse. Every stage, the horse's back ought to be examined with the greatest attention, by way of guarding against any warble or chafe.

If it be the summer season, the horse may be dried abroad, by being walked about in the shade, with his saddle on, a light cloth being thrown over his loins, or not, according to his condition and the temperature of the air. I say, the shade, because all hostlers are fond of hanging a horse, already faint and oppressed with heat, in the blazing sun, to dry, for the same reason they would their shirt; and I believe horses are frequently rendered sick, and lose their appetite thereby. At night, feed as early as possible, that the horse may the sooner take his rest; the usual allowance, or double feed, at this period is, eight pints of oats, and two or three of beans. Suffer not the stable-doctors to exhibit any

of their nostrums by way of stopping your horse's feet, but cause them to be washed with either cold water or warm, according to circumstances ; if hard and hot, of course warm water is indicated, and the feet should be soaked in it a considerable time.

In very hot weather, and upon hard roads, it is exceedingly comfortable to the horse, to have his feet just cooled, in any water which may lie in the way ; the friction upon the iron shoe in a swift pace, must render it nearly burning hot.

If a horse, which is known to be kind, stops short in the manner of a restiff one, it is extreme cruelty to spur him on, or correct him for it ; because it is merely a petition from him to gain attention to some latent complaint. His curb may be a hole too tight, or his girths : or he may be suddenly seized with the cholic or strangury, or with some natural want. In case of the strangury, with which I have often known aged hacknies to be troubled on a journey, the rider ought to alight, and walk the horse gently, or stop with him, until he can void his urine. There is a cruel folly, of which some of your knowing blades are guilty ; that of placing the saddle quite back, upon the horse's loins, with the girths strained bursting-

tight, immediately upon the paunch. I have seen horses, which chanced to have more wit than their jockies, rear up, and refuse to proceed in that painful state.

It would be of considerable utility, upon a journey, or in the field, if gentlemens' grooms were taught enough of the smith's art to fix a shoe, or drive a nail upon occasion.

On the subject of Female Equitation, or Ladies Riding on Horseback, I must beg leave, first of all, to make a quotation from Mr. Hughes, whose authority will be acknowledged unquestionable.

“ METHOD OF MOUNTING.—A person  
“ should stand before the head of the horse,  
“ holding with each hand the upper part of  
“ the cheek of the bridle. Then the lady  
“ must lay her right hand on the near side  
“ of the pommel, and her left hand on the  
“ left shoulder of a gentleman (or a servant)  
“ who will place both his hands together,  
“ the fingers and thumbs being interwoven  
“ with each other. This being done, let the  
“ lady put her left foot firm in the gentleman's hands; and giving a little spring, she  
“ will be vaulted into the saddle in a moment.  
“ When she is thus seated, let her rest the  
“ ball of her left foot firm in the stirrup;  
“ and to prevent accidents, she should wear



“ Italian shoes, with very long quarters, and  
“ the heel of the shoe coming forward to  
“ the middle of the foot. Ladies shoes,  
“ made in the common fashion, are dangerous,  
“ because the foot rests in the hollow  
“ between the toes and the heel. Remember  
“ that the pommel of the saddle should  
“ be made very low, that the lady’s knee  
“ may not be thrown too high; and the  
“ stirrup should hang low; both which  
“ circumstances will help to give her a graceful  
“ figure, and add greatly to those charms  
“ which nature has bestowed on her.  
“ When she is thus placed, let her take her  
“ whip in her right hand, near the head,  
“ with her thumb upon it, and the four  
“ fingers under it, holding it obliquely, so  
“ that the small end of it may be some  
“ inches above the middle of the horse’s  
“ hind leg. The arm that supports the  
“ whip is always to hang strait; but with a  
“ kind of negligent ease; nothing looks more  
“ awkward than a lady’s holding the whip  
“ with her arm crooked at the elbow. A  
“ lady should hold her bridle moderately  
“ slack, with her little finger under the rein,  
“ and the other three fingers passing between  
“ the rein, on the top of which her thumb must  
“ be placed. Being thus seated, she will please

“ to walk her horse off gently, and put him  
“ into his other paces at her pleasure.

“ The pommel of a ladies’ saddle should  
“ be always made with a turn-again screw,  
“ to take off in case the rain, wind, or sun  
“ is troublesome—when a lady may ride on  
“ the contrary side of the horse.”

Queen Elizabeth, it seems, or rather perhaps, Queen Anne, wife of Richard II. first of all introduced the practice of ladies riding sideways on horseback, in England. Much has been said against it, as inconvenient and dangerous; but on consulting an experienced lady on the subject, she remarked that scarcely any accidents ever occurred from the practice, even in hunting; that it was not only more decorous, but much more convenient for women, in several respects, which she was ingenious enough particularly to state. The first requisites for a ladies’ horse are, that he goes perfectly safe above his ground, and neither shies nor starts; and bred cattle are the most adapted to this purpose, provided they are well upon their haunches. The custom of ladies rising in their stirrup, in a trot, has been, I believe, introduced within these few years.

It would be as unnecessary for me, to write a panegyric upon the pleasure and profit to

be derived from exercise on horseback, as I hope it will be excusable, to make a few concluding remarks. This salubrious exercise, by which the air may be so amply varied, is peculiarly adapted to debilitated and consumptive habits, and the lax-fibre; for it tends to the increase of substance, which the labour of walking has in general, the effect to abrade. The slow trot is the pace of health; and one grand mean of the prolongation of human life. It is, perhaps, the only effectual remedy for habitual costiveness and wind; all medical ones, in my small experience, having the invariable effect of increasing and perpetuating the cause of those complaints: it should ever be taken with the stomach empty, where the viscera are sound. I have read in a strange performance, in which the doctor recommends the constant use of the warm bath, for strained sinews, and luxations of the joints, that it is dangerous to trot with long stirrup leathers, where any apprehension may be entertained of a rupture; and I think it an excellent caution to valetudinarians. Those who ride for their health will find much instruction in an old book called *Medicina Gymnastica*, written by a relative of Dr. Fuller, a physician of high repute, in the days of



good Queen Anne. Sydenham warmly recommends this exercise to asthmatic patients; and Dr. Darwin, in his celebrated *Zoonomia*, relates a case of *Phthisis pulmonalis* perfectly cured by perseverance in exercise on horse-back. It is an excellent bracer, and should ever be joined with the cold-bath, in cases of debility derived from excesses of a certain kind. If I wanted any illustration here, I should refer my reader to the records of crim. con. where he will find blazoned the wonderful and attractive powers of grooms and jockies. Had that inspired maniac, *Jean Jaques*, been as good a jockey as he was an eloquent scribe, it is probable, the Venetian *bona roba*, had not insultingly advised him to study the mathematics; nor had *chere Mamma* been driven to the sad and expensive necessity of providing him a substitute. The motion of the horse and fresh draughts of pure, elastic air, are the best, perhaps the only means, to recruit and exhilarate the exhausted spirits, relieve the aching heads, and enliven the imaginations of studious and sedentary men; but how much is it to be lamented that under our profuse, and I am sorry to add, dishonest and ruinous political system, these comforts are now totally out of the reach of moderate

rate incomes. What a speculation, that the natives of the most plentiful and the richest country in the world, must be compelled to emigrate in search of the conveniences of life! but how much more lamentable still, that many must be driven to the same extremity in quest of its necessities!

I have heard, and read, the complaints of many, stating, that they would willingly mount on horseback, for their health's sake, but are at a loss for objects of amusement in the practice. To these, I would recommend to learn horsemanship, and in time, probably, the management of their horse might become interesting; to accustom themselves to study and contemplation on horseback; or to find companions in their own predicament, by which means society might, in time, induce a salutary habit.

---

## CHAP. VIII.

ON DRAUGHT CATTLE, AND THEIR USE AND  
MANAGEMENT, BOTH IN TOWN AND  
COUNTRY.

**H**ORSES, applied to the purpose of  
QUICK DRAUGHT, are distinguished by the

various appellations of COACH-HORSES, CHARIOT and PHAETON-HORSES, CHAISE and GIG-HORSES, MACHINERS, MAIL-COACH and POST-HORSES: those appertaining to SLOW-DRAUGHT, are called CART, DRAY, or PLOW-HORSES.

Respecting the highest form of the species of Coach-horses in this country, I have scarcely any thing to add, to the few remarks made in the second chapter. The true horse for quick draught, must be from fifteen to sixteen hands high, with a lofty fore-hand, substance somewhat obliquely placed, and sufficient racing blood to give him good action, and a fine coat. Mr. Culley's favourite form of shoulder, before noticed, is, no doubt, admirably adapted to this purpose.

The few foreign coach-horses, in use among us, at this time; such as, the Friezeland, Hanoverian, and Neapolitan, if they make a more stately and superb appearance, and have more lofty action, are neither so useful, nor so speedy, as the English.

I have often remarked, and leave to others to determine the justness of it, that a small horse, in single harness, looks very mean and contemptible; but if there be a pair, or more, the case is altered: also, that a pair of horses, galloping, have an unseemly ap-



pearance ; but if there be four of them in the carriage, they make a very gallant figure in the gallop.

The superiority of the English, in the construction and elegance of wheel-carriages, of all denominations, has long been universally acknowledged. Our improvements therein, of late years, have held equal pace and analogy, with those made in our breeds of horses ; we have discarded useless and cumbersome weight, to make way for lightness, elegance, and convenience. Within the last fifteen years, mechanic invention has laboured, and brought forth many useful discoveries in this line ; among which, the most important, is that of the power gained by the multiplication of wheels. Of this discovery, although not brought to maturity, or into general use, many of the keepers of stage-coaches hoped to have availed themselves, and we saw *Caterpillars* and *Millipedes* upon every road leading to the metropolis, carrying, as was said, with the utmost convenience, double and treble the number contained by an ordinary coach. Sociables, barouches, and carriages, in endless variety, have of late been introduced into the service of private families. A plan was formerly said to be under consideration, for an improved form of a mail-coach, to carry twelve insides,

with the accommodation of a light ; which was to save eighty horses in a distance of one hundred miles : also, another for an eight-wheeled waggon, which, it was hoped, would be attended with proportional advantages.

The proud and lofty phaeton has, for some time, given place to the less sightly, but more convenient curricie. This is a low, two-wheeled phaeton. This carriage was said, at first, to be attended with certain disadvantages, and even dangers, which are now, it seems, in a fair train to be remedied.

The introduction of these light carriages has, of course, brought into use the lighter species of horses ; and even full-bred ones are frequently employed in the service : a custom to which I am by no means partial, who love to sit behind a good trotter. The delicate skins of bred horses are, besides, too apt to be chafed by the harness, and their legs to be knocked together upon the road, when distressed in their trot. I cannot altogether agree in opinion with those, who assert, that bred-horses are the toughest post hacks. It is asserted, there is an elasticity in their hoofs, which eludes the concussion of the hard road, and that their sinews recover a strain sooner than those of

other horses. Perhaps they may endure their misery longer, but I think they become lame in the legs and feet, sooner than horses less delicately bred.

The present taste of driving horses of different colours, in light carriages, and where great state is not required, is, in my opinion, altogether rational, and attended with obvious convenience. But this practice has helped to introduce a laxity of equestrian discipline, alarming at first sight, and which has been really attended with very serious mischiefs. Gentlemen have been more adventurous than formerly, in putting raw and unbroke horses into harness, and driving them immediately upon the public roads, or in the streets of the metropolis. The numerous accidents which have happened from this incautious, and, I must add, unjust practice, within the last two years, are almost incredible. I say unjust, because however little store a man may set by his own neck, he can yet have no shadow of right to expose that of another to a wanton risk, which he most probably does, whenever his horse breaks away with him. It is not two months, since a hunter, apparently unbroke to harness, ran away with a chair, beat a poor man down, and broke both his thighs.



The dreadful accident, which happened some time since at Bath, ought to be a striking lesson to those who have so little reflection or feeling, as to misapply the curb, by making it an instrument of torture. Every body has heard the fate of the unfortunate gentleman, who was dashed to pieces, by being thrown in his curricule down a precipice, the horses rearing up and running backwards, from being over-curbed. I know there are too many in the world who scorn, in any case, to be deterred, either by precept or example; it is, however, a duty performed, to give the needful warning: without admiring either their boldness or their apathy, I heartily wish they may experience no painful occasions of repentance.

I shall, in this place, finish what I have to say upon the subject of those too numerous accidents, which happen upon the road, to our hired carriages. It is well known these were, more particularly, frequent with the mail-coaches, on their first establishment; and, on enquiry, it then appeared, that they were justly attributable to the ignorance and folly of raw and improper drivers, and not in the smallest degree to the new institution itself, which experience has since proved, was rationally founded.—Good horses are

well able to go through this severe and expeditious service; the only thing to be lamented is, that improper ones will, perhaps, be too often applied to it, which indeed, as the case stands, belongs to the class of unavoidable evils; unless government, from a regard to the interests of humanity, and the glory of the country, were to provide their own horses, under the care of an able inspector.

A frequent and fertile source of mischief is, the suffering horses to stand without any person to hold them, whilst the coachman is absent from his box: and this, I am sorry to be authorized to say, is too often the case, even at this instant, notwithstanding the number of accidents which have arisen from it.

I have been informed that mail-coach guards have sometimes been very deficient in blowing their horn, a part of their duty of the utmost consequence to the safety of other travellers, and carriages, in dark and foggy nights. Many reports have been abroad of drivers proceeding slowly along that part of a street in London which was free of carriages, and of setting off, at the rate of fourteen or fifteen miles per hour, the instant they approached an embarrassed part. Of

others, who were in the absurd and dangerous habit, of setting off upon the gallop, and with the whip, their horses accustomed to it, standing trembling, whilst they expected the coachman; and this along dangerous and narrow ways. I repeat not these observations, with the view of criminating, or casting an odium upon any man, or body of men, but merely as cautionary hints to such, on both sides the question, as they may concern. The truth is, the remedy for these grievances can only be found in the exertions of travellers, whose duty to themselves and the public, is rigidly to inspect the conduct of those with whom they entrust their lives; and to punish, with the full severity of the law, all trespasses, arising from inebriety, wantonness, or neglect.

No coach-master ought ever to be permitted to drive a restiff horse; and he who knows his own interest, never will purchase one at any price; for even when apparently broke, they are always dishonest drawers, and rob the other horses of their labour, and, besides, are never safe. A certain coach, last year, was driven with a wheel-horse which was, at times, restiff; on going down a steep hill, this horse thought proper to lie down; by which freak of his, the coach was



overthrown, one man had his back broken, another was killed outright, and several maimed in a miserable manner.

It would be to little purpose to say much relative to the sorts, or shapes of horses, destined to this public service, since, generally speaking, they are chosen, on the score of cheapness, from the refuse of private stables. One remark will suffice; that action is of the first consequence, as nothing can be more obvious, than that a horse must be soon torn to pieces, which is obliged to run distrest every mile of his stage; supposing him a trifle too light, the error is not so great, because, if he possess a readiness and facility of action, he will occasionally borrow a little weight of his fellows, and maintain his ground a long time.

It is well known, that there is no labour so severe and destructive to horses as quick draught, and it is a miserable consideration, that the system of human interest requires it to be performed chiefly by cripples, and those already nearly worn out; and that we must derive our comforts and conveniences from racked feelings, and painfully extorted labour. Strange ideas have rushed upon my mind, on observing passengers impatient under the tortures of the gout and rheu-

matism, urge, and even fee the coachman, to whip his horses on to the last pitch of exertion, when from spavins, lameness, or wounds, every step to them must be an operation of the rack. I have already hinted, that reason, and our moral duties, lay us under a strict obligation of diligently seeking the remedy in all possible cases, and of not indolently and falsely swelling the list of unavoidable evils. There appears to be no other remedy for the evil of bad post-horses, than a general determination, among persons of property and consequence, to encourage those inn-keepers who drive none but able ones. If the difficulty of getting rid of cripples was enhanced, it might possibly be a general inducement, to treat horses with more provident care and humanity.

But amongst these complaints, it is with the utmost pleasure, that I can record the liberality and sound discretion of many of our keepers of stage-horses, who not only purchase excellent cattle, at very considerable prices, but keep them in the highest order, and work them fairly. As a pleasing instance, amongst many, I have formerly seen the Colchester coach-horses in such high condition, and so much above their work, that they were ready to bound out of their

harness at starting; and what was infinitely to the credit of the proprietors, I have known horses last a great number of years in their service. I should think that a nag, entirely fresh, must be cheaper to a coach-master, at double the price, than a second-hand one, the sinews of which, most probably, have started; at the same time, I am fully aware of the difficulty of procuring a sufficient number of the former.

There can be no doubt but that extraordinary care would amend the condition of poor post-horses, and also contribute highly to the interest of proprietors: these should always make it their business to understand horses thoroughly, in all their concerns, and to trust as little as possible to their servants. I am now speaking to the men of property in that line, who have the ability, and convenience, for carrying any plans of improvement into execution.

No horse should be put upon, merely because he is tough and lasting; but every opportunity seized of giving him a few hours, or a few days respite. In these intervals of rest, if possible, every horse should stand loose in his stall; or what would be far better still, the weather permitting, be turned into a yard or adjoining field. The advan-



tages derived to their poor battered feet, contracted sinews, and wearied limbs, by this practice, are inexpressible. Every horse's legs should be watched with the most anxious care, for fresh strains; because if a few days only be allowed at first, and proper remedies applied, the strains may probably be cured, which if neglected until the sinews become materially injured, would admit only of a partial cure, and even that cannot be obtained under a considerable length of time. Horses on their resting days, should have their legs and feet well soaked and suppled in warm water, in the morning, and at night; their sinews should be embrocated with the mixture which will be hereafter prescribed.

Good warm mashes should be allowed; when apparently necessary; and in cases of wasting and decay, I should suppose benefit might accrue from mashes made of boiled rice, with an addition of bran or fine pollard, to prevent its too astringent effect. I do not understand the usual routine of management for horses of this description, but suppose that some few of them have the benefit of being occasionally turned off to grass. It is certain, that a good horse might be made to last many years, by such treatment, and

to earn more money than three or four bad, or ill-managed ones.

It would be perhaps better, if all post-horses wore round or bar-shoes, merely by way of obtaining a rest for the frog which supports the tendon, since these horses are so liable to strains in the sinews.

All considerable proprietors of horses should make a point of giving encouragement to those gentlemen of the faculty, who have the good sense and humanity not to be above veterinary practice. Surely their interests must be much more safe in such hands, than in those of ignorant blacksmiths. The mischiefs done by these last throughout the country, in the single article of firing post-horses, is immense.

I have often thought it would be advantageous for a coach-master to agree with an able surgeon to attend his stock of horses by the year; the bare advice of such a person would, I am confident, if well attended to, occasion a considerable annual saving, in the prevention of mischiefs.

These horses are not only too often very badly fired, but are worked much too soon after the operation; the consequence is, they reap only a slight benefit, or are even

perhaps injured by it. But there is nothing from which they suffer more, or from which it is fairer to date the origin of their numerous ailments, than from their constant sudden transition from heat to cold, from obstructed and repelled perspiration. Much of this is an unavoidable concomitant of their business; however, it behoves the master to give the strictest charge that his horses suffer no more of this than needs must; that they are not loaded with water while hot, or upon any consideration, or any excuse whatever, washed with cold water when in a high state of perspiration. I know this is not only practised, and with pretended success, but that I have in this case two very celebrated medical authorities against me. I must of course speak farther on this subject in my Second Volume.

By the little attention paid in general to the weight of postilions, one must conclude, that it is held to be an object of no consequence; but for my own part, I am clearly convinced of the contrary; and could as easily be prevailed upon to believe, that fourteen stone is no heavier than ten, as that it would not be a great saving of strength to the horse, to have the latter weight to carry instead of the former. In the enume-



ration of the various means of improvement, every item ought to have its due share of attention; and without a pun, reflection will prove the present to be of great weight. The difficulty of obtaining men of light weights, subsists only in the improvident indolence of masters. Nature has spontaneously furnished fitting instruments for all the various possible operations; among the rest, men of bulk and weight for ploughmen and porters, and little natty nine and ten stone fellows for grooms, jockies, and postilions—witness the old ditty, written in the days of gospel sun-shine, by that precious saint Adoniram Byfield, and to be found in one of his sermons:

God made a great man to plough and to sow,  
God made a little man to scare away the crow,  
God made the world as round as a ball,  
In came the Devil, and spoilt it all.

Now this was the devil of misapplication.—

Were it but once known that the postmasters had determined to give encouragement to light weights, they would soon have their choice from twelve stone down to a feather. In return and empty chaises, the lads generally choose either to set upon the splinter bar, or within, but they should be

enjoined always so to do, it being a great help to the saddle horse.

I have made these few observations, in the behalf of miserable and neglected objects, by way of stimulating and directing the attention of those who are more versant in the subject.

CART-HORSES are well known to be of the largest and coarsest description; their Belgic origin has been already noted. As it is the general opinion, that the saddle-horse ought to be sharp and frigate-built, so they hold that the cart-horse should be round, and, to borrow a lift from my beloved Smollett, as bluff in the bows as a Dutch fly-boat. Rotundity, or the form of carrying their substance in a horizontal position, seems to be the grand characteristic of English draft-horses. They say, this make of the shoulder is the best adapted to drawing along, or moving weights; farther, that it is not so liable to chafe with the collar, as the flat and deep form. Both Bracken and Osmer seem disposed, in part, to controvert these positions, probably from their prejudice in favour of bred cattle. That large bred horses would draw there is no doubt; and it is true, that the superior strength and elasticity of their tendons would enable them

to make great exertions ; but the article of gross weight has a considerable degree of consequence in this business, and experience seems to be decidedly in favour of nearly the present form and species of cart-horse.

A very erroneous idea has prevailed, concerning cart-horses, that provided they are big, heavy, and clumsy enough, all farther considerations are needless ; on the contrary, it is both theoretically and practically true, that great abilities for draught must depend materially upon just proportion ; and that four thorough-shaped horses will draw with facility, a weight which would puzzle five ordinary ones, although of equal, or even superior size : a truth which they ought to reflect upon, who have a considerable number of those animals to maintain.

A capital cart-horse is not more than sixteen hands high, with a brisk, sparkling eye, a light well-shaped head, and short pricked ears, full chest and shoulder, but somewhat forelow ; that is to say, having his rump higher than his forehead ; sufficient general length, but by no means leggy ; large and swelling fillets, and flat bones ; he stands wide all fours, but widest behind ; bends his knee well, and has a brisk and cocking walk.



Many of the knights of the smock-frock and the whalebone would shake their heads at my commending length in a cart-horse; nevertheless nothing is more true, than that in the account of just proportion, length will not be forgotten; and that not only length, but a certain degree of room and freedom of shape is absolutely necessary to enable the horse to make those active springs, which contribute more than mere bulk, to the translation of a mass of weight. Your short-legged, cloddy horses, as they are styled, are generally too sluggish and slow, subject to grease, and those disorders arising from a thick and sizzly blood; but such are far preferable to the loose, leggy and weak-loined; the worst possible shapes of draught-horses.

The breeds of cart-horses, most in fashion upon our island, at present, are the **HEAVY BLACKS** of the midland counties, the **SUFFOLK PUNCHES**, and those of **CLYDESDALE** in North Britain.

The first are those capital-sized and high-priced horses, made use of by the brewery and distillery in London, and by the farmers of Berkshire and Hampshire, and a few other parts, where their teams

form a considerable article of ostentation and parade.

The old SUFFOLK PUNCHES, which also extended to Norfolk, were low horses, rather coarse-headed, with indifferent ears, in general chestnut, provincially sorrel, fore-low, with deep and large carcasses, and nimble walkers and trotters. They proved themselves the truest and best drawers in the world, as well as the hardiest, and most useful cart and plough-horses. Their nimbleness it should seem was owing to their length and moderate size; and their immense powers in lifting weight, to the same cause, combined with the low position of the shoulder, which occasions the weight to be acted upon, in a just and horizontal direction. Their superiority over all other horses, at drawing dead pulls, was no doubt in some measure, owing to early training, as in no country was so much pride taken, in teaching horses to draw; and it is well known, that a team of Suffolk horses, the signal being given, would all down upon their knees, and leave nothing behind them, that is within the power of flesh and blood to draw away. As to draught-cattle, in my opinion, nothing needed to have been done, but to give those

of Suffolk a fine head and ear, and flat legs; and we should then have nearly attained perfection.

The above description, however, relates chiefly to the old breed of Suffolk punches, now *totally* extinct, nor have I, after a seven years search, been able to obtain, or even hear of a single living model, from which to make a drawing. The last individuals of the breed, of which I could get any intelligence, were an old stallion which travelled the Essex road, and a horse at Cavendish. Grenadier, I am informed, was of the old breed; he died at the age of thirty seven years. The new, or present Suffolk breed is principally distinguished from the old, by having high, instead of low shoulders, and being generally finer, taller, and more sightly stock. This change has been effected by the introduction of Yorkshire half-bred horses; indeed it had commenced before I left Suffolk, which was in the year 1773, some time previously to which I perfectly remember noticing the new variety, in the vicinity of Claydon and Bramford. The old absurd practice of drawing matches at dead pulls, by which so many excellent animals were strained and injured, is now very properly disused, and almost forgotten in Suffolk. I am by no



means convinced, that the new are equal to the old breed in the powers of draught, the superior height of the shoulder being disadvantageous for that purpose, nor do I know that they are speedier walkers.

But there was another breed of horses, in Suffolk and Norfolk, how they came there, is somewhat difficult to ascertain, well fitted both for the saddle and draught. I have seen a cart horse of this description, which, bating a little coarseness of the head, was supposed fit to get hacks and hunters, from proper mares. I have also heard of a Norfolk farmer, who about fifty years ago, had a peculiar sort, which he styled his Brazil breed. This blade of a farmer would, it seems, unharness one of his plough-horses ride him to a neighbouring fair, and after winning with him a leather plate, ride him home again, in triumph, to his wife.

The late Mr. Bakewell, of Dishley, so justly celebrated for his hospitality, and the general humanity of his character, rendered the most eminent services to his country, by his improvements in live stock. If he failed in any thing, I should conceive it was in his judgment of horses. I have indeed heard the same of him respecting pig-stock, from the most experienced man in England.

Mr. Bakewell's chief attention, I suppose, was bestowed upon sheep and horned cattle. The black horse he shewed at Tattersall's some years since, for the purpose of getting saddle-horses, I have heard did not meet the approbation of intelligent breeders, nor did he appear to me at all calculated to suit the common run of mares.

Of the CLYDESDALE horses, as I know nothing, please to take Mr. Culley's description, "probably as good and useful a draught-horse as any we are possessed of; larger than the Suffolk punches, being from fifteen to sixteen and half hands high, strong, hardy, and remarkably true pullers, a restive horse being rarely found amongst them. In shape, in general plain made about the head, sides, and hindlegs; mostly grey or brown, said to have been produced from common Scotch mares and Flanders horses, a hundred years ago."

But the size, rather than the sort, of our cart-horses, has become the chief object of consideration, since it has been the custom to breed them up to a ton weight, and seventeen and even eighteen hands high. Prudence and œconomy, especially during these times of scarcity and general distress of the poorer classes, have incessantly in-

culcated the question—why breed your horses to such an enormous bulk, since it is not YET your intention to eat them? Answer IT IS THE CUSTOM. A most satisfactory answer, no doubt, were it only because there is such a number of questions, of at least as much importance, which, if at all, must be answered precisely in the same way. But there are honest and discerning men, who have a just contempt for all precedents which are unfounded in truth and reason, and which militate against the general good; and these will naturally desire to trace causes, and examine foundations.

These over-sized horses are neither able to do, nor do they, more work than those of moderate size and true proportion; for in growing them up to this vast bulk, you gain only in beef, and WEIGHT TO BE CARRIED, but nothing in the size and substance of the sinews and muscles, the cords, levers, and pulleys, which are destined to move their own as well as any extraneous mass. By this reasoning, it should seem, that the out-sized are unable to perform even so much work, as the middling; and another argument against them, equally just, is, that they must, in general, consume a proportional larger quantity of every necessary.



For whose benefit, then, is this HOWDEN MACK, of English elephants, bred? It is not for the breeders, for they may have just as large a price for less stock, which would, moreover, cost them less in keep. These observations are respectfully addressed to the consideration of the breeders of the midland counties, with the reserve, that I must be understood to refer to the old, not the present breed of Suffolk horses.

I must also beg leave to refer all breeders to Mr. Culley's book before mentioned, where they will find it recommended to mix even a little racing blood, with the cart-stock; and where they may read of the wonderful exertions, in carting-business upon the road of the CLEVELAND BAYS, a sort of coach-horses. Although bred-horses are, of all others, the most sluggish, yet it is well known, that a mixture of their blood gives spirit and activity to other races. Still, I think, this doctrine, as it regards cart-horses, must be received with some caution, for granting; that these half-bred cart horses may perform well in light work, and upon hard roads, they may not be so well calculated for stiff clays, and heavy sands. For my own part, I cannot boast of my good fortune with this sort, of which I have tried

perhaps a dozen, at different periods; not one of which, to use my offended carter's phrase, was able, when we came to whips, "to pull a plumb-pudding off a grid-iron."

There is also a very material idea, with which I wish earnestly to impress the minds of all breeders of draught cattle; it is, that in breaking the colt, they always teach him to back readily, and to go quietly in the shafts. Every man who has had much to do with cart-horses, well knows the abuse, and the miseries they suffer, when they have not been taught to back; and also the trouble and fuss there is in a press of business, because, truly, Ball is too modest to go before, and Whitefoot, peradventure, too ambitious to go behind; whereas, they should be all so far accustomed, as, at least, to make a decent shift in any place.

In teaching the colt to back, perhaps the readiest mode is to blind him. I have observed, that cats and dogs, and other animals, go spontaneously backward, when blind-folded. I have had horses, that with a signal from the hand, voice, or whip of the carter, would back a load, with equal dexterity, force, and patience as they would draw it forward, and without need of the

smallest cruelty inflicted upon their mouths. Is there nothing pleasant in that to the feeling and reflecting mind?

Another observation I address to the sons of humanity. There are horses, whether from some latent and internal weakness, or whatever occult cause, which never can be forced by the utmost severity, to strain at dead pulls, and yet in all ordinary business, and where the weight follows freely, and is in obvious proportion to their powers, they may be as good, and as serviceable horses as any in the world. The best horse I ever had in my life was of this kind. He laboured ten years for me, and five out of the ten, I should think, as hard as any horse alive. He has many times; as filler in a cart, gone down some steep ways with sixty-three hundred weight behind him, which shewed we placed some dependance upon his goodness, and he was always perfectly kind and willing.

But if hooked to a fixed body, which he could not move, the instant he perceived the state of the case, he ceased all farther effort, and would not pull an ounce; but answered the whip, by shaking his neck and head, and looking back to the object, or, as I have sometimes thought, pointing towards his own loins. There is an analogy between this



case, and that of race-horses, which will not, or rather cannot, run to the whip; and it is equally against common sense as common humanity, to whip and abuse them; yet I have heard of fixing a chain to the neck of a cart horse, going up-hill, and other barbarous follies.

In treating of draught cattle, for the use of the metropolis in particular, having already expatiated to the extent of my knowledge, on the general principle, I have only a few practical remarks to make. I think it would be much to the advantage of the proprietors of drays and town-carts, to make use of a lighter, and more active description of horses. Such would not only perform the same quantity of work as the heavy horses, in less time, but would not be so liable to beat and founder their feet; would last longer, and consume less. Is a proof of this demanded? Let the enquirer satisfy himself of the labour performed by the old Suffolk and Norfolk cart-horses, which he may very easily do. Let him look into the *Annals of Agriculture*, where he will find, among many other observations highly deserving his attention, the account of Mr. Collett's five horses, which used to draw thirty sacks of barley, over the sandy road

from Walton to Ipswich; and Mr. Constable's cart, of East Bergholt, which, with only one horse, carries ten sacks of flour, twenty stone seven pounds each sack, five or six miles, over a road where are no turn-pikes. But there are many proprietors in town, of the same opinion with myself, on this head; and one gentleman in particular, of the highest respectability in the distillery, told a friend of mine, that, his own horses being all engaged, on a certain occasion, he was under the necessity of employing the light team of a farmer, which, to his surprise then, went through the day's labour with more ease and dispatch, than was usual with his own.

There would certainly be a difficulty, or rather an impossibility, in obtaining, immediately, a sufficient number of horses of the description which I have recommended, for the use of the metropolis; but were the gentlemen in the brewery, and other considerable proprietors, to express their inclinations to such a change, *Suffolk* horses would be bred in every breeding county in England.

It is urged, that the chief use of large horses in town is, as thill horses, to stand the shaking of slop-carts, and other very ponderous loads; but I think a gross and

bulky, or a tall, leggy horse, can never be so able to endure this, as a square, muscular, boney one of fifteen three or sixteen hands high. Those over-grown cattle are apt to be too much shaken by their own weight. The practical arguments, however, of Messieurs Trueman, Harford, and Co. of Lime-house, are of more validity than a whole folio of my theoretical ones. The drays of those gentlemen have, for some months past, been drawn by three mules each, the highest of which did not appear to me above fourteen hands. They carry three butts of beer, from Limehouse to London; the same weight, precisely, which the London drays carry with three large horses, and the shafts bear in like manner upon the thill-horse.

I have retained the above reasoning in favour of a smaller description of horses, for the use of the metropolis, on the ground, that excess on the side of bulk and coarseness is the most disadvantageous; but must confess, that the activity and good form of the superior class of large cart horses, have, in a considerable degree, tended to moderate my former opinions.

Now I have mentioned shaft-horses, I wish to ask the question, what possible



use it can be of, for the weight of a carriage to bear upon the thill-horse, instead of upon a wheel, or wheels? I lament here, that I cannot boast of being even a smatterer in the mechanics, of course, that I cannot deliver myself upon this part of the subject, scientifically; but I am an old carter; and have been long convinced, that there really was never any necessity for the practice, and that it stands upon no better foundation than that of ancient custom. The danger and inhumanity of this custom is visible to all who have eyes, and walk London streets in a slippery season. It has made me shudder a thousand times, to see a wretched animal, perhaps weak and half-fed, staggering under an immense load, down a hill of glass, and upon shoes which seemed to be contrived expressly for the purpose of sliding. How it happens that the horses keep their legs, or that so few accidents ensue is wonderful; but sure it ought to be still more wonderful, that men are not warned from such stupid practices by the smart of those accidents which do really happen, and these are sufficiently numerous. The Thames-street carts ought to have either four wheels, or three. In the latter case, it is said, that upon the true mechanical principle, for saving draught,

the additional wheel ought to be placed abaft; but then should the thill-horse make a stumble with a shifting load, the intention of preserving him from its weight would not be answered, and the care of carmen, in properly securing a load, is far enough from a certain dependance. Many of the brewers, of late years, have adopted the four-wheeled dray, the convenience and œconomy of which are obvious; and I have no doubt, but it will soon become general throughout the trade.

The management of draught-horses in town, is a cheerless and invidious topic to a considerate mind. How hard, that feeling animals which contribute so materially to the opulence, the convenience, and the comfort of their masters, should themselves miss any of those just and necessary comforts, in the power of opulence to bestow. But an exception must be made, in favour of many noble-minded citizens of London, who demonstrate the best proofs of meriting the large property they possess, in the fine appearance and high condition of their horses, and in the visible care and humanity of their servants. There are some men, however, so excessively intent either in the acquisition of wealth or the enjoyment of it, a

wholly to lose all thought or solicitude about these humble instruments of their profit. I beg of these to grant me their pardon, if I presume to remind them of both their interest and their duty. I am about to advise the best regulations within my knowledge: if it be said, these are no novelties, I shall retort—Are they useful? if so, Why so generally neglected?

In many places, where a great number of horses are kept, the number of helpers in the stables is insufficient, or the superintendence defective; besides, the common run of horse-keepers are not sufficiently expert at their business. A man jaded and tired with a hard day's labour, and who must rise with the dawn to repeat the same, is absolutely incapable, be his abilities whatever they may, of doing stable justice to a number of large horses, besmeared from head to foot with dirt and sweat, or to take the necessary care of their harness. Granting sufficient help, there must still be superintendence, which may be placed in the hands of a proper person, not kept expressly for such purpose, but who will undertake the task for a small addition to his wages. A master should have a monthly review of all his horses; and, at all events, should acquire



sufficient veterinary knowledge to defend himself and his cattle from blacksmiths and grooms, next to divines, lawyers, and politicians, the most ingenious sophists in the world.

But where is a constant great hurry of business, and at unseasonable hours, it will be impossible, with even the greatest care, to do all that is necessary about horses, during the six days of labour. Good Sunday, the day of rest, a day on which deeds of substantial charity are, at least, as becoming as empty words, presents itself as the properest time to repair the deficiencies of the week. A number of men in the employ ought to be engaged, to undertake this Sunday business of the stable in rotation, or for a continuance, at their option, at handsome additional wages. If any religious alarmist should thence be apprehensive for the safety of his soul, let him plead before the righteous Judge, that he was employed in the cause of humanity; a much better plea, than many of those will have, who work double-tides on a Sunday at that species of labour which is held so meritorious.

A severe stable discipline ought to be maintained where the horses are numerous,

and they ought never to appear abroad, in a rough and ill-favoured state, to disgrace the opulent circumstances of the owners.

A dray, or cart-horse should be smooth trimmed about the head and ears, his mane pulled even, and reduced to a handsome length and thickness, but not so much of it left as to harbour dirt and sweat. His tail should be a switch of a moderate length, and his legs invariably close trimmed, coach-horse fashion.

Ask an old horse-keeper, who is so bewitched with the beauty, and even excellence, of hairy legs, that he cannot conceive any horse able to draw with smooth ones, and he will tell you directly, and even make you believe it, unless you are upon your guard, “that there is no possibility of keeping a  
“ cart-horse clean, and free from grease,  
“ if you take the hair from his legs, which  
“ screens them from the dirt.” What a powerful sophism! But the misery of the matter is, these hairy-legged horses are perpetually apt to be greased, from the slightest neglect, and then the sophists are at last under the necessity of going fundamentally to work, and of cutting off the sacred locks, beneath which they find cakes of dirt and sweat, which have occasioned all the mis-

chief, and which need never have happened, but for neglecting the salutary operation of the comb and scissors.

Plenty of warm water and soap, if necessary, should be allowed once a week, for the legs and feet of horses, which are subject to heat and swellings therein; care should be taken, that they do not stand too much in their dung, which heats and helps to founder their feet. If any hurt happen to a horse, which work may aggravate, he should be withdrawn instantly, in the first stage of the mischief; if his case require a situation different from that of a crowded town stable, he should be sent forthwith down to a farmer's yard, where he may be well sheltered, and carefully attended. I have seen fifty cases of this kind, in which, from the indolence and irresolution of the owner, and the knavery and ignorance of his blacksmith, a horse has been kept at an useless expence in town, for months together, till at last he has either been sold for a trifle, totally lost, or sent down into the country to be cured.

Nothing can look so abominable or disgraceful to considerable owners, as their horses being wrung in the shoulders, by the collar, or chafed by the harness. A regular system of management and preventive care



are, in these respects, all in all. Collars and harness suffered to remain sodden and hardened with sweat, water, and dirt, must infallibly fret the toughest skin. All accidents of this kind should be attended to in the first instance; an hour's delay may produce the trouble of months.

The leisure afforded by the reservation of the seventh day, is or ought to be, peculiarly useful to the poorer proprietors, the horses of many of whom are, during the days of labour, enveloped in all kinds of filth.

Many will start and shrink back from the trouble of the task I have presumed to recommend unto them. These calculate ill. Improvident negligence is usually productive of accumulated trouble; and an article of high price reasonably demands, and will as certainly repay, the insurance of care.

Previously to speaking of draught cattle, for agricultural purposes, it is necessary to enter into a digression, not only extremely unpleasant in its own nature, but rendered doubly so by the consideration, that in handling the subject, sacred truth will oblige me to struggle against the fierce and headstrong current of popular prejudice; a struggle,

however, which I never did, or ever will decline, upon any case of importance to the interests of mankind; being, by nature, more solicitous to say true and useful, than pleasant and flattering things. The subject to which I allude, is described by the cant terms of MONOPOLY, FORESTALLING, and REGRATING; why it is intitled to a place here, will be explained by the following alarming facts.

The unfortunate dearness of all the necessaries of life has had such an irritating effect upon the minds of the lower classes, that certain of them, in one or two counties, have formed themselves into gangs, and, under the name of the Comet Society, have committed, by night, the most daring and inhuman outrages; not only harmless and unoffending cattle have been maimed and destroyed, with circumstances of the most wanton barbarity, such as cutting off the teats of cows, and the tongues from the mouths of horses, but even barns, houses, and stacks have been fired, and, I believe, some murders committed. One cannot help noticing, in this flagitious conduct, that senseless and infamous practice, which I am sorry is not confined to the poor vulgar,

or taking vengeance for the injuries committed by a man, upon the feelings of his innocent beast.

This ferment in the minds of the lower people, and the consequent atrocities, may, with the most impartial truth, be attributed to those inflammatory ballads, which have been circulated with so much industry about the country; but still more to those incendiary paragraphs on the subject of monopoly (a subject of which the sagacious scribes have as just ideas as of the planetary worlds) that have disgraced but too many of our public prints. Some of these, in a news-paper which I could name, are direct incentives to murder, and, in my opinion, ought to have been presented to a jury, as misdemeanors of a most injurious tendency towards the public peace. There are some men I well know, from whom their country had a right to expect better things, who, in their writings and their speeches, seem proud to expose their share of the vulgar delusion; if, as may be justly suspected, they are acting *ad captandum vulgus*, or by way of shifting off the load of conscious guilt, let them beware, they are like children playing with edge-tools; they are exposing their own



glass windows, to a chance of the most destructive volleys.

I always understood, that those legislative burlesques, the laws against monopoly, fore-stalling, and regrating, framed during a period grossly ignorant of the nature of either liberty or commerce, were repealed in the lump, by a statute made in the early part of the present reign: nor have I any information of a subsequent statute, upon which the many late invasions of the liberty and property of certain industrious citizens, nick-named regraters, have been grounded; unless our magistracy can upon a plea of necessity in their own judgment, assume a dispensing power. I have descanted pretty much at large, upon this subject, in another work; but as I am convinced of its great importance, that it is in general ill understood, and therefore cannot be too often brought forward to public discussion, I shall make a few additional remarks.

I would ask our English democratic writers in particular, who assert that all political systems have hitherto failed from ignorance or the erroneous application of general principles, by which principles, themselves pretend to be invariably guided,

how and why, in the particular case in question, they have contrived to substitute an arbitrary discretion? And by what possible means, they can bring that discretion to coincide with practical utility? There are, we well know, in the course of human affairs, extreme cases, wherein principles are naturally subjected to the controul of human discretion; but those, none but idiots mistake, and none but knaves and madmen ever dream of bringing into common use, or of reducing them to the shape of permanent restriction.

I think it may easily be proved a solecism, to style any thing monopoly, which is not supported by arbitrary prohibition, for instance governmental; in other words, where all may freely buy, who have money or credit, there can be no illegitimate or improper advantage. You say, this man shall not make whatever use it shall please him, of his superior capital.—You say, then, whether you know it or not, this man *shall not have* a superior capital. I defy you to divide the principle, and also to bring any effectual schemes of regulation into practice, without going the whole length of an Agrarian law. Are you prepared for that? Are you a merchant or tradesman? You shall

trade only to a certain extent, that you may not overshadow the interests of humbler men.—You shall not be too early at market, or purchase out of a market, lest you thereby interfere with the public interest—The price of your commodity shall be fixed, lest the poor should be unable to purchase it. But every declaimer against regraters is provided with a racket, wherewith to strike all such arguments from his own immediate concerns.

But corn, and flour, and cattle, are articles of the first necessity, without which the poor cannot exist: and have we of this country yet found ourselves in any situation, in which money has not been the representative of or acceptable consideration for those? Where then the difference between hoarding money, and hoarding corn, and why did not some of you, previously to complaining so loudly against holding up corn, bring forth some of your hoarded money, for the benefit of the poor?

The late scarcity of corn, you say, was owing entirely to monopolizers. It is an occasional whim of theirs then, I suppose; or what could they all be about, some years past, when runs of the best Essex wheats were hawked about in the Corn Exchange



at two or three and thirty shillings per quarter? Two or three and thirty shillings per quarter for the best wheat in the world! piping times those. Who can doubt but the disciples of a certain school, would, by their excellent regulations, checks, and counter-checks, keep things for ever upon such a fortunate level, without even the help of the law of the *maximum*; merely by splitting hairs between the "North and North-west side:" as in the same school you may be taught to walk the chalk soberly which separates hell and heaven, and be regularly insured from the peril of believing "too little or too much."

Men are to be prohibited, it seems, from cultivating more than a certain quantity of land, that by being prevented from the acquisition of property, they may be constantly obliged to sell their corn as soon as it shall be ready; at the same time no speculators, alias monopolizers, are to be permitted to indulge in their "nefarious practices," of buying it up; of course, all cultivators being in the same predicament, the corn will arrive in a most plenteous and glorious overflow, at Bear-key: where, as nobody may purchase the surplus, it may be given to the poor. This would doubt-

less ensure a most punctual payment of rent, on the part of the farmers. But say the anti-monopolists to the speculators; we do not mean this, we would wish to derive benefit from your capitals, at such times only as we think we have need thereof; but the speculators answer and say, please to leave to us, the free and absolute disposal of our own property.

Behold a red-hot democrat, just arrived from Shad Thames—"Mercy on us! what a burning shame! wheat at such an immense price, that the poor are starving, and yet mine own eyes have seen the warehouses, from Rotherhithe to London Bridge, loaded with wheat till the very beams crack. Instead of being sold, as it in all conscience ought, instantly, they are still turning and skreening it, that it may be withheld from the necessities of the starving poor; nay, it has been already so long withheld, that they are even tossing it over-board in waste, for which they will, no doubt, be tossed into hell!"

Public-spirited citizen, do you know where this foreign wheat was purchased? What it cost? What has been disbursed thereon, for insurance, freight and charges? Have you seen a *pro forma* account sales

of it? Do you know at what price the merchant can afford it; or if on a foreign account, at what price the sale is limited? Lastly, do you expect that merchants, corn, and cattle dealers *only*, are bound to feed the poor gratis? I say if you are not already conversant in those things, you had better have previously informed yourself—that's all.

I have often reflected upon the charming predicament, in which this country would have stood, had not the farmers held back their wheats, in the early stage of the late alarm; had they complied with the popular clamour, and overloaded the markets, such was the demand from without, that half of it would have found its way abroad.

With respect to live stock, it seems, the horrid fact has been proved, that droves of oxen have been sold and resold, "nine times," in the course of their journey to London; dreadful to be sure that, and what is doubly so, there is no remedy for it. Pity that the original owners, who perhaps did not reside above two hundred miles distant from the metropolis, nor above forty or fifty miles distant from each other, had not the patriotism, or the leisure, or ability, to come each, and all together, up with their own cattle; because either this seems ab-



solutely necessary, or that the anti-monopolists should employ some persons to go down expressly on purpose, to supply the city of London with cattle, all those who do it on their own account, being so obstinate, unpatriotic, and wicked, as to conduct the business for their own private emolument, and at their own discretion.

No man, it seems, must buy and sell a beast more than once in the same market; but suppose this man has his living to seek by jobbing, suppose he has been, after riding the country many a weary mile, and laying out his little all, unfortunate in his first transaction; he must not drive an advantageous bargain or two, if by good hap, such should occur, to bring himself home, and to put himself in a capacity to serve you again. Indeed you offer rare encouragement to trade. But mark, do you suppose you can ever give efficiency to such laws, which no man will ever make a conscience of breaking? nay, which nature and reason will teach him to break, at every opportunity out of sheer contempt. A certain Roman Emperor enacted a law, that no man might fart in company, seeing it was such a breach of good manners; but was afterwards so considerate as to permit, by a subsequent or-

donnance, all the citizens, to fart *ad libitum*, for their health's sake. The grave legislators of another country ordained the baiting of bulls to death, and without previously making the experiment, to determine the *posse* of the business, made it death, without benefit of clergy, for any man or woman to hold crim. con. with the devil!

As is the increase of trade and plenty, so must be the increase of MONOPOLIZERS, FORESTALLERS, and REGRATERS; names are of no consequence. You must either suffer the discretionary operation of these, for the removal of occasional surplus, or prevent all surplus, by universal and permanent Agrarian restrictions. Is it not so? But how, with your limited powers, will you ever be able to trim the balance? rash meddlers! *gratis anhelantes*, how dare you thus presume to invade the high prerogative of omnipotent chance?

How men with the slightest pretensions, to either theory or experience, upon the subjects of human liberty, political œconomy, or commerce, could entertain the idea of proposing, or even debating for a moment, upon such a scheme as an arbitrary division of farms, is to me not a little wonderful; and why, since they omitted (unless from

forgetfulness) those necessary concomitants in the diagram, an equal participation of property, and a community of wives. But these last blessings must be deferred, till the expected advent—when the lion and the lamb shall chum so lovingly together.

Have these advocates for coercive reformation never read, heard, or experienced, that to check or limit acquisition, is not to promote improvement? Philosophers are they, and yet to be informed, that the energies of nature are not to be controuled? and for the best of all possible reasons, because they cannot: Republicans? and yet still to be taught those things which are neither within the province, or the power of the civil government. For my own part I have no hesitation in declaring, that I wish nothing but universal contempt, and effectual resistance, to that government which shall presume to affix limits to the property of its constituents: and (alas, it is ever my fate to disagree with both parties) I desire to be understood, as having no partial or interested reserve.

The aspect of the times, both present and future, appears to demand the full exertion of all the ability in agricultural science, which can be found in the nation. Plenty of corn, and security for its continuance,



perhaps can only be insured by growing to such an extent as to command foreign markets; and in this, we must soon expect powerful competition from emancipated and enlightened France. Nothing, however, can be more inimical to national views, like these; than the desire which certain bodies are ever so forward to manifest, of confining the complicated and scientific business of cultivation, and its adjuncts, to the most ignorant, secluded and uninformed, consequently the most obstinate and bigotted of mankind; and this too in the very teeth of all experience. With these reasoners, ignorance, a smock-frock and low circumstances, form the *sine qua non* of agricultural ability; as according to the account of the narrator of Lord Anson's voyage, a liberal education is, in the vulgar opinion, incompatible with the duties of seamanship.

But the ancients were of a different opinion, and many of the most illustrious of them for talents, dignity, and virtue, held themselves most suitably employed, when engaged in agricultural pursuits. Cicero says, *Agricultura proxima est sapientiæ*; and Hume, one of the wisest and best among the moderns, has delivered himself to the same effect. Husbandry, therefore, is a most

suitable, as well as most delightful employment, for gentlemen and philosophers.

It is nevertheless notorious, that a great number of gentlemen farmers have, at different periods totally failed in their expectations, and, in consequence, quitted the pursuit: a result perfectly natural, if it prove, as I have no doubt upon enquiry it will, that such men were mere theorists, and trusted, probably, a course of experimental husbandry to ignorant bailiffs, or even to men interested in defeating their success. I have never yet heard of any one able gentleman agriculturist, who was not perfectly satisfied, both with the pleasures and emoluments of his profession. In my ideas, the philosophy of agricultural regulation lies in a very small compass; namely, to leave it as nature intended it, free of all shackles; but I fear few will agree to go the length of my conclusion—I mean to include the labourer. If he can save money enough from his earnings, (and I know of no right to limit the wages, that is, the property of the labourer) in God's name, let him be a farmer too.

For the observations on oxen as beasts of labour, the merits of oxen in comparison with horses, and other agricultural topics, which

had place in the early editions of this work, I must refer the reader to my subsequent labours, *The New Farmer's Calendar*, *General Treatise on Cattle*, &c. where those subjects are investigated at large; retaining only the following page or two, on the defects of servants, which I am sorry to say, have in no quarter yet been sufficiently amended.

I have already hinted at a circumstance which in every county, forms a considerable bar to agricultural and veterinary improvements; I mean the inveterate prejudices and obstinate conceits of servants, which are patiently submitted to, and their pretended skill implicitly relied upon by indolent masters. Bailiffs, grooms, huntsmen, farriers, and all of that description, down to ploughmen and carters, attach an absolute infallibility to such peculiar usages, good or bad, as they have been originally taught, which they will struggle to maintain with unwearied zeal, either by open force or private fraud. They seem to misunderstand the very principle of servitude, obedience to orders, and are imprudently allowed to attach to their character a responsibility of a very different and incompatible nature. “ Oh, oh, sir,



leave it to me, and I'll warrant it," has been productive of a thousand ridiculous errors. Many of these infallibles will positively refuse to obey directions, alledging very stiffly that it must be a hard case indeed, if they are still to be taught their business. But what is still more perplexing, some of them will pretend to comply, and even to be convinced, at the very instant, watching an opportunity to give the knowing wink to their fellows, as a signal that they fully intend either to neglect your orders, or if possible to render your intentions fruitless. What can be more stupid than the common practice in the country, of suffering ignorant carters to fat their horses as if intended for the shambles; and even to steal corn for them beyond the stated allowance; to stuff them with various nonsensical or harmful nostrums, under the idea of getting their coats fine, until the pampered animals are constantly in danger of their lives from the smallest excess of labour, or the most trifling accident? This stall-feeding custom is a branch of the economical system of those farmers, who ride forty miles to purchase a yearling for twenty pounds, in the hope of making a profit, by selling him for thirty-five at six years old;

the annual expence of the horse in the interim being twenty pounds, and the worth of his labour perhaps five.

Examples of the rascally and wanton temerity of these master-servants are too numerous. In the last year, two grooms in Ireland, for a bet of a quartern of whiskey, ran a hunter of high worth, at so lofty a leap, that the horse's neck and both his fore-legs were broken in the attempt. I have myself had, besides numbers of inferior accidents, two horses ridden until they dropped down dead outright; and the loins of a valuable cart-horse broken, by his being whipped under a heavy load against a hill; and let me here caution all those who keep cart-horses, never to suffer a horse to be strained by drawing too heavy a load, merely to save an idle lubberly fellow the trouble of hooking on another horse.

It is not only necessary that the conduct of servants who have the care of cattle, be strictly watched, but that a punctual obedience to orders be stipulated and explained to them at their hiring. If a farmer shall chuse to send his plough into the field with only a pair of cattle and one man, I see no possible right a hired servant can have to refuse to labour in that manner, any custom to the contrary notwithstanding;

since such duty is clearly within his power, and since any detriment arising from his inferior performance at first, cannot fall upon him, but upon his master.

A worthy Alderman one of my subscribers, jocosely hinted, that I ought at least to say a few words on the subject of Asses: I will say, it is fortunate that the faculty of speech hath not descended from the inspired donkey of old Balaam, to reproach us with the unmerited miseries of that unhappy race.

But as an ill wind may blow good to somebody, so the burdensome and grating taxes upon the horse, have tended to the encouragement of the ass, of late years, much ridden by the farmers of the North Riding, Yorkshire, and by the labourers in Norfolk and Essex. He is even elevated to the highest honour, being the fashionable palfrey of the ladies at Brighton and Tunbridge. It was reported, that an old celebrated comedian was seen riding upon an ass, across one of the squares in London, a few months before his death. Were it worth while, the ass is doubtless improvable from Southern stock; and treated like the horse, would doubtless prove a lasting traveller, at perhaps seven miles per hour, chiefly on the canter. Such is my information from a



most respectable Jack-ass man, in the neighbourhood of Smithfield. Asses are said, first to have appeared, or become common in this country, in the reign of Elizabeth. In 1808, an ass belonging to Cambridge, travelled eleven miles in one hour, with ease, and had six minutes to spare; and a jockey at Newmarket had a small mule, which beat their best hacks at a day's journey.

What I have farther to say upon the management of cart horses, will be found in the chapter on SHOEING.

---

## CHAP. IX.

### THE MENAGE.

I CAN pretend to no other knowledge of managed horses, than that limited species which is derived from cursory reading, and occasional slight observation. This art may, I think, be divided into the grand and *petit* mènage; the former, or management of the great horse, intended purely for purposes of parade and shew; the latter confined solely to the *utile* of military tactics.

The grand mènage consists in teaching a

horse, already perfectly broke in the common way, certain artificial motions, the chief of which are called the *Terra e terra*, *Demi-volt*, *Corvet*, *Capriole*, *Croupade*, *Balotade*, and the Step and Leap; which last is a motion compounded of three airs, namely, the *Terra e Terra*, *Corvet*, and the Leap, by which the motion is finished. When a horse is perfect in all these, he is styled a full-dressed, or managed horse.

The *petit mènage* is that drilling or training, by which the army riding-masters fit the horse for military service, in the ranks. The chief objects of it are to set him upon his haunches, and make him rein well, to give him a cadenced pace, to teach him to rein back, or retreat, to move side-ways, to stand fire, and to leap.—After these, a horse will soon become capable of all the necessary military evolutions. The common business of our town riding schools, is to teach grown gentlemen and ladies, and to set ill-broken horses upon their haunches.

It is well known, that the grand mènage has been long out of fashion in this country, and farther, that it has for years past been upon the decline in every other. I look upon it as a relict of that superstition in all things, which is the characteristic of barbarous

times. It is unnecessary to any good or useful purpose, because all such, whether of parade or business, may be fully answered by the common, rational, and uninjurious management: whereas there is always more or less cruelty practised in completing the full-dressed horse; such, for instance, as severe whippings, the meaning of which the horse cannot possibly comprehend, and which are therefore unnatural and illegitimate measures; the labour and irritation also, are excessive, and after all, the natural paces of the horse are spoiled, and he is rendered unfit for common business; the only compensation for which is, that he has learned sundry harlequin tricks; two of them are, to skip like a goat, and kick up behind like an ass!

It is vexatious in the extreme, to read the directions of the old Italian writers, for teaching the horse their different manœuvres. Their method of learning him to *yarke*, or kick up behind, a trick I should conceive, much more probable to be attended with mischief, than either pleasure or profit, was as follows:—the rider sat spurring and curbing his horse, whilst one or more persons on foot were with equal wisdom, employed in whipping or beating him behind with rods;



and this hopeful discipline was daily repeated, either abroad, or in the stable, until he could *yarke*, forsooth.

I lately saw in a stable-ride, what appeared to me to be a foreign horse, aged and thoroughly managed. He was in the hands of two fellows, one of whom held him by a very sharp and powerful curb, sometimes forcing him to stand still, at others permitting him to canter up and down, whilst the other whipped him continually with all his force under the flanks and fore-arms, and in all the tenderest parts of his body. To my astonishment, the generous animal, although darting fire from his eyes and nostrils, received all this cruel discipline without the smallest attempt at resistance, and even with a good natured resignation, which seemed the result of inculcated duty. What would I have given at the instant to see these scoundrels receive five-hundred a-piece at the halbert, from the arms of able and willing operators !

The great length of time, which is full three years, before a horse becomes perfectly managed, and the consequent large expence, must necessarily operate with effect against this fashion. There is, moreover, an objection proper to this country.

I am assured by professors, that English horses are impatient under the discipline of the grand mènage, indeed, insusceptible of being very highly dressed. Not having yet degenerated, but partaking of that freedom of soul which once distinguished Englishmen, they think foul scorn of those unnatural shackles, at which feeling, instinct, and reason revolt. Even the brute mind arms and revolts against tyranny, and horses, as well as men, are most easily governed by the plain and gentle methods of common sense and obvious use.

Every military gentleman, I must suppose, has perused with due attention, the excellent and truly practical treatise of my Lord Pembroke upon the breaking and management of horses for military service; there is also another book, lately published, intituled, “Rules and Regulations for the Cavalry, by order,” &c. which I just mention, lest it may have escaped the notice or the memory of those interested therein.

With respect to troop-horses, our heavy cavalry are much improved in lightness and activity within the last half century; but a farther improvement in the same line will most probably take place. I have consulted many gentlemen who have seen service, both



in the present and former wars, who, after making due allowance for the formidable weight of those heavy horses, in the charge, still seem to incline upon the whole to acknowledge the superior utility of more active and speedy cattle. For my part, utterly inexperienced as I am, and as I hope ever shall be in this bloody business, I cannot see how superior activity, and superior ability to carry weight, can possibly be less formidable, in any respect, than mere bulk. But it may be safely averred, that good well-shaped, half-bred horses, would beat the present race of heavy troop-horses, at twenty and five-and-twenty stone, by miles in an hour. They would also get through deep and difficult countries with much more expedition and ease to themselves, than heavy cart-bred cattle, whose own weight and laborious method of progression, must be impediments increasing in proportion to the badness of the roads. It would not be possible, at present, I well know, to find a sufficient number of that species of horses to which I allude, for the public service, but the case may be altered hereafter, when the heavy black locusts shall have been superseded by a lighter, more active, and more useful race.



Since writing the above in 1795, the improvement has actually taken place, and I am informed, that our horses obtained the highest approbation and applause of the French in Spain, during the late most disastrous retreat. Never did so fine a body of horse leave the British shore. Previously to their embarkation, some squadrons of the most beautiful of them were pointed out to a certain man, for his admiration, on which he exclaimed—"take your final leave of them, for they will never return to this country." Too fatal a presage!

---

## CHAP. X.

THE ECONOMY OF THE STABLE, DIET—  
EXERCISE—CONDITION—SOILING, &c.

IN all civilized nations, ancient or modern, the opulent have been accustomed to erect commodious, and even magnificent habitations for the horse, as an animal of the first consequence, and necessarily in habits of the most intimate association with man; the

stable has sometimes vied with the palace in splendour and convenience; and for promotion of the latter, economical writers have been careful to furnish us with precise rules and ample instructions.

The points insisted upon by the ancient writers, as of most importance in the situation of a stable, either for horses or oxen, are as follow: That the aspect be towards the South, with the convenience of windows opening backwards, for the admission of the cooling breezes of the North in the sultry season; that the ground be dry, and somewhat upon an ascent; no nuisance, either of swine or poultry, at hand, and that there be a good watering place at a reasonable distance. It is farther the opinion of Vegetius, that a stable ought to have good light; for that the eyes of horses being too much accustomed to darkness, might be injured by every sudden exposure to the glare of open day.

In our own happy clime we are indifferent about the aspect of a stable, or whether it be towards the North or South; our chief external considerations are, sound and clean approach, the proximity of good water, and freedom from nuisances and ill smells.

From the best and most general informa-

tion I have been able to obtain, the English have a just right to boast of the superiority of their stables, as well as of their horses; and if we have no establishments in this country, upon so grand and extensive a scale as were the once celebrated stables at Chantilly, we possess some which have been generally acknowledged far preferable to those, in the more essential respects of utility, convenience, and comfortable accommodation.

But it must not be hence inferred, that our great men have confined their attention solely to mere ideas of convenience in the erection of their stables; since there are in England many equestrian palaces worthy of admiration, not only for excellence of general intention and design, but for true taste and elegance of architecture; at the head of this class are those belonging to his Royal Highness the Prince of Wales, at Brighton, and to the Dukes of Bedford, Richmond, and Devonshire.

Of these magnificent places, where art and knowledge seem to have been exhausted, it is impossible to say any thing but in the style of approbation and of respect, for the liberality as well as judgment of the noble proprietors; my business is to borrow from these



great models, and to enquire how far their principles, and their characteristic excellencies, may be rendered applicable to a smaller scale, or to a general system of stable economy.

In the crowded quarters of great towns, and where necessity predominates, it would be idle to recommend impracticable improvements in the lodgings of either beasts or men, who must alike submit to vegetate within the narrow limits assigned them; it may be averred, however, that horses tied up in a close confined stall, and constantly inhaling the hot and suffocating steams of their own ordure, piled up in heaps around them, ought not to be expected to continue long in a sound and healthy state, and that in order to prevent, as far as possible, the consequent evils of their situation, the utmost attention should be used in keeping the stable clean, and in the constant admission of a current of fresh air during the absence of the cattle: and notwithstanding the obstinate prejudices of stable people, I am convinced, that no measure within their reach would so much relieve the cramped sinews, and surbated feet of labouring horses, as that of suffering them to stand loose in

their stalls, narrow and confined even as they are; and that every opportunity should be taken to put it in practice.

What follows will be found applicable to the general subject, but more immediately to the stable concerns of persons of property in the country, who love the horse, and are emulous of keeping him in the best style of accommodation. It was the opinion of the ancients, that the walls of a stable ought to be of considerable substance, in order to defend the horse, naturally sensible of cold, from the fineness of his coat during the winter season; and that brick was to be preferred to stone, as less liable to retain the moisture and damps of the atmosphere. But Vegetius gives a caution, and in my opinion a very rational one, against encouraging too high a degree of heat in stables, both on account of the relaxing effect it must needs have upon the bodies of horses, and of rendering them liable to the risk of obstructed perspiration upon exposure to the external air.

Columella recommends planches of heart of oak for the horse to stand upon, and herein he was followed by our early English writers, and perhaps the practice was pretty general in their days. The rack, manger,

hay-loft, and stall, as at present in use, are of ancient date; but entire boarded partitions for the stalls were formerly looked upon as an extraordinary expence, and the horses were usually separated by posts and bars only. The loose stable or box, or at least its frequent use, is an improvement of modern days. I believe throughout England, stables are now paved with clinkers or stones, the straw covering, and accidental incrustations of dung, rendering such a bottom sufficiently warm.

The reader will have noticed my frequent warm recommendations of the loose stable, where the horse stands constantly untied, and at his liberty; a measure generally adopted in sporting stables, with horses lamed in their sinews, or having their legs swelled and heated from work. Now as this measure is adopted, and found to be a useful remedy in such cases, why not make a constant custom of it as a preventive? It must surely have an unfavourable effect upon the joints and sinews, and the circulation even of the soundest and most vigorous horse, to stand so many hours constantly tied up in one position, with scarcely a possibility of exercising that muscular motion, intended by nature to accelerate the course



of the animal juices, and prevent their becoming stagnant. It may be compared to sedentary habits in the human body, always productive of debility and disease. But if the being placed as a joint fixture with the manger whilst within doors, be supposed to have an unavonourable effect upon the health of a horse which is regularly worked or exercised, what must be the case of those which are scarcely led out of the foul atmosphere of the stable once a week, even to take their water, and all the while kept full of hard meat? I put it to the indolent owners of humour-blind, greasy-hoeled, and broken-winded horses, to answer that question.

My proposed improvement is to convert every stall, over and above the larger boxes for particular occasions, into a loose stable, by placing two moveable bars at the bottom, to prevent the horse from passing his bounds; or should it be thought necessary, folding doors might be adopted, to open inwards, that they might not intrench upon the liberty of the common gangway. A horse might then exercise himself in his stall, by turning about, rolling, and stretching out his limbs at pleasure. All danger of being halter-cast, which has proved fatal to so

many horses, would be out of question. It would particularly benefit those dull and phlegmatic horses, which are observed almost constantly dozing with their heads over the manger, and such as are difficult to lie down. Stiff and greasy-horses, which have not laid down for months, when tied up in a confined stall, upon being turned into a loose stable, well littered down with fresh straw, have been observed to begin pawing with their feet, and to throw themselves down almost immediately.

I am well enough convinced that my plan, whatever advantages it may promise, will experience the most determined opposition from a great majority of the respectable fraternity of grooms and horse-keepers; who far enough from desiring a horse to exercise himself in his stall, would scarcely, with their good will, permit him to move a limb, and often very sensibly present him with a good beating for soiling his coat, in return for the trouble they must have in cleaning it. They would be in the horrors too, at the idea of the horse's dunging in the manger, or the additional trouble of fetching the dung from the upper end of the stall. In all cases of this kind, the prejudices of servants have ever had too much weight with



their masters; but a little extra trouble in a gentleman's stable, ought by no means to be weighed against advantages such as have been recited. I have known stables, where mangers were not used, but instead thereof, drawers, which were pulled out, and put up, as the occasion of feeding required; a custom, I believe, derived from Italy. Indeed there is this inconvenience attendant upon fixed racks and mangers, that they are always contaminated with the breath and slaver of the horse, whose stomach is also palled by having his foul dishes ever before him; and it would be better, both on account of room and cleanliness, did it not trench too much upon convenience in another respect, to have both racks and mangers moveable. The modern circular rack, placed in the corner or centre, is certainly an improvement of the old form, which extended quite across the stall, and was commonly fixed externally from the head boards, the top of the staves leaning forwards, from which position the horse was constantly in danger of receiving the hay seeds in his eyes. Were a moveable rack required, the round one could easily be contrived to slide up to the hay-loft, and back again, as occasion demanded. It is remarked by several of the ancient writers,



that the racks are generally placed too high, which obliges horses to an unnatural method of feeding, and by straining the neck, occasions many to become ewe-necked: on this account Peter Crescentius recommends placing the hay as low as the horse's knees; and it is very certain, that most horses prefer eating their hay from the ground, and if with it they should eat their clean litter, I know of no harm it could do them, although grooms are generally so disturbed about the matter: if they prefer the soiled litter, it indicates a depraved appetite and want of physic. Complaints were formerly made by writers of the too general narrowness of stalls, a defect which no longer exists in our best stables, a moderate addition to the length of the stalls of which, would render them complete and comfortable boxes.

A very gentle descent in the stall, is sufficient to facilitate the course of the urine towards the drain; but the sink is now made with a grating in the centre of the stall, which preserves the stable dry. Horses are secured in their stalls by two halters, one at each extremity of the manger, either affixed to it or above it. Level with the horse's head, in front, is fixed a strap, to buckle occasionally to the nose-band, and

hold fast the head. On each post, at the lower end of the stall, a strap ought to be attached, to communicate with the bridle, when it shall be necessary to set the horse upon the bit, with his tail towards the manger.

In cart stables without stalls, both humanity and interest require the utmost attention to feeding the horses, since with a manger common to all, the strongest and most courageous will ever rob the weaker, and even if possible prevent them from eating. The matter is of so much consequence, that no method can be effectual, but that of head-boards, making an absolute separation at feeding. The care of a horse keeper is lighter than the chaff he feeds with.

A small anti-room, or passage to the stable, is exceedingly convenient for the purpose of containing the corn-chest, trusses of hay, pails, brooms, and the various other necessary articles; and also for closets and presses, unless it should be thought preferable to affix a press to the wall immediately behind each stall, where the saddle, bridle, and various appropriate trappings might be handily deposited.

It is, perhaps, still the fashion to keep our stables too hot; however that be, there



is a kindred error on which I shall speak more decidedly. The neglect of airing stables of all descriptions, is too general; and the hot and piercing effluvia of the dung must, I am convinced, have a very ill effect, although it may be gradual, upon the eyes, brain, and lungs of the horses, and may be secretly preparing a foundation for many diseases. I believe it to be an assisting cause in the blindness of those many horses, which annually become so, nobody seems to know why. Yet when the stable is empty of horses, and enveloped with a hot mist, which makes one's eyes water, I have ever found the grooms averse to leave even a crack open, whence the foul air might escape. The general plea is, the probable intrusion of pigs or poultry, in truth a good one; for setting aside the idea of dirt, the feathers of the latter are dangerous; but it is of the utmost consequence to have windows so placed, that a current of fresh and wholesome air may be conducted through the stable.

I have often tasked myself to consider of a convenient, and at the same time comprehensive plan of stabling, calculated for a country gentleman of moderate fortune, who might find it subservient to his interest, or



his pleasure, to be pretty largely concerned in horses; a plan which might, in a considerable degree, be ornamental as well as useful to an estate. I think the rotunda form would conduce to these purposes. I suppose a circular range of stabling externally, the internal compass of which should form a ride, covered in above, for the purpose of exercise in bad weather. The uncovered area, shut up from all intrusion, would make a most convenient yard for the various necessary occasions, including that of a good wash-pond. Should the neighbourhood afford only hard, or indifferent water, the roof of the building might be contrived with a particular attention to catching rain water, the most pure and salubrious species both for man and beast, which might be preserved sweet and good, for months, in a subterraneous cistern, according to the directions to be found in Mr. Marshall's Yorkshire Tour. In the circle it is proposed to include every appendage of the stable—lodging-rooms for the grooms, granary, coach-house, smith's forge, surgery, warm bath, or whatsoever farther convenience, experience might suggest.

Arbitrary custom, rather than real necessity, has dictated to us the invariable

use of hay-lofts, as well as immoveable racks and mangers. In the situation which I am supposing, no floors above the stabling are of absolute necessity, or if erected, need not be used merely as depositories of hay, but applied to any other useful purpose. The advantages of dispensing hay, fresh and fresh from the stack, are unspeakable. The horse not only has it in its highest state of perfection, in respect of flavour and nutritious juice, and before it has become soft and musty, or dry, and full of dust and filth, from being tumbled about in a hay chamber, but it is also necessarily administered with more care, below and in the light. The receptacles for hay might be below, and as some considerable quantity must be taken from the stack each time, to prevent too great trouble, it ought to be trussed close as for market. Whatever may be thought of this extra labour, I am convinced the saving, in the quality of the hay, would be an ample compensation.

It is the good custom of our plentiful country, for horses to stand constantly upon a luxurious carpet of clean wheat straw; old authors have given a caution, that the bed reach up no higher than the horse's knees, lest in the act of returning his sword

to the scabbard, he might, by foul hap, draw up therewith a sharp straw; an accident which I never witnessed, but which is possible, and might be attended with very dangerous consequences. Some have recommended the practice of denying litter to moist and tender-footed horses, to the end that the stones may render their hoofs obdurate and firm; their reasoning appears to me superficial; such a method, I believe, would be a proper one to founder the feet, and benumb the limbs. I nevertheless admit the truth of Mr. Clarke's reasoning upon the relaxing effect of too hot a bed for the feet and legs—*est modus in rebus*.

At Vienna, and perhaps in most parts of the Continent, the horses, even in the first stables, stand all day upon boards, without litter, or with the stall dressed in so awkward and scanty a manner, that the little straw left is trodden into a heap at the horse's hinder heels. Those foreigners of distinction, who purchase English horses, and wish to keep them in the superior style of this country, ought, at all events, to retain an English groom.

I proceed to the various duties of the GROOM and HORSE-KEEPER; by the latter term, we intend him who looks after cart-



horses. In regular racing and hunting stables, of course, a lad is required to every horse; in a common way, a groom will take care of two hacks or hunters; as to cart-horses, the neglect of which is but too general, as has been already stated, the labour of one man to four of them, at least, is required, to preserve them in decent and healthy condition.

The ordinary regular stable attendance is four times per day; early in the morning, twelve at noon, afternoon, and night. All saddle-horses kept in condition, stand clothed in a kersey sheet, and girded with a broad roller, with occasionally the addition of a quarter-piece; the breast-plate is sometimes put on when going out to exercise; the hood is used to race-horses only, except in case of sickness. All horses, excepting racers, are best without clothing in the summer season.

It is a ridiculous cockney practice, and indeed productive of many ill consequences, to oblige a horse to stand in the stable with his belly bound up so tight, that room is scarcely left for the performance of the animal functions, under the idea of "getting his guts up." Granting the pretended design were answered, which I could never

observe, the consideration of the probable mischief ought to outweigh the presumed benefit. Proper exercise or work will soon draw up the belly: if a horse in high condition should still carry a large carcase, it is a rare sign of ability for business. A certain friend of mine once complained that the bellies of his horses were really so large, that he was ashamed to ride them, notwithstanding the vast care of his groom, in giving them nitre and diuretic balls, and keeping body-girths constantly upon them, drawn up with all his might. Soon after, I rode a stage with this gentleman, of about twenty-four miles, rather briskly; I suppose after the rate of eleven miles per hour: at the end, I could scarcely see any bellies his horses had, nor much probability of their recruiting in haste, for they would not touch their food. I never afterwards heard of the body-girths.

Here follows the immediate style of TRIMMING horses. The legs and heels are trimmed quite close, and delicately even, with comb and scissars. The long hairs around the eyes are pulled; those below, upon the nose, cut close with the scissars; the beard and ears, singed with a lighted candle. The latter is a useless and dangerous practice:

useless, because nowise contributory to the appearance of beauty or symmetry, the ends of which are answered to the full, by clipping the hair perfectly even, externally; dangerous, because, in the first instance, the horse is punished and rendered shy about the head, and, what is of much worse consequence, liable to colds, from the exposure of the delicate organs of hearing to sharp air, and the drippings of rain and sleet. Nature has given that hair to defend the inner ear, and no horse ought to be deprived of it upon any pretence: in fact, I know of no pretence we have but that—such is the custom. Dr. Darwin remarks, that this silly custom not only renders horses liable to take cold in the head, but also to the intrusion of hay-seeds into the ears, in both which cases, the eyes are affected with sympathetic inflammation.

The MANE is pulled with the fingers, a few hairs at a time, and rendered thin enough to hang lightly and smoothly on the right, or off side, to somewhat more than a finger's length; at the upper extremity of the neck, it is close shorn with the scissars, to the extent of two or three fingers' breadth, to admit the headstall of the bridle, and this leaves, detached from the mane, the foretop;



which, by being close cut in front, at the roots with scissars, and at the ends with the knife, is left in pretty near agreement with the mane, in point of thickness and length. The manes of draught-horses are left fuller. Horses manes are sometimes *hogged*, that is, cut in such a manner as to stand upright. The hair of the tail is cut even, and much shorter than formerly. Some tails cannot be brought to hang close and even, which is usually occasioned by the dock being left too long.

In one or two counties, both east and west, the custom of plug-tails still subsist; that is to say, they cut the tails of their cart-horses so close, as to leave only a stump, which they trim quite bald; another of the thousand instances in which common sense is outraged in complaisance to silly and capricious habit. I have no eyes to see what advantage there can possibly be in a plug-tail, to countervail the barbarous defect of a good brush, with which nature has intended the animal should defend himself from the goadings of insects in the summer season. Here, as in all other cases of cruelty, error, or prejudice, the people of consequence should take the lead of reformation; they should neither suffer the tails of their

own colts to be thus excessively curtailed, nor purchase any cart-horses with such defect—their example would soon prevail. I have sometimes seen horses so exceedingly tormented in the fields, during the fly season, as to be almost entirely deprived both of rest and feeding in the day time, and have determined in consequence, to accommodate such as were defective in that respect, with long false tails for their defence; a method said to be practised in Italy. So much, however, am I an advocate for fashion, where the sacrifice of reason and utility is not too great, that I cannot help agreeing with those country gentlemen, who have fine teams of large thorough-bred cart-horses, and who preserve the hair of their heels untouched. Their full suit of hair certainly gives those huge animals a more stately and majestic appearance; and situations where the attendance is equal to the nicest duties of cleanliness, are very different from those in which I have so strongly urged the necessity of close trimming. But the greased condition of too many stage-waggon horses is a most powerful argument for trimming all in that service; nor is there much consequence attached to the idea, that the hair defends the legs of those horses from flints

upon the road, since horses which travel fast are infinitely more liable, and yet always close trimmed. I must observe in this place, I have seen several disagreeable accidents from the legs of cart-horses being wounded by bean stubble, the punctures, at first of little apparent consequence, being overlooked, or neglected. The legs ought to be well examined, after labour in places where such accidents are probable.

I shall give the method of dressing a horse, in an extract from that old author whom I have so often quoted; it will be found to accord pretty nearly with our present practice: Having tied up the horse's head, " take  
 " a curry-comb, and curry him all over  
 " his body, to raise the dust, beginning  
 " first at his neck, holding the left cheek of  
 " the head-stall in your left hand, and curry  
 " him from the setting on of his head, all  
 " along his neck to his shoulder, and so go  
 " all over his body to the buttocks, down  
 " to his cambrell-hough; then change your  
 " hands, and curry him before on his breast,  
 " and laying your right arm over his back,  
 " join your right side to his left, and curry  
 " him all under his belly, near his fore  
 " bowels, and so all over very well, from  
 " the knees and cambrell-houghs upwards:



“ after that go to the far side, and do in like  
 “ manner. Then take a dead horse’s tail,  
 “ or a dusting cloth of cotton, and strike  
 “ that dust away which the curry-comb  
 “ hath raised. Then take a round brush,  
 “ made of bristles, and dress him all over,  
 “ both head, body, and legs, to the very  
 “ fetlocks, always cleansing the brush from  
 “ that dust which it gathereth, by rubbing  
 “ it upon the curry-comb.

“ After that take a hair-cloth, and rub  
 “ him again all over very hard, both to  
 “ take away the loose hairs, and to help to  
 “ lay his coat; then wash your hands in  
 “ fair water, and rub him all over with  
 “ wet hands, as well head as body, for that  
 “ will cleanse away all those hairs and dust  
 “ the hair-cloth left. Lastly, take a clean  
 “ cloth and rub him all over till he be very  
 “ dry, for that will make his coat smooth  
 “ and clean.—Then take another hair-  
 “ cloth, (for you should have two, one for  
 “ his body and another for his legs) and  
 “ rub all his legs exceeding well from the  
 “ knees and cambrell-houghs downwards,  
 “ to his very hoof, picking and dressing  
 “ them very carefully about the fetlocks,  
 “ from gravel and dust, which will lie in  
 “ the bending of his joints.”

Nothing can be more obvious than the great benefits derived to the animal system from the factitious exercise of this friction, which at once seconds the intentions of nature, by aiding the general circulation, and cleanses the external surface from all impurities ; it is said to be equally beneficial to the operator, and the labour of grooming has been warmly recommended by physicians to asthmatic patients, or those who labour under the defects of a confined chest and impeded respiration. Without regular grooming, it is vain to expect a horse will exhibit himself in his most beautiful colours, or be capable of his utmost exertions ; in a word, that he will be in HIGH CONDITION.

Care should be taken, by the master I mean, that the curry-comb be not too sharp, or at least not used in a rude and severe manner, so as to be an object of torture and dread, instead of delight and gratification to the horse. It is too often the fate of thin-skinned horses, to suffer much from the brutality of heavy-handed and ignorant fellows, who punish with hard blows every motion the irritated animal is necessitated to make, looking upon him as a mere machine, which is destined to undergo all kinds of inflictions, and thinking it an act of bra-

very, and a kind of point of honour, to exact absolute submission, possible or not, by the most prompt and rigorous punishment. But these are either persons intirely ignorant of horses, or ordinary stable fellows; a good groom acquires patience and circumspection from their necessity, which experience has taught him; he handles his stable tools with a tenderness, dexterity, and adroitness, which nothing but the best lessons and much practice will teach; his horses are perfectly clean in every part, fed with regularity and cleanliness; he knows to exercise them with temperance and safety, and has a skilful hand to preserve them from a fall. A raw lad, or half-groom, will make your horse's back shine, and suffer the dirt to remain in all the hidden parts; will either gorge him with meat, or repeatedly neglect him; and whenever he takes him out to exercise, will be sure to do him more harm by worrying him about, which he probably thinks a gallant thing, than a day's journey would do; and, if possible, break his knees before he returns. A gentleman, himself inexperienced in horses, but wishing to keep them in good style, must have a groom who has served in stables of repute, or if he desire to make a groom, he must send his servant



where he can see good practice, or he will but deceive himself.

The duties of a groom consist in dressing, dieting, exercising, and administering physic. It is in the aggregate of these in which consists the excellence of English practice. In Spain, and other parts of the Continent, the horses of considerable stables appear to the eye perfectly well drest, and their coats in beautiful condition; but the attention of the grooms is chiefly confined to the exercise of the stable.

The care of the LEGS and FEET forms a most important branch of stable discipline. The LEGS must be kept perfectly dry, and so clean that not a speck of dirt be suffered to lodge in any crevice, under the knee, or fetlock, or around the coronet, and withal preserved cool and free from stiffness and inflammation, dirt suffered to form a lodgment, or wet remaining upon the legs in cold weather, will fret the skin, and cause cracked heels, mallenders and sallenders, rats-tails, crown scab, and such a train of stable plagues, as may baffle the most vigorous efforts during a whole winter. From want of care, the best flat-legged horses, whatever may be their condition, will soon become greased; but I have seen round, fleshy-legged cattle,

which could never be preserved from it, by the utmost care of the most expert grooms, and which absolutely could not be kept in the house at all with whole legs. The most sovereign of all medical recipes is prevention.—As soon as the legs are perceived to become hot, the heels scurfy, and the hair begins to stare, take a tub or pail of warm soap-suds, with a piece of soap at hand, set therein the horse's leg up to his knee, and with the fingers gently scratch off the scurf from every part, patiently bathing and suppling the leg and heel, as long as the water remains warm. This must be done all-fours, and will abate the tension and render the legs cool. Wipe perfectly dry with a linen cloth. At night take the same steps with chamber-lye, in which hot iron has been quenched. Continue this as long as needful. Touch the cracks and raw places, in the interim, with French brandy, or the tobacco infusion, or as occasion may require with camphorated elder, or spermaceti ointment, although this latter has been complained of as too stiffening. Linseed oil and brandy shook together till the mass become white, soap liniment and other forms to be found at the conclusion of the chapter, may also be useful in this intention. Care should

be taken not to irritate, and add to the inflammation of the legs, by harsh, too long continued, or improper rubbing; and if they be tightly bandaged with linen or woollen, which every groom knows how to perform neatly, it will contribute to cleanliness, and the general end. Some gallopers are apt to crack the skin of their heels in exercise, in that case, supple occasionally with simple ointment, but in general warm water will be a sufficient preservative. Pains and soreness in the shins and shank-bones are often the consequence of exercise over hard ground, in very dry seasons, for which I know no better palliative, than frequent warm emollient fomentations.

The legs of young horses are extremely apt to swell upon their first standing in the stable, and particularly after a journey; not however so much as usual, if they have the benefit of a loose stable. Soak the legs when cold, and not in a state of perspiration, up to the knee, patiently and thoroughly in chamber-lye heated with the poker, adding a handful of salt, if thought proper, twice a day. Bandage with linen if necessary. Worked horses, with inflamed and swelled legs, battered feet, windgalls on their pasterns and hocks (for in fact bog-spavins, or



as the farriers chuse to call them, blood spavins, are nothing more than wind galls, or more properly jelly-bags) and contracted or starting sinews should be fomented and embrocated according to the necessity of the case. In contractions of the sinews, and hardness of the joints, of course restringents are forbidden. Warm discutient fomentations are required, and the most efficacious method is that before recommended, of setting the leg into the liquid, as high as the knee. In case of strained sinews, cause the accustomed tension and inflammation to subside by the use of the above fomentations, if possible, previously to the exhibition of astringents. Or sue the fomentation in the morning, and the restringent embrocation at night, agreeable to discretion. Rub the saturnine or strengthening embrocation, strong or mild according to the demand, well, and for a long time, into the pastern joints, along the back sinews, and under the knees and hocks. It may be used either cold, or blood-warm, and about a tea-cup full, if strong, suffices for a leg. Hunters, after a hard chace, would be infinitely benefited by such treatment, the most scrupulous and minute care being previously had to free their legs and pasterns

from thorns, and small prickles, which they may have caught. As has been already hinted, in the First Volume, page 184, and in the discourse on hackney horses, every opportunity of leisure ought to be eagerly seized on, to practice these salutary measures of prevention, which with the joint assistance of the LOOSE STABLE, OCCASIONAL RUNS AT GRASS, and TIMELY EVACUATIONS FROM MILD CATHARTIC MEDICINES, would have the blessed effect of forming a coalition between interest and humanity. I must repeat, I am not flourishing away, either upon my own, or the theories of other men: the truth of the principle I am labouring to inculcate is sufficiently obvious to the well informed, to me it is confirmed by many years experimental practice. With inconsiderate and capricious people void of attachment even to the highest desert, it is the rage to change their horses as often as their clothes; in such hands a capital horse, wantonly and ignorantly distress, without that saving caution which alone can ensure the continuance of great performances, is, to use their own expressive phrase, soon done up: others, of more sedateness and feeling, who wish to ride well, and at a moderate price, will find it their interest to purchase this sort of cast-

off horses; they are frequently to be met with in the early stages of decline, and with proper methods may be recovered, even to their pristine worth.

With a thorough groom, the FEET of his horse are objects of constant careful inspection; these should be well cleansed beneath the shoe with the pecker, from all small stones or gravel, at every return from abroad. The shoes must be examined, that their ends do not press into the crust, and that the nails be fast; otherwise instant application must be made to the farrier. Horses ought by no means to remain in old shoes, until the toe be worn away, or the webs become so thin that there is a danger of their breaking, unless in case of brittle hoofs, when it is an object to shoe as seldom as possible. Upon the average, good shoes will wear nearly a month. Steeling the toes is in general, a useful practice, but less necessary when the best iron is made use of.

I promised, in the Introduction, to give my opinion somewhat more at large, on the new method of treating the feet, some years since introduced by the judicious Mr. Clarke, but which has not yet generally obtained. Both Clarke and St. Bel assert, that oils and greasy applications have really the effect



to harden and prevent the growth of ungular and horny substances, instead of the generally intended one of softening and relaxing them; and I am inclined to the same way of thinking myself: but how then are we to account for the well known speedy growth of the human nails, upon hands which are constantly employed in greasy occupations? Yet I have observed, that the constant handling of greasy meat has the effect of hardening, inflaming, and cracking the hands of butchers, and that leather, although it be at first softened and suppld by the application of oil, from its frequent use, becomes more hard, cracks, and loses its colour; and I think that some blackening composition might be contrived, more serviceable, as well as more beautifying, to harness. As to constantly greasing and stopping the feet of horses with dung, and the various compositions in immemorial use, all of which I discontinued in my own practice, from my first perusal of Mr. Clarke's book, about the year 1782; according to the best observations I have been able to make, their general tendency is to heat, dry, and harden; and if it be allowed, that the hinder feet, in a slovenly stable, grow fast from standing constantly soaked in dung, and urine, yet such is not a sound, but a fungous and pre-

ternatural growth and enlargement of the bottom of the hoof, which, in the meantime, assumes a deep and improper shape, becoming hot and contracted above. The same false kind of horn is observed to shoot very quick, from the hoof being constantly bathed by the discharge of grease, in an inveterate case. The warmest advocates for the old practice will allow, that notwithstanding their oiling and stopping, most feet will contract, and become feverish by long standing in the stable; turn the horse abroad, and the coolness and moisture of the earth will soon occasion the horn to relax, the heels and quarters to expand, and the whole foot to take its natural shape. This seems to point out to us the proper substitutes within doors; to wit, water and cooling earth. In fact, I have taken horses frequently, with feet rendered as hard as oak, and nearly foundered, by the heat and greasing discipline of the livery stables, and very shortly put them into a state of gradual amendment, by well soaking their hoofs, three times a day with warm water. For the naturally soft hoof, I know of no other remedy than cold spring water, or chamber-lye, and perhaps an occasional stopping with blue clay, having never found permanent benefit from

the use of any restraining medicaments; and the reader may recollect, that I was troubled nine years with soft hoofs. It is, however, necessary to remark, that Solleysel, and several old writers, have given a caveat against the benumbing effect of any clay stopping, to which the discreet reader will pay that degree of attention which he supposes it may deserve. I will readily allow; both that it may be sometimes beneficial to anoint the coronary rings with cooling liniment or simple unguent, and to use an occasional stopping or poultice, either emollient or restraining; but I contend that the oil-bottle and brush, the stopping-box; and its whole mass of antiquated cumbustibles, whether tallow, suet, or t—ds of various kinds, should be instantly swept from our stables to the dunghill, where they might possibly do some good, and would be out of the way of doing any harm.

I have, in various places, spoken against any stable attempts to amend feet become thoroughly bad, because such measures are generally deceptive, and because defective feet may be cured so much more cheaply and effectually abroad, in any season: nor, when it is attempted in the stable, have I much opinion of the hazardous



operation of the rasp and buttress, or of the various applications to promote the reproduction of the horn, which may be made to grow as fast as it really ought, by the simple use of water: could we artificially impel nature to premature efforts, I see not how we should be gainers, unless indeed in the way of trade. From the days of Solleysel to the present, and longer for aught I can tell, tar, cold or boiling hot, applied to the coronet or sole, has been a favourite nostrum either to promote the growth of horn, or discuss stagnant humours. I must acknowledge I can say nothing of its merits, in either respect, from my own experience. It may be necessary to remind some readers, that the growth of hoof, as of all other ungular substances, must be progressive from the root downwards; in consequence any medicament intended to promote the growth of the hoof, ought to be app'ied above, that is, upon and around the coronary ring.

**RUNNING-THRUSHES**, it hath already been remarked, are a natural defect, of course, in such case, a remedy to repel the discharge would soon be found much worse than the disease: but there is a bastard species of this genus, acquired from bad grooming, and suffering particles of grit and dirt to lodge in the

aperture of the frog; another more frequent cause still, is the cutting and trimming, or rather destroying the frog by common shoers, whence the cleft is distended, and an acrimonious discharge ensues. The remedies are frequent ablutions, with a good lather of old strong soap, detergents and styptics; and, above all, encouraging the full natural growth of the frog, from which not an atom should be pared, excepting what is ragged or decayed.

It is beneficial in general, to take off the shoes of a horse which is necessitated to stand long in the stable, and does no work; the growth of the crust, and the enlargement of the heels is thereby promoted.

I pass to the care of the FURNITURE AND TRAPPINGS. The bits and stirrup-irons are polished, not plated, which is unfashionable. They are best kept in order by being instantly rubbed clean after use, and placed in a dry situation; so shall very little, either of oil or scouring paper be found necessary. Lazy and slovenly fellows will take the bridle from a horse's mouth, and giving the bits an apology for a wipe, daub them over half an inch thick with stinking oil: the bridle is then hung up, probably against a damp wall, and put upon the horse next day with-

out being cleaned, but en a ed with oil and rust as it is; by which, if a puny feeder, he is rendered sick and off his stomach: for most horses have great aversion to any thing greasy, and their bits ought to be as sweet and clean as their master's silver spoon. I believe that oil is, however, not so much in use as formerly, either in the stable or the dwelling-house, and have been informed by some, whom I esteem good housewives, that elbow-grease is of all others the best beautifier both of steel and mahogany.

Another great defect exists among grooms, even such as set up for professors. They take no care to dry the pads of a saddle after a journey, but confining their attention merely to externals, never scruple to put a hardened and damp saddle upon a horse's back; it is the same with regard to body clothes, which, whether they be soaked through with sweat or rain, or damps, are inconsiderately girted round the body of a horse, sick or well, in the precise state in which they chance to be picked up. If there be any truth at all in analogical reasoning, such practice ought to have a very ill effect upon fine skinned animals at least, which are studiously kept so warm, and the pores of which are ever in such a ready state for



absorption: here we have, I doubt not, one of those latent causes of colds, “caught,” as the grooms say, “the devil knows how.” The pads of saddles ought to be kept perfectly soft, and free of dirt and sweat, and after use, should be dried either in the sun or by the fire, and hung in a dry place: the clothes also ought to be washed much oftener than they generally are, and ever kept bone dry: how often have I seen wet clothes thrown upon a horse, in order to cure him of a fresh contracted cold! These animals, beyond all others, exposed to the inflictions of carelessness, caprice, and cruelty, have no power to tell their secret complaints, and too often their keepers have neither the power of reasoning, nor the gift of sensibility.

The DIET of horses must in course depend on the produce and circumstances of the different countries. The horse, although universally a granivorous animal, yet varies in a degree, from the general rule of his nature in some countries: amongst the Tartars, and other inhabitants of the frozen regions of the North, he is said to be fed during the Winter season upon fish, an account which I can easily credit, since I have myself known horses fond of raw flesh; one hunting-mare in particular, which it was

dangerous to place near a butcher's shop, where, being left by the servant, she has more than once spoiled the shape of a leg of mutton, or demolished a sheep's pluck.

The natural food of the horse is the simple herbage of the field, grass, and on that alone he can be constantly kept in the highest state of health and vigour, so long as he shall not be required to labour, and whilst he is employed in labour, grass in some form, either dried or green, seems absolutely necessary to his maintenance in a healthy state. Hay, straw, and corn of the various kinds, have been from the earliest times the common food of horses; but in England, and indeed France and Germany, during latter periods especially, they have rejected all other species of horse-corn, from a well-grounded preference in favour of oats and beans, the latter for draught horses chiefly, or as substantial auxiliaries to the oats; oats imparting as strong a nourishment as the constitution of the horse will properly bear, are at the same time of an abstersive and cleansing nature, and are, moreover, in my opinion, the best and cheapest in-door fattening for almost all animals. White pease are excellent mixed with oats, perhaps superior to

beans for saddle horses. They are also good, cut from the stack, and given in the straw. In former times, bean and pea-bread were given to race horses.

The species of corn usually given to horses in many countries is barley, and the bulky provender straw; both which, in warm climes, are said to be nearly equal in nutriment to our hay and oats. With us, barley is apt to scour horses and make them stale red like blood. Wheat is often given to the horses of the great upon the continent; and it is said, when Philip of Spain was in this country, his Jennets were fed upon wheat during a time of scarcity, which gave great umbrage to the people.

There seems to exist no perceptible difference of quality between the white and the black oat, being equal in weight and thinness of shell; those, and their being short, plump, and free from tail, are their well-known criterions of goodness; it is equally well-known, they should be some months old when used. New beans are improper for horses, swelling in their maw, and griping them in a very dangerous manner. The remedy is to dry them on a kiln. Old beans should be split, and given either with bran or chaff. I fed cart-horses nearly seven years



upon beans, without finding any detrimental effect therefrom; but the horses laboured excessively hard. Beans contain more solid nutriment than oats, but of a less salubrious nature.

Grains constantly used, loosen a horse, and impoverish his blood; bran scours and weakens the entrails; both of them are good occasional dietetic alteratives.

Carrots are said to purify and sweeten the blood, to amend the wind, and to replenish after the wastings occasioned by disease, or inordinate labour. I have been accustomed to use them for years, in all forms, and to all descriptions of horses. They are either given in Spring and Autumn, to high-fed horses, as a change of diet, at the rate of one feed *per* day, in lieu of a feed of corn, or as full subsistence to others. They ought to be washed clean, and if large, cut into flat and sizeable pieces. They are occasionally to be purchased in the London markets, at a price sufficiently moderate for horse food, perhaps at ten-pence *per* bushel. The quantity for a feed is from half a peck to a peck.

The orderly periods of feeding with corn in this country, are morning, noon, and night; the quantities each time either a quar-

ter or half a peck, with, or without, about two handfuls of beans, according to the horse's state of body. Much greater care than is common, ought to be had to sifting the oats clean from dust, and the dung of mice. Water should be allowed without fail twice a day. I have often heard of the hay and water system of certain economical stables, calculated to furnish the horse with a carcase, and save the expence of corn; but there is also another error not unfrequent among stable people, who suppose water to be at best but a kind of necessary evil to horses, and therefore think it a point gained, whenever they can find an opportunity to abridge the quantity. They find warrant for this practice in some of the old authors, but how well soever a horse may shift with little or no water, whilst abroad and feeding upon succulent meat, it is indispensable to him in the stable; and I have oft-times seen much mischief ensue from its being withheld: costiveness, inflammation, gripes, and their various consequent morbid derivatives; perpetual longing, and the danger of excess upon every opportunity.

The well known use of hay is to dilate the body of the horse, to satisfy his appetite with bulk and quantity, as corn does

with compact and solid nutriment. English hay, the best in the world, it is true contains great nourishment, and will keep a horse, and even fat him; but he is unable to labour upon hay alone, and I have experienced the truth of Bracken's observation, that it injures the sight of horses to keep them so, in particular if suddenly taken from good keep and full feeding. Hard upland hay is the proper kind for nags and coach-horses, and it ought to be of fine colour, fragrant scent, and full of flower. Clover hay, and that of the artificial grasses in general, from its grossness, is appropriated to cart-horses. Without attempting to ascertain the precise quantity, it may be said, that hay should be given as often as a horse has a keen appetite for it; but great care should be taken, that so much be never allowed at once, that he leave, and blow upon it. There lies the secret, even in fattening animals to profit; a thing not so often done as supposed. At night a considerable quantity of hay is left in the rack, absolutely necessary, no doubt, to hard-working horses, whose most leisure time for feeding is the night; of the propriety of the measure, for horses kept in a state of luxury, I have my doubts,

“Fasting is nature's scavenger.”



The ancients, according to Zenophon, fed their horses but twice a day; the modern Turks, Arabians, and Moors, feed only once with corn, that is, barley; or as some assert, only once in twenty-four hours, when they allow three or four pounds of barley, feeding in the interval with straw, but very little hay, which in those countries is hard to be procured. Camerarius, who really seems to have deserved to ride a good horse, from his liberal manner of feeding, directs six double pugils, or handfuls of oats, or barley, to be administered three times a day, the last, or night-feed, to be somewhat the largest. This may be estimated at about a peck and half *per* day. His daily routine of diet is the following. At first going to stable in the morning, give a feed of corn, but no hay. At nine o'clock give him a lock of well-dusted hay, which being eaten, water the horse: leave a farther supply of hay, and return at twelve to give the noon-feed of corn. At three give more hay, and suffer him to drink again. At night offer him water previously to his last meal. Vegetius and Blundeville advise to feed a horse in small portions at a time, particularly with the coarse and rough garbage, which it is the custom to give to cart-horses, lest,

by filling themselves too suddenly and greedily, digestion be impeded, and surfeit ensue. Assuredly, we have little fault to find with the old writers in this important respect.

There exist two disputed cases in stable economy, to which it is necessary to advert; for my part, I think them by no means of difficult solution. The gallop after water, and the ratio of feeding horses which labour but little, or occasionally. First of the first—It is remarkable that our early English writers condemn the gallop after water, and call it a French custom; whilst Solleysel, and the French writers of the last century, equally decry it, but insist on its being an English one. It is undoubtedly in opposition to sound theory, and for that reason alone ought to be discontinued; at the same time I must acknowledge, I never observed any ill effects to arise from the practice. In the waterings of race-horses, it must needs be more innocent than elsewhere, seeing they take a moderate number of godowns of water, and walk a considerable distance previously to their sedate and steady canter; unless indeed they water immediately before a brushing gallop: that may be attended with painful sensations, and certainly with no benefit to

the horse. But I have seen a training groom take his hack from the watering trough, and ride it up and down, as if he would burst it, under the stupid notion of warming the water in its belly; in some cart stables the same folly prevails; and these stuffed and trussed animals are first swilled and then stirred up in the same manner. I never see this farce repeated, without wishing to have it in my power, to make each of the fellows run half a mile with two quarts of small beer in his belly. My own practice is to walk briskly after water; or in bad weather, and stable-watering, to rub well over the breast, belly, and loins.

Authors and others say, “ feed according to your work.” Verily, verily, I say, take heed lest that adage deceive you. It must be observed, no horse can be in high condition, the meaning of which is, capable from that internal strength afforded him by full nourishment, of exerting to the utmost his natural powers and qualifications, without being constantly fed in the amplest manner. If you occasionally lower his diet, you must never expect to ride gallantly, or to have your horse in full condition, or in a state that great exertions may be made with impunity. Again, the danger is equal with



full feeding, and inadequate or irregular exercise. If your economy lead you to the saving shift of hay only, because your work is done, you endanger the eyes and wind of your horse. A plan of this saving kind may be most safely executed where is a run of good grass; but in that case hard riding must not form a part of it, nor high condition be expected. All horses, however well shaped and firmly constituted, ridden, or worked, upon this economical and nicely regulated plan, will be occasionally liable to knock and cut their legs from weakness, be throwing off their meat every mile or two, and heaving at their flanks as if griped. In a word, from middling feeding will result middling case, and middling performance.

On this head, I am obliged to differ from Mr. Clarke, for whose opinion in all things, wherein he appears to have had thorough experience, I have great deference. In his correction (page 86, of the *Treatise on the Prevention of Diseases*) of Dr. Bracken, on a part of the subject of which the doctor was likely to be so consummate a judge, both as a physician and a sportsman, I think Mr. Clarke is by no means fortunate. Although a fat horse unexercised, must be at

any rate extremely unfit for labour, yet there is an immense difference between that compact and solid flesh, which results from corn-feeding, and the oily and unsubstantial fat produced by aliments of inferior quality; and a horse fed, and even fat with the latter, is infinitely more liable to a sudden dangerous crisis, from over-exertion, than if he were, in the stable phrase, full of hard meat.

Again, Clarke quotes Berringer, who, I suppose, had it from Buffon, that “ the Kalmuck horses are so hardy and strong in their constitution, as to be able to run three or four hundred English miles in three days. They subsist, summer and winter, solely upon grass in the great deserts.” By way of a counterpart, I will quote an hostler of former days, who ran to his master in a great stew, to inform him that a horse had devoured his grindstone: The master answered and said—that may be. In truth, Buffon, the Prince of Naturalists, knew about as much of the physiology of equine performances, as the horse does of natural philosophy. This is a part of the subject, for a knowledge of which, enquirers must not have recourse either to the laboratory, or the riding-school. It is a thing

which has no necessary connection with farriery or mènage.

In this reforming age, various have been the improvements proposed, for the economical dieting of horses. Lord Dundonald, and indeed others before his lordship, have been strong advocates for the continental culinary system, or the practice of cooking the victuals of horses, or at any rate of malting their corn; tedious methods, which, I conceive, will scarcely ever obtain in this country, where the raw provender, judiciously chosen, and properly dispensed, succeeds so admirably. Indeed Sonnini, in a late publication, complains much of this washy regimen upon the Continent, and of the too free use of roots and improper herbage, speaking decidedly in favour of hard and dry meat for the labouring horse. In feeding for the shambles, I admit the superior utility of coction, which I have often essayed. Carrots, and even turnips and potatoes, have been cried up as equal to corn for labouring horses, and flattering accounts have been published, which served to excite the admiration of the curious uninformed, and the smiles of those whose judgment had been previously informed by experience.



In point of nutriment, CARROTS undoubtedly rank next to corn. By way of trial, I rode my hackney, three or four months one winter; upon carrots and hay only, and I found he carried me short journies very well, and would go fast; but was incapable of hard work, though he appeared in good condition. Cart-horses I kept on the same food, and the result was similar. I will readily grant, that cart-horses previously in high condition, and firm in flesh, will perform moderate work perfectly well, and look fine and sleek upon carrots and good hay; but a long continuance of severe labour would soon alter the case, and substantial corn would be obviously demanded by nature. It does not appear to me, from repeated trials, that the most advantageous application of a carrot crop is to give it to labouring horses: the most beneficial use of that vegetable is for straw-yard horses, mares, and foals, horned cattle, milch cows, store pigs, and fatting beasts; and for those various purposes, I know them by experience to be absolutely invaluable, and that all which has been said in their favour by our best writers, is fully intitled to credit and attention. They do not boil so advantageously as potatoes,

taking more fuel, and not mixing well with meal; but are infinitely more wholesome when raw.

A page of Agricultural Memoranda in my Common-place Book, now laying open before me, I will present the reader with some particulars relative to a small carrot crop, which I cultivated in Hampshire in the year 1791, for the purpose of feeding horses and store-pigs: such minutes I am aware can contain nothing of novelty to the experienced agriculturist, but they may serve to remind a considerable number of persons, who have not yet made trial of carrots, of their great consequence, in the light of that most material object of husbandry, winter food for cattle.

The soil was a loam of tolerable fertility, partly hazle and partly black; the former in general ten inches deep, the latter rather stoney and shallow. It had produced nearly a load of beans *per* acre, the preceding year. On February 17—Ploughed for the first time, as deep as a very ordinary team of three light mares would perform. March 18—Ploughed in twenty loads *per* acre of good rich yard dung. The 29th—Sowed broad-cast eight pound of Sandwich seed,

procured from a gardener, upon an acre and half laid out in lands; and April 21—Sowed another quarter acre: Second week in May began hand-weeding with women, a boy attending them to carry the weeds to the farm-yard, which, with the young roots were greedily eaten by the sows. The acre and half was weeded in a fortnight, three women the first, and eleven the last week. June 20—Weeded a second time, finished in about ten days. July 16—Thinned the carrots for the last time, and began hoeing; finished in ten days by one man. In September and October took them up occasionally, as wanted, for store-pigs. November 2d, began digging the crop with dung forks. A man dug about two moderate cart-loads in three-quarters of a day; finished and housed them all, November 28. The produce upon an acre and half, and half-quarter, was four hundred and thirty-nine and a half heaped bushel baskets, the carrots topped (which was done in the field) and the dirt on. A basket full, clean washed, heaped a nine gallon bushel, and about half-a-peck over; so that the crop may be called about three hundred bushels per acre. The charges were as follow :



## 504 THE ECONOMY OF THE STABLE.

	£.	s.	d.
Rent and Tythe, 20s. Team, 20s. Seed, 12s.	2	12	0
Hand-weeding, 2l. 17s. 6d. Hoeing, 11s. 8d.			
Digging, 14s. . . . .	4	3	3
Cartage home, 13s. 6d. Topping, 6s. Stow-			
ing, &c. 10s. 6d. . . . .	1	10	0
Washing, halfpenny <i>per</i> bushel. . . . .		12	6
	<hr/>		
	8	17	8

Or not quite 7 $\frac{1}{4}$ d. *per* bushel.

The carrots were generally long and straight, but best in the hazle mould, the black being too shallow. They were light coloured, and of a fine aromatic flavour. The season was exceedingly unfavourable and blighting, and the roots suffered much from the grub-worm; but not so much as the cabbages and potatoes, of which also I had about four acres that season. In a favourable year, from four to five hundred bushels of carrots *per* acre, might very well have been expected. The summer having proved so dry and unpropitious, I left the crop to receive the benefit of the autumnal rains, which succeeded; but the good effect was counterbalanced by late digging up. If they lie in a heap in the field with their tops only half an hour, they heat and become liable to rot. The top should be cut off as close as possible, without wounding the root,

which will produce decay, and the roots must be stored perfectly dry.

The weather proved so uncertain, there was no possibility of getting in this crop dry ; and to enhance my ill-luck, I was persuaded to lay the roots in straw ; the consequence was, in their sweat they heated the straw, which became good rotten dung, and in the end about fifty bushels of carrots were rotted and spoiled. In favour of this crop must be farther reckoned, the young roots which were drawn, to leave the carrots a span distant ; these young ones were frequently of considerable size, and amounted to many cart-loads ; the carrots drawn as wanted, and, lastly, the turning in of pigs after the digging.

Fourteen bushels of boiled potatoes went considerably farther in feeding the same number of pig-stock, than sixteen bushels of carrots, beside the latter taking exactly double the quantity of fuel. I have various precise details of the application of the garden crops, as well as of hay and corn, to the purpose of stock-feeding, was this the proper place to introduce them ; not taken from the uncertain reports of a bailiff, as is too often the case, but from my own personal observation.

Of potatoes and turnips as food for horses, more particularly if they labour, I have no other ideas than of their gross impropriety; but I once turned a mare, lean and worked down, into turnips, upon a rich sand in Essex, with a lot of bullocks, and she came up nearly as fat as the beasts. The jockies of Blundeville's days were accustomed to fat their horses for sale upon sodden coleworts mingled with bran, and a little seasoned with salt. Almost all those new experiments, as they are styled, in the diet of horses and cattle, are to be found in Blundeville and Markham, particularly in the last page of the latter; where we find even the fir-tops lately recommended by Mr. Lawson, which discovery Markham says, he had of 'a great lord.' Nothing can better characterize the use of potatoes for horned cattle, than the experiments of a gentleman at Enfield, recorded in the Annals of Agriculture this summer; even with good hay, they rendered the milk of cows so thin and poor, that it was not good enough for sucklers; now good hay alone will produce milk sufficiently substantial for butter. I have heard of a dairy of cows in Hampshire rotted by feeding upon potatoes. As to giving them to horses, I should do it, in a certain case, with the



utmost pleasure; that is, when I had nothing better to give them. I must declare it often excites both my sensibility and my risibility, to read the wonderful accounts of certain experimenters in feeding brute and human cattle; one of these adepts will make nothing of taking a store-pig from the yard, and fattening him to marrow in three weeks, whilst I am such a stupid bungler, as to be eight or ten doing such a business, with the best food.

It has occurred to my observation, that the turnips, cabbages, and other vegetable productions upon poor soils, are by no means so solid and nutritious as those grown upon richer lands. Thus, in some counties, bullocks will be made thorough fat with turnips or cabbages, which vegetables, produced upon poor land, I have known to fail of that effect, even with the assistance of good hay; and the beasts have afterwards been obliged to be made up with corn, nor had it ever happened otherwise to the owners of them. I have heard much of milking cows upon cabbages and straw; I put mine upon that diet, the vegetables coming off a middling soil, but the beasts scoured and fell away to that degree, that I was under the necessity of taking several into sick

quarters, where they were soon recovered to their former plight, by good hay and mashes of bran and meal. The milk too became poor as water. I found it necessary to restrict the quantity of cabbages, and allow hay. What I have ever thought curious, both horned cattle and swine, according to my constant observation, prefer the leaves to the finest and sweetest white hearts of the cabbage; I suppose on account of the greater affinity of the leaf to the bitter taste of grass, their natural and favourite viand. Granting the fact of the inferiority of the above-named vegetables, does the analogy hold in respect to corn? And is there a greater quantity of nutritive substance in a pound of flour, the produce of the hundreds of Essex, than in the same quantity grown in a less fertile district?

Chaff-cutting with an engine, was practised in Germany and Italy, and known in England, more than two hundred years ago. Of cut straw I have no opinion, as being void of nourishment, and I think the straw of greater use under the feet of a labouring horse, than in his belly. Hulls, or chaff, are much better, also cut clover hay, to mix with the corn of cart-horses. Cutting up unthreshed oats for feed, is an ancient and a

good practice, particularly when hay is scarce. Threshing and dressing are saved, and it is an economical expenditure of the oats, which are moreover very fresh and agreeable to the horse. If a necessity exist for using new oats, and no better convenience offers, they may be dried in an oven.

I have found it a fact, that it is most advantageous to grind all corn for horses which are kept at home, accordingly, I ground both beans and oats as fine as possible; but it is more usual barely to break them. Whole corn, with whatever it may be mixed, will much of it be swallowed in that state, a great deal only half masticated, which will elude the digestive powers of the animal, and be ejected from his body crude and unbroken. This is particularly the case with brood mares and young stock, the bellies of which are full of slippery grass; such should ever have ground corn, and mashes should always be made with it. Ground buck-wheat agrees well enough with horses, but that species of corn is the least substantial. I must however acknowledge, that of later years I have entertained doubts of the benefit of grinding corn for horses; nor do I think it of that indispensable consequence even for hogs, which I formerly did.



Mr. Lawson, a merchant of London, has lately published an essay, on the use of "mixed and compressed cattle fodder," intended as feed and fattening for horses, oxen, sheep, and hogs. His plan is, to grind, cut, mix, and compress, all the articles in present use, as food for cattle, with some additional ones of his own recommending; and to keep the mass stowed in casks, or other close stowage. He gives a detailed account of all the instruments necessary in the process, the most commodious methods according to his own practice, and various tables of expence and quantities.

His dietetic additions are, pea, bean, and potatoe haulm, the tops of carrots, and the young branches of fir-trees, dried in the sun, or upon a kiln. With respect to dried bean-stalks, and potatoe haulm, and indeed such rubbish in general, as it is sufficiently obvious they can contain no nutriment, I must adhere to my former opinion, that they are of much greater use under the feet, than in the bellies of cattle. The mischiefs that farm-horses are constantly receiving from gross, tough, and foul fodder, are notorious, the benefit, even while themselves can pick the best of it, without proof; at any rate, an expensive

apparatus for such purposes, could not possibly answer upon a farm.

Against the idea of compressing fodder for certain purposes, I have not the shadow of an objection to make, nor any thing but approbation to bestow upon Mr. Lawson's judicious method of conducting the process—I only wish to suggest the propriety of excluding all but nutritious ingredients. He can scarcely export his compressed fodder to any country which has not rubbish enough of its own growth, and it will be doubtless much for the honour of his British merchandize, to be of genuine salubrity. The article surely promises much convenience to the military or sea service, and may probably become an object of foreign trade. To kiln-dry carrots at home, could only be desirable or advantageous under the circumstance of their being in danger from wet, since in their new state, they have nothing noxious or surfeiting, like potatoes or beans.

In order to rear valuable stock, either for use or sale, it is necessary to give the COLTS corn immediately from weaning, and during every winter. It is also of the utmost consequence that they have good shelter from cold, wet, and storms, in hovels or out-houses, moderately littered down. Low

keep and damp lying, produce a poor and watery blood, and are by no means favourable to the growth of that plumpness of the muscles, which so materially conduces to substance, strength, and symmetry. A quarter peck of ground oats *per* day, with good hay, or even plenty of good oat-straw, is excellent keep the first winter for a foal. The only substitute for corn is fine pollard or carrots; of the latter, a yearling will eat a peck *per* day, sliced thin. Foals should be weaned by the beginning of November, if the mare be in-foal; if otherwise, they had better suck all the winter, the dam being high fed, and the foal sharing with her. A caution, however, is necessary to those who feed foals as if they intended to bacon them; of this description was that worthy old farmer of whom I have somewhere made honourable mention; he would sometimes feed a colt stone blind by the time it reached its third year.

It is of consequence to be remembered, that yearlings will frequently suck the mares, and very much injure the young foals. Foals are often griped by the milk, either on account of its being heated by the mare's labouring, or its quality being affected by sour and bad herbage. Warm mashes of fine



pollard and bran are in this case useful. If necessary, a small quantity of sulphur, magnesia, and honey, may be added. Sucklers are also occasionally liable to be hide-bound, dull, and inapt for motion. They will be sometimes costive, then loose, the excrement scouring from them in small quantities. It arises on most occasions, from the imperfect digestion of bad milk. Balls of fine rhubarb and magnesia, equal quantities, made up with honey, and the sifted meal of oats, are the proper remedy, and must be used as necessity requires, until the colt be weaned. From two to four tea-spoons full make a dose, and care ought to be taken that the ball be not too large.

I have not engaged in the present Treatise to meddle with the business of the breeding stud, but will copy the following little anecdote of a mare and foal, from my memorandums, as it is of the nature to afford a caution against accidents which too frequently occur. In April 1789, I expected a Young Marsk mare to foal every hour. The mare fed upon the common, and from an improvident desire of saving a little grass, instead of committing her safe, at such a crisis, to a small paddock, according to the advice of persons of discretion, I suffered her to remain

by night upon the common. I was called up one blustering and rainy morning, at four o'clock, and informed by a friendly labourer, that my mare had foaled under shelter of a hedge, and that the foal had rolled into the ditch and was drowned. It was at no great distance from the house, and we wheeled the foal home in a barrow. It was a fine colt foal, but stiff, and to all appearance had been suffocated with the mud and water. By way of experiment, I ordered the foal to be wrapped in a blanket and laid before a good fire, and by rubbing and chafing him for upwards of an hour, we at length recalled the vital principle, which had not really fled, but only remained in suspense. His mouth being now opened by degrees, a warm cordial of gruel, ale, and spice, was administered, and in a few hours he arose, with a little assistance; he was able to walk about, but had not yet strength to draw the mare's milk. She was brought to him occasionally, and he remained all night by the fire-side, a boy sitting up with him. The second day he was put into a loose stable, with the mare; the third and fourth, he was suffered to go abroad with her, a few hours in mid-day, and was brisk and well. On the fifth came a sharp north-east wind, and I saw the im-

propriety of turning the colt out, but the farrier would insist, he could be no where so well as abroad with his mother; I foolishly complied, and being obliged to go to town, at my return, found the colt had lain about the cold ground too long; the impression upon his tender and susceptible body was too forcible, it struck to his heart; he died in the night,

Great moderation should be used in the labour of mares heavy in foal. Gentle work during their gestation is in no degree injurious, probably salutary; but the risk lies, both in excess and continuance, to too late a period. Instances are not wanting of mares foaling under the harness. I had two mares in foal, at plough, the one had three or four months to go, the other not two months. They laboured hard. The first, remarkably big, became dull, and her flesh fell away, but she fed as usual. At coming into the stable from work, she was suddenly seized with the fit, and cast at once twin colt foals, dead. This accident instantly directed my attention to the other mare, which on inspection appeared ill, and by the symptoms, very probable to follow the example of her fellow-labourer in a few days; in short, the part was obviously enlarged and swollen,



there was a small discharge, and nature was hastening towards a premature crisis. I ordered her to be withdrawn from work instantly, gave her two or three mashes, composed of fine pollard, malt, a small quantity of boiled rice, and a pint of ale. In a few days, her usual health and cheerfulness returned, the part contracted within its common bounds, the discharge ceased, and she went her full time, producing a colt foal. It must be noted, however, that she was not worked any more till after foaling. The usual methods of violent exercise, to produce abortion, are inhuman and unmanly, and if they have the desired effect, never fail to leave an incurable weakness in the body of the mare. The brown mare, mentioned in a former chapter, was ridden forty-two miles in three hours, over cross roads, by a barbarous master, when heavy in foal; not indeed for the express purpose of procuring abortion, but it had that effect too surely, and the mare was never thoroughly recovered of the shock her constitution received, notwithstanding my long and careful attention. The old farriers had a still more inhuman method of manual extirpation of the fœtus.

Perhaps no part of our English stable-

ménage, is so liable to censure, as the common method of treatment shewn to covering STALLIONS. The importance of the high-bred ones, will not be doubted by any one who will give himself the trouble to enquire into the prices sometimes offered for them, or the annual sum produced by such as are of established repute. Eleven thousand guineas was the sum offered at Newmarket by Earl Grosvenor, as I understand, for Eclipse; and afterwards, in London, another offer of six thousand, was made for the half share of him, both which were refused by Captain O'Kelly; whose demand for the purchase of his horse, was twenty thousand pounds down, a well secured annuity of five hundred for his own life, and three brood mares. The price offered for Shark, by the same noble lord, has been already mentioned. Matchem earned his owner more than twenty thousand guineas, and both Herod and Highflyer produced very considerable annual incomes.

A certain famous stallion was, as I have been informed, so shamefully neglected, as to be suffered to lie in his own dung until it was fairly baked upon him; and at last died of an inflammation in his sheath, which ended in a gangrene. Osmer complained of

the general neglect of the feet of stallions and brood mares in his time ; it was so with Eclipse, which horse had scarcely a foot to stand upon, for some years before his death. Another horse of prime note was so exhausted in his nature by the unthrifty avarice of his proprietor, that he made a premature exit from the service, dying in great agonies. The folly of both parties, in this case, is sufficiently obvious, but I think that of the owner of the mare most admirable ; who can expect any success from suffering her to be presented to a horse, exhausted by having perhaps already obliged half a dozen, or even half a score females the same day !

This branch of the subject being of consequence, and frequently involving the preservation of considerable property, I shall therefore present the reader with my ideas on the proper method of treating the covering stallion the year round. I think, in the winter, his body ought to be exposed to the bracing properties of the air, in a paddock ; where he may shelter at his pleasure ; this will also preserve his legs and feet. : It is erroneous practice never to physic stallions, and I have seen the ill consequence of it in divers instances ; it is the real cause of blindness in many. A horse ought to be prepared



in the spring, for the campaign of covering, with two or three mild and cooling doses. I know of nothing so generally proper in this case as the neutral salts, of which more hereafter. Mild purgatives disembarass the animal springs, and promote their utmost elasticity; they attenuate the blood, which a state of luxury has the invariable effect to inspissate, to a degree beyond the criterion of active health and vigour. The feet should be managed according to the rules already laid down, among which, that of constant ablution is of the greatest consequence in the present case. Care must be taken to preserve the proper shape of the hoof, by preventing a too great increase of the toe. The salutary exercise of good grooming is well understood; over and above that, the stallion ought to be regularly *led* abroad, to imbibe the exhilarating and enervating influence of a varied atmosphere, and on no pretence to be kept successive days breathing the enfeebling effluvia of the stable. As I have already said, it is better to feed him with ground corn, that of course being more easily convertible into nutriment, and with the least fatigue to the digestive organs, since nothing will pass whole into the stomach, and the practice is a great preservative of

the teeth. It is better to grind the corn in a small quantity and often. If beans are used, one quarter of them, to three of oats, is an advantageous proportion. In case of apparent debility, from over exertion, mashes of boiled rice, decoction of rice infused in the drink, or small quantities of ground rice mixed in the feeds, will be found beneficial. Preternatural heat, costiveness, *inertia*, and sluggishness of the blood, will be best remedied by warm pollard mashes, or salined water: nor will gentle evacuants, in such case, detract from, but rather add to the constitutional vigour of the stallion, by relieving nature from the oppressive and debilitating load of obstruction.

I have recommended ablution for the feet of stallions, it is equally necessary for certain other parts of them, where, instead of saying it is neglected, I may aver it is never used, or even thought of. Hence the accounts in authors of horses being burnt by the mare, of mattering, and its disagreeable concomitants. The inflammation in King Herod's sheath, which killed him, I have no doubt was occasioned by the neglect of ablution. I wish analogies were out of the question here, but I must forbear to trespass on the limits of my proper subject.

The *penis* and sheath of the stallion ought to be well and often washed with soap and milk-warm water, and there are many which would be benefited by sluicing their testicles with cold water from the pump or well, morning and night; the parts being afterwards rubbed dry with a linen cloth.

After the covering season is over, a small range of fresh young grass would greatly benefit a horse. In the autumn he should be allowed carrots, abridging his corn or not, as the state of his body may require. His powers would be consolidated and increased by his being ridden exercise in the winter season.

Many stallions have been severely wounded, some killed outright, by an unlucky kick from a mare. It is always usual, by way of precaution, to fasten the mare's legs with ropes, but I have nevertheless known accidents to happen from very vicious mares. The best method is to have a high post conveniently placed, to which the mare's head may be made fast, and four low ones to receive leathers which may secure her legs. This would be useful for unruly colts, and in many cases. The following is a very powerful practical argument for the necessity of air and exercise. Many years ago, a certain



gentleman had imported an Arabian, for which he was offered seven hundred pounds; he would have an even thousand, and on that determination kept his horse so long in a hot stable in London, that he became consumptive, and about a fortnight before his death, was sold for twelve or thirteen pounds at Tattersall's.

No arguments can be required by readers of common sense, in support of the necessity of EXERCISE for horses kept within doors; that is to say, out of their natural state, in order to preserve them in health, or in apt condition for labour: all that remains is to remind men of the duty, to describe its most advantageous method, and due portion. In truth, it is a business in general either totally neglected, or conducted upon very erroneous principles.

Exercise is two-fold, either calculated for common occasions, and the mere preservation of health, or for the purpose of fitting a horse to undergo extraordinary exertions. The first intent may be fully answered by WALKING EXERCISE alone, and I can, from long experience, assure those keepers of coach and road-horses, who send their boys out to rattle and flurry them over the hard ground, and even the stones of the metro-

polis, by way of salutary exercise, that they are miserably wide of their mark; but the absurdity of the fact is dreadful indeed, when we know that even sinew-strained, groggy, and foundered horses, are *exercised* in exactly the same mode, and often up and down the stoney mews in the metropolis!

This is to add to the mischiefs of real labour, instead of imparting the benefits of recreation; and horses which are hot and choleric, are materially injured in temper and appetite, by the ill-judged and boisterous exercise of ordinary stable-lads. Nobody will suppose these remarks are intended to apply to regular grooms, and convenient grounds. Where the case is otherwise, a horse may be kept in fine condition by regular and fast walking, as described in a former chapter, beside being by such means trained to that excellent pace. Two hours a day, either at once or twice, will be commonly sufficient; otherwise four hours, and what more the horse may demand, the owner had infinitely better perform himself, than intrust it to his servants. Few persons but those acquainted with the tactics of regular stables, have adequate ideas of the efficacy of walking exercise, in keeping down flesh, opening the lungs, and facilitating muscular action. I

have heard of a horse which ran three four mile heats, over the sands of Leith, without having previously had a single canter.

The in-door exercise of the loose stable has been adverted to, that abroad in the paddock, or enclosed yard, is admirable, where a horse may be daily turned out, the weather permitting, with or without his sheet, as he has been accustomed, with the happiest effects to his limbs and feet. Unsound or shaken horses should ever be permitted to exercise themselves, but where convenience admits not of it, they ought to be led, never ridden, on any stupid or indolent pretence whatever.

A necessary part of stable discipline is to set a horse now and then upon the bit, between the pillars, that is to say, between the stall posts, his tail toward the manger, a rein on each side attached to the posts, communicating with the cheeks of the bridle. This serves to correct the errors of the mouth, to elevate the head, and set the horse upon his haunches; it is a species of exercise, and contributory to digestion. A horse which has a will of his own may be in some degree reclaimed by being frequently lunged around a ring, as is the custom in breaking colts. If a horse's mouth should become tender



from severe bits, or is naturally so, that he throws up his head and is afraid to step out, the only remedy is a snaffle with a large mild bit, such as is used for colts. It is possible that the same method might also reclaim a callous mouth, which severe bits never fail of the effect to render still more dead and obdurate.

The propriety of exercise on an empty stomach will not be disputed. I go somewhat farther; in journey-riding, it is a favourite practice with me, to go a twenty-mile stage to breakfast, and I have often thence experienced great benefit, both to myself and hackney, in the expulsion of wind, and unlading the bowels.

Thus much may suffice on the head of ordinary exercise; in respect to that species which may be styled extraordinary, or training, I need only speak of it in this place, as it regards the HUNTER.

The regular HUNTER, whose work is of course severe and constant throughout the season, ought in common justice, and in the benign feelings of the true sportsman, to have the whole remainder of the year to himself, which should be divided between the loose stable and the pasture so shall he make his appearance in the season, in condition to

top every fence, and to be up with the staunchest and fleetest hounds; and from continuing successive years, shall become as fond of the sport, and as expert at his business, as the huntsman himself.

The interval between taking the hunter from grass and the commencement of the hunting season, is to be spent in purging and training him. Having trimmed and clothed him at your discretion, give him walking exercise twice a day, avoiding the heat, for about ten or twelve days, at the end of which period he may take his first dose of physic; two or three doses will be sufficient, and a week after the setting, in other words, cessation of the effect of the last dose, his gallops may commence.

I shall suppose myself addressing those entirely unacquainted with the subject. Galloping exercise should ever be performed on soft and dry ground; and the sound elastic turfs of Newmarket, and the Curragh of Kildare, are justly esteemed the most excellent for that purpose of any in the world. The concussion suffered by the joints and sinews, from constant exercise upon hard ground, counteracts in a considerable degree the very end of training; and where such inconvenience subsists,

walking exercise should be chiefly depended upon.

The Hunter should be taken out twice a day; in the morning, and after the heat of the day is over. If washy and delicate, he should be galloped only in the morning. The proper exercise rate is a long steady canter, in which the groom preserves a jockey-seat, bearing upon his knees; this rate is sufficiently quick and striding to exercise the wind and sinews of the horse, and to fit them by degrees for their utmost capability of exertion; at the same time it neither irritates, fatigues, nor sweats, all which must be religiously avoided. After the hunter's flesh shall have become hard, his muscles tense and firm, and his wind free from obstruction; in a word, when he approaches the state of high condition, an occasional burst of speed may be encouraged, if thought necessary, but I know not that sweats are ever given to hunters, which indeed could not be otherwise than detrimental, both in reducing them too low, and rendering them too susceptible of cold.

A walk of twenty minutes is proper before the gallop; for which last, a rising ground is preferable, and the most advantageous length is about a mile and a quarter: this performed,



walk to water, after which walk again a reasonable time, and repeat the gallop ; another course of walking at the ease of the horse, so as to continue the whole to the period of about two hours from leaving the stable, concludes the morning exercise: circumstances may render it necessary to abridge this course in the afternoon, or even entirely to omit it. Thus, in two or three months, may the hunting-horse be put into a proper state to exhibit his best performance in the field.

If he be a young horse, or one which has never been in the field, of course there is a necessity of teaching him to leap. Accustom him to see a steady leaper go over the bar ; then lead him to it, well covered with furze, and about breast high, a person always standing behind with a whip, to make him clear his hinder legs ; when he is tolerably expert he may be ridden over, the height being encreased by degrees. Patience, coolness, short lessons, which do not tire or irritate, and moderate heights only, are the true methods to form a good and safe standing leaper. As to flying leaps, they are best learned in the field ; in truth, any horse will take flying leaps after a pack of hounds. A hard feeder during this exercise will eat

and digest well a peck and a half of corn a day, in the following routine; half a peck in the morning, a quarter at twelve o'clock, another quarter at four, and half a peck at night. It may be remarked of all animals applied to domestic purposes, that such as have the legs and spine short, and the loins wide and substantial, are endowed with the most perfect digestive faculty, and in consequence have the power of extracting the largest portion of nutriment from a given quantity of food. This consideration may be had in view, in apportioning the feeds of horses, and in the purchase of animals for the fattening-stall.

I must by no means omit in this place, to caution the sportsman against the too frequent use, which is the abuse, of cordial balls, so highly in vogue amongst liquorish and sweet-toothed grooms, and the interested venders of veterinary panaceas. Bracken surely acted without his accustomed caution, in recommending so indiscriminately this favourite nostrum; and his recommendation set all the northern grooms, in particular, cordial ball mad. In cases where cordials are indicated, almost any of the forms of the *pasta hyppiatria*, may succeed, but the constant use of the cordial balls, adopted in some

stables, is not only a superfluous expence, but I have known it attended with very ill effects upon the porous system, and stomachs of horses. As an example take the following. A certain training groom recommended a Yorkshire lad to the care of a stable of as high-bred and good hunters as any in England. In the height of the season the gentleman complained, that although he had gone to a vast expence, and purchased, as he supposed, the best cattle, not one of them would stand a hard day's work in the field, but that after an hour's riding, they became washy and faint, ejected their meat continually, and were so light in the carcase, that they were ready to slip their girths. On examination of the horses, and the conduct of the young groom, it appeared that the mischief had arisen from his constant stuffing them, morning and night, with cordial balls, which from the quantity of sulphur, they contained, and their general aperitive quality, had the above described effects: those balls being totally discontinued, the carcasses of the horses became hard, and they performed their business in the highest style.

The practice of riding rough hunters, or such as are suffered to run abroad all winter, was formerly much extolled by a few particu-



lar people. Horses in that trim were said to be very hardy, and weather proof, and it was even asserted that they ran equally stout with those in the highest condition. I have no belief for irrational assertions upon any subject, the primordial circumstance simply, of their irrationality, being in my opinion, a sufficient confutation. Possibly some hardy-constituted horses may have performed well in such an unfavourable plight; which said horses would no doubt have been capable of achieving still greater feats in higher condition. Even the riding a horse in such a bear's skin, must detract much from the meritorious pride and pleasure of a sportsman. Any grass given with corn, must necessarily lessen the hold of the hard meat upon the body of the horse, but more especially the faint and washy herbage of the winter: I should suppose the risks of catching cold increased by this method; by no means an improper one, to lay a foundation even for the glanders. To allow the hunter to walk about in a paddock, and cool his limbs, an hour or two in the middle of his leisure days, with his clothes and breast-plate upon him, is a practice as excellent as it is widely different from the foregoing.

The next consideration is that of SOILING

the horse; without possibility of dispute, one of the first magnitude. To feed, lie, and roam at large, upon the grass of the earth, and to have his body constantly wetted with the dew of heaven, is the natural state of the horse, in which, by consequence, he must enjoy a superior portion of health and happiness, and without an occasional recurrence to which, he can only possess a partial and imperfect share of either. I shall, therefore, in place of argument, appeal to men's constant experience, and without hesitation, lay it down as a rule, that in order to cool and re-invigorate the limbs, and purify the blood and juices of horses, and to enable them to endure to their latest period, it is absolutely necessary that they be allowed an annual run, of at least six weeks at spring grass. Where horses cannot be spared from the stable, the usual substitute in town, is to soil them at home upon green tares; this, at least, surely never need be omitted, being within the reach of almost every keeper of horses. I will barely repeat the old caution, to give the green meat fresh, because, if kept till its juices be exhaled, it not only becomes useless as to the original intent, but tough and indigestible, and apt to occasion dangerous obstructions. In soiling labouring horses

with tares, it may be necessary to allow hay also, the tares sometimes, from their extreme succulence, over filling the horses. Fatal instances are on record. Even dried tares, or hay, which are supposed to absorb a great deal of moisture, will sometimes gripe horses. Sprinkle with salt.

In my opinion, natural grass is superior, and more likely to answer the intended purpose of stable soiling, than tares or any other herbage; from repeated trials I have found, that horses and horned cattle prefer it to all other green meat, without even excepting the so often and highly celebrated lucern. The great bulk of the artificial grasses is an important object, but no doubt, I conceive, can be entertained of the superior quality of the natural, either green or dry. When the vast consequence of grass is considered, both in relation to quantity and quality, the neglected state of our meadows and pasture lands, in many parts of the country; may well be wondered at, and the question naturally asked, why the simple herbage should not be cultivated with the same care and assiduity as corn: I have known it repay immensely the expense of manure, of pure and good seed brought from a considerable



distance, and of the most attentive culture. There cannot be a more improvident practice, whether in a public or private view, than withholding so tenaciously, old, foul, unproductive meadow from the plough; the breaking up of which would pay so abundantly in the first instance, and still more largely in the succeeding grass crops. It is obvious nothing more is needed, in this case, than to adopt improved methods of laying down to grass.

Previously to turning a horse to grass, it has been the custom with some to call in the assistance of medicine; I confess I know of no necessity for such steps, with the exception indeed, that if the horse should be excessive plethoric, or full of blood, dull and heavy-eyed, it would be highly proper to bleed him a few days before his departure: the eyes of horses, in such a state of body, are in great danger while feeding abroad. Abridge his clothing, and accustom him to the cold by degrees; and if you turn him into the pasture upon the approach of night, according to the advice of (I think) Mr. Marshall, it will be an additional security against catching cold; since the charms of his new situation will induce him to rove about, until

the morning sun shall have prepared him a warm and dry couch, on which he may repose in safety.

If the feet be too strong and deep, take down the crust with discretion, that the frog may come fairly in contact with the earth. The proper grass shoes are narrow tips, just wide and long enough to cover the crust, and prevent its being broken, and the inspection of the farrier is necessary, at least once a month, to replace in case of wear or accident, and to prevent the too great length of the toe; in very dry seasons, and hard pastures, and where horses are much driven by the flies, their feet will demand constant attention, or they may come up with the crust so splintered and damaged, as scarcely to afford sufficient hold for a shoe. If a servant be sent to inspect horses at grass, and there should be a necessity for employing a country blacksmith, care should be taken to restrain him from his favourite operation upon the frog, the binders, or the sole.

The grass of the salt-marshes is universally celebrated for its alterative and restorative qualities; it powerfully provokes the different secretions at first, until having become habitual to the constitution, it nourishes in the same degree. The farriers say, it will

cure every malady of the horse except rottenness; and these doctors imitate their betters, who when they have ineffectually exhausted the whole Æsculapian art upon a patient, always send him to Bath. Those pastures within reach of the London manure, are deemed insalubrious on that account, as being forced and rank; the gramineous product of low, fenny soils, is also sour, and defective in nourishment; sweet, herbaceous, upland grass having in all accounts, the preference for horses, hilly pastures are preferable, and in a still higher degree for foals.

In our fortunate climate, so free of dangerous extremes, a horse may run all the summer in defiance of heat or insects, and will be much better in health than he could possibly be kept in the stable; but if only the usual period of soiling be allowed him, that is to say, a month or two, no doubt but every one would choose to have it early, whilst the grass is young, and the heat moderate; choice should also be made of pastures well shaded and well watered.

Cutting grass and carting it to the stable, is an immense saving upon a farm, greater, indeed, than I could conceive, until I repeatedly made the experiment, the quantity of dung also raised by that means is an im-



portant consideration; but the attendant inconvenience is the keeping horses shut up in a hot and unwholesome stable, at the very season when lying abroad is so natural and beneficial to them; in truth, poor animals, it is a trespass upon their health and their feelings, it is abridging the too scanty reward of their never-ending labours.

Every body knows that there are salt-marshes, a few miles to the eastward of the metropolis, where horses are received; and, I believe, intelligence thereupon is usually to be obtained at one of the inns in Smithfield. As to the other places of reception for grazing horses around London, I think the different parks applied to that purpose are to be preferred, on account of the security, good attendance, range, and shade. I can speak of the merits of Bushey and Kempton Parks as excellent feeding grounds, from having sent horses thither both in winter and summer, several successive years; whence I never failed to have them return full of firm good flesh. I once purchased a six year old cart-horse, apparently in the last stage of a consumption, for thirty-six shillings; whilst at home, he always required the help of men to lift him up when down; with some difficulty we travelled him to Bushey Park, but in

less than two months, the case was so happily altered, that he came back without any trouble, and fat enough for bacon. The charge, according to my recollection, used to be three shillings *per* week in summer, and four in winter ; when, beside the range of the park, they had hay allowed in a good warm straw-yard.

A WINTER'S RUN AT GRASS, from the as-  
trictive effect of cold upon the animal fibre,  
is justly held the most natural and efficacious  
method of recovering the tone of the sinews  
in over-worked horses ; it is farther much to  
be preferred, as well on the score of ex-  
pence as of health, to standing unexercised,  
and useless in the stable : the only question  
is how to carry this measure into effect, with  
judgement.

Small indeed is the advantage in any point  
of view, of the common shilling and eighteen  
penny methods, of turning a horse off to  
starve all the winter upon straw ; for the  
benefit which may be supposed to be derived  
to his limbs, will perhaps be fully counter-  
balanced by the impoverishment of his blood,  
and the consequent ruin of his condition ; and  
when taken up with his distended carcase,  
long coat, and bare bones, half a summer had  
need be spent in bringing him to decent order,

either for use or sale : the spring grass is the best remedy to repair the waste of a winter so spent, and even then his flesh will melt in work like butter. To be wintered abroad to any salutary purpose, a horse must have plenty of good hay, and sufficient shelter by night or day, against the inclement extremes of the season, in a dry hovel, or warm straw-yard ; but if to this should be superadded a moderate daily allowance of corn, such a method would be the most powerful restorative, of which the nature of the horse is susceptible. Certain of the hardy, common-bred, thick-hided horses, will endure the utmost rigours of the winter unsheltered, and make a tolerable subsistence upon the faint and unsubstantial herbage of the season, ; but even these would be better by all the cost, for more liberal keeping : others will make a shift barely to exist under such harsh treatment, and a random view of this leads inconsiderate people, who have a general idea of the benefits of a winter's run, to commit the barbarous folly of exposing emaciated and thin-skinned horses, perhaps just taken from a hot stable, upon open heaths or marshes, where they are literally tortured to death by the cold ; and I have myself seen such dying by inches, under all the horrors of an intermittent. *Omne ni-*



*miu[m] vertitur in vitium.* Nature shrinks from extremes, and expands herself to the moderate and gradual application only of the most proper remedies. Experience fully proves, that all the domestic animals of Northern climates should be sheltered by night, during the winter season.

In a former chapter, I have exhorted the owners of good horses, who have little or no use for them during the winter, to send them to pasture, as a material branch of the humane and economical plan of lengthening the period of their services: all that I have need to add farther upon this head, is, to give a caution that frequent inspection be made as to their treatment whilst at straw-yard, and that it be by no means omitted, to promise a reward to the overlooker or servant in whose care they are placed.

I shall conclude this chapter, with an endeavour to afford a few useful hints, upon a subject which has long, and more than once to my cost, engaged my attention, and which I am sure will immediately interest the feelings of too many of my readers; I mean that opprobrium of our laws and police, the practice of HORSE STEALING. The subject is brought more particularly to my recollection at this time, (1796) from accounts which I have

received of very considerable depredations of horses and cattle committed in the neighbourhood of Dulwich, one of which was attended with a curious circumstance. A gentleman of that place lost a favourite colt, of which in about three weeks, he accidentally read a description in an advertisement. He found the colt at about forty miles distance from home, which, however, the advertiser at first refused to shew him, and he was under the necessity of making application to the mayor of the town. The person having the colt in possession, had it seems, purchased it about three weeks before, and had paid half a guinea earnest, with a promise to remit the remainder. This he failed to do, and the seller (a very honest man no doubt) had the audacity to arrest him. After this quarrel between friends, the colt was advertised. My readers will not fail to apply a certain old proverb, so very apposite to this occasion.

I have revolved in my mind a number of different schemes, for the recovery of stolen horses, all which seem to be clogged with insuperable difficulties. I have sometimes thought, that through the medium of the Post Office, a plan might be practicable of sending instantly a description of a lost horse, to every parish in the kingdom; but of that,

I suppose, the expence would be too considerable. It is said the laws, which regulate the slaughtering of horses, are not sufficiently precise, nor the penalties considerable enough. In fine, a horse which may suddenly be moved to a great distance, and so easily disposed of, particularly in times of brisk export, is such a temptation to the dishonest and profligate, and the chances of recovery are so few, expensive, and uncertain, that there appears but little hope in any but measures of prevention in the first instance. The best security that I know of, is to lock upon the shank, or pastern of the animal, a case-hardened and file-proof iron-ring, lined with some soft material to prevent chafing, and bearing the owner's name and place of abode; some gentlemen have preferred the fixing a collar upon the neck, which is rather more expensive, and, perhaps, less secure from the file; but in either case, the price would not be any great object. It is granted there would be no absolute security in this plan, since thieves get their bread by their ingenuity; but it would certainly place a very formidable difficulty in the way of the exercise of their calling. There are few thieves, I think, but who, on inspection, would prefer a horse without this troublesome mark upon him. Granting a man



did his business at random, and blundered upon a horse in the dark bearing the aforesaid mark, as soon as the light should enable him to discover it, he would, no doubt, run away from his new and dangerous bargain, as fast as he would from a thieftaker. Suppose even a man went prepared with tools, proper to destroy the iron, he must have an assistant, and the operation would demand some time, which would risk a discovery. In case of strays, the security is complete. But, in all cases, it seems, the present trouble is supposed to outweigh the eventual benefit of precaution; that I leave to the calculation of those who are interested.

Here follow the formulæ of those remedies prescribed in the present chapter.

**TOBACCO INFUSION.** Infuse two ounces of the strongest tobacco, twelve hours, in half a pint of camphorated spirit and brandy, equal quantities, stirring as often as possible. Touch with the infusion, or apply pledgets of the tobacco.

**CAMPHORATED ELDER OINTMENT.** Into half a pound of ointment of elder, stir and mix well, six drachms of camphor finely powdered, moisten, if needful, with spirit: add, when desired, more cooling and repellent,

three drachms sugar of lead in very fine powder.

**SOAP LINIMENT.** Mix soft soap, a small quantity of Venice turpentine, fuller's earth and vinegar, or brandy; if necessary add a small quantity of linseed oil: spread on tow.

**COOLING REPELLENT WHITE OINTMENT.** White wax six ounces, melt it in three pounds of oil olive, add by degrees one pound of ceruse finely powdered: if desired more repellent, add one ounce of sugar of lead; rub the sugar of lead, well powdered, in a small quantity of the oil first, then mix.

**OINTMENT** for the pasterns of horses liable to crack in exercise; mix hogs lard and linseed oil, two parts lard to one of oil: stir well into the mass, French brandy, after the rate of a gill to half a pound. Touch the cracks frequently with brandy.

**LEGS SWELLED** of young horses, from long standing or work. Bathe with distilled vinegar, to a quart of which may be added two ounces of camphorated spirit. Or, a bath for the legs of cold spring water, continued ten or twelve minutes; rub thoroughly dry with a linen cloth, so gently as to cause no heat.

**EMOLLIENT AND DISCUTIENT FOTUS OR ATH.** Boil wormword, camomile flowers,

mallows, bay leaves, tansy, and rosemary, of each six handfuls in a gallon of water slowly, to three quarts; mix the three quarts with water in a strong tub, in which bath the horse's two legs may be placed as warm as is convenient, and there kept as long as the heat continues. Warm it afresh for the hinder legs.

Here I once for all, request the reader to note, that whenever I recommend, either for drinks or external use, the good old housewife's medicinal herbs, as above, I mean such out of the number as can be easily obtained. In the present intent, boiling water poured upon bran, with a lump of sope dissolved in it, form a good substitute.

PAINS IN THE SHANKS AND SHINS OF RACERS. Poppies bruised four ounces; lavender, elder-flowers, and camomile, each three or four handfuls; boil in six pints of water, strain off three pints, and add three ounces of camphorated spirit: use the mixture warm, twice a day with sponge or flannel, to the legs and joints, when the horse comes in from exercise, the last thing after dressing.

SATURNINE STRENGTHENING EMBROCA-TION. Best distilled vinegar, one pint; *aqua vegeto* made with one pint of water, and three



tea-spoons of Goulard's extract of Saturn, two ounces of oil of turpentine: mix. A quantity of this should be kept close corked for stable use, as it improves by keeping: its strength may be varied by the increase or diminution of the quantity of Goulard's extract; but I have ever found the present form sufficiently strong, in this intention: I have, of late years, omitted the water in this embrocation, allowing two tea spoons full of the extract of Saturn, to one quart distilled vinegar. Circumstances will best determine as to the preference.

**RUNNING THRUSH:** when this has become inveterate, fetid, and discharges much, deterge and heal it with either of the following: *Ægyptiacum* half an ounce: brandy and distilled vinegar of each one ounce; tincture of myrrh-aloes one ounce, mix. Bathe twice a day, and charge with tow dipped therein. Or, quench unslacked lime in vinegar, strain, and use the liquid hot. Or, distilled vinegar; oak-bark finely powdered, and whites of eggs. Should the discharge stop very suddenly, purge, or give alteratives; indeed, if it be a natural thrush, no astringents can be safely used, without concomitant internals of the alterant or purgative class, for fear of a *me-*

*tastasis*, or translation of the humour to some other part; a much worse consequence than the natural defect.

---

## CHAP. XII.

## THE ART OF SHOEING.

IN treating this subject, several authors have commenced, by giving broad hints, that in reality, shoes were not absolutely necessary to horses, and that under certain regulations, they might be dispensed with: that nature herself had made sufficient provision for the defence of the foot, by surrounding it with a horny and callous substance: that horses required no other defence, in their wild and natural state; and that, moreover, it had been immemorially the custom in some countries, and these the most hard and flinty, to ride them without shoes. These reasons are inconclusive even in speculation, but are blown away in a moment, by the mere breath of practice.

There are no doubt, men, as well as horses, in some uncivilized countries, which are ha-

bituated to travel barefoot, and their soles become hardened in consequence; it is even practised in some of the remote and obscure corners of our own island; but I should conceive it no where generally practicable, at least not with much convenience, excepting with those whose feet have a peculiar constitutional hardness. All horses feet, it is true, are sufficient in themselves, while running abroad in a natural state, and generally superabound in substance; but it must be considered, in that situation, they do not labour, nor bear any extraneous weight. In the constant and severe labour performed by horses in civilized countries, it has ever been experienced, that the growth even of hoofs the most luxuriant and obdurate, never equals the consumption occasioned by friction, and that with the generality of feet, all work is impracticable without an artificial defence.—Hence the necessity of iron shoes. Several shocking instances have been reported of late years, of the feet of miserable horses having been totally worn off, and of the animals being obliged, in consequence, to be knocked on the head, from having lost their shoes in running a stage in the mail-coach by night; and I have been told of sottish and beastly fellows, who have brought a horse home in the



night, with one of its fore feet worn to the bones, and its sides bathed in blood; the stupid wretches not having the sense or feeling to discover the accident, and their generous and high-spirited horses, answering the spur in that dreadful state of torture.

Of the ancient mode of shoeing, little or nothing has been handed down; but it may be presumed that the method at present in use among the Eastern nations, is of ancient origin. Their horses shoes are described to me as round, following the shape of the foot, and much less substantial than ours. The basis of the present European method, I should suppose, derived from the middle ages.

In Italy, the true art of shoeing has been long known, but perhaps has never obtained generally in that country, any more than elsewhere. Cæsar Fiaschi, who published a book on horsemanship, in Italian, nearly three hundred years ago, lays down a very rational and natural method of shoeing, equal indeed, in most respects, to that of any modern writer. It was he who invented the calkin, for the outside extremity of the hinder shoe, styling it *ramponealla regonesa*; but he directed it to be made, not high and sharp, but rather flat and handsomely turned upward, decrying strenuously all other kinds of calkins, and

turning up of the shoes, even in case of frost, as of infinitely more danger than real use. He recommends a welted shoe, of hard and well-tempered iron, flat, and so placed upon the foot, that the horse may tread perfectly even; to prevent slipping, the welts to be indented like a saw, or short and sharp button-headed nails to be used; to the same end, he farther directs the external surface of the shoe to be hammered somewhat concave. St. Bel claims the invention of this last measure; and it is by no means improbable, that he had never read Fiaschi's book, or that two distinct artists should chance to hit upon a similar method.

It is not for want of good directions, that the miserable system of shoeing, otherwise crippling the feet and legs of horses, has prevailed in Europe so long, since an ample portion of such may be found in the old Italian, French, and English veterinary writers. One would be tempted to wonder how mankind could possibly err upon such a subject, since, in the case, the indication must plainly be, to follow and assist nature, not to counteract and supersede her. Another subject of admiration is, how men could rest so long content, under a system so constantly productive of disagreeable consequences, of accident and

danger. It would almost tempt one to give into the plea of legislators and politicians, who aver, that there is an everlasting variance between simple and practical truth, and that mankind can never be quietly governed by the former. Thus however it is, the world has ever been contented with make-shifts, and governed by sophistries of all kinds. Faith and good morals, it seems, cannot subsist, without the meretricious aid of lying superstition; human government, unless founded on the base of political fiction, and arbitrary power; nor the very feet of our horses perform their duty, unless the whole substance be pared away to make room for a succedaneum of iron. The cream of the jest is, there still exists a race of Don Quixotes, ready to stake life, limb, and property, in support of these precious truths, and to fight it out “mordicus to death.”

But to return to *arming* the feet of horses, instead of the heads of *scholars* and politicians.

The foot of the horse is surrounded and defended in front, sides, and at bottom, by the horny sole, an ungular substance, thicker than the human, in proportion as the animal is larger. The heels partake of the same kind of defence, but of a thinner texture. The



foot being open at the back, and not surrounded by the firm soal, as in front, is obviously in need of support; and the frog is destined by nature to that office, on which account, and as having so large a portion of the general mass to sustain, particularly whilst the animal is in a state of inaction, it is composed of a very tough and elastic substance. The frog, moreover, serves as a cushion, rest, or salient point, for the tendon of the flexor muscle, or back sinews. The bars, or binders, are those parts situated between the heel and frog, and which, by a mutual resistance from within, help to dilate and oppose the contraction of the heels. The horny, defends the fleshy soal above it, and the internal parts of the foot, from the accidental contact of hard bodies; but from its concave form, appears not to have been intended by nature to bear weight, excepting round the extremities adjoining the wall. The wall, or crust of the foot, is the thick edge surrounding it, from heel to heel; it is the bottom of that portion of the sole, which envelopes the front and sides of the foot, set up as it were vertically, and thence able to contain nails driven in a vertical direction. This wall then, or rim, is plainly the place on which to fix a support and guard for the foot; for on the wall, and

the frog, the animal naturally bears his weight, and the frog, in a sound and healthy state, from its tough and elastic nature, needs no artificial defence.—This being the state of the case, one would suppose, that in order to good and safe shoeing of horses, nothing farther could be necessary than to follow the directions of nature, and the dictates of common sense. That is to say, to place the needful guard around the wall of the hoof, the extent of which must determine the length of the shoe; to have especial care that no more iron, than is absolutely necessary, either in length, width, or substance, be nailed to the foot, lest the artificial covering, by its superior weight and hardness, break and wear away the natural, and so the remedy itself turn out a disease; and lastly, to place the horse upon a flat and even surface, and, on no pretence, to alter his natural position, or bearing, upon his heels and frogs, the doing which, not only diminishes his points of support, and in consequence renders his motion unsafe, but occasions the main tendons of the leg, and the frog, to stand without the necessary rest or bearing; whence an inordinate stress upon the tendon and ligaments, and the constant risk of lameness, either in the leg or foot. But the common farriers of every

country in Europe, for even in France they are not more improved than our own, act in direct opposition to these maxims. They affix long, heavy, and hollow iron shoes to the feet, by which the crust, or wall is constantly worn down and broken, and they themselves are laid under the necessity of paring down the sole, which never ought to be done; for, in consequence, the sole itself comes to the need of cover, which is then supplied with additional breadth of iron. The frog they pare down every time of shoeing, lest it should touch the ground, and, as an additional help, make the shoes thickest at heel, by which means the horse is thrown too much upon the toe, and stands in a ticklish and unnatural position. To crown the whole business, and to prove beyond a doubt, the unconquerable stability of the animal, they set him upon a convex and oval surface of shoe. Many of these adepts pare away the sole, and thin the frog, almost to the quick, by way of making what they esteem handsome work; and as the horse becomes tender in consequence, they proceed to load his feet with an additional weight of iron. In order to open the heels, in their phrase, they cut away from the bars, in five minutes, more substance than nature is able to replace



in as many weeks ; and which substance, as has been said, is the very thing that intervenes between the frog and heels, to preserve them from becoming narrow.

Common justice, however, obliges me to acknowledge, that our farriers, in general, are much improved in the art of late years, not only in the metropolis, but in different parts of the country, which is doubtless to be attributed, in a great measure, to the establishment of a Veterinary College. But great numbers still hold out. In imitation of their betters, they answer any proposition of reform, by saying, they are not prepared to change the principles upon which horses have gone well so long. They had rather rest contented with the present evil, granting it one, than run the risk of incurring another, of the consequences of which they are ignorant. These are weighty arguments. Such is the constitution of things, that all kinds of business may be carried on, and even with considerable success, upon erroneous principles. Many of the people of Ireland and Scotland obliged their horses to draw by the tail, and took ages to be convinced, that it was more convenient for them to do it with their shoulders. Our advocates for the old system of shoeing have one good reason for rejecting the new ; which

is, that they commonly reduce their horses feet to such an unnatural state, that they have become incapable of it.

The improvements which I have allowed, have not yet reached the draught horses. These are shod, even in London, the far greater part of them, in the worst and most destructive manner possible; of which, bye-and-by. The change for the better in the shoes of our saddle-horses is, they are neither so long nor heavy as formerly; with respect to length in general, proper, and the nails of proper size; nor is the terrible butteris in such constant use, or the binders of the hoof so much cut away as formerly. But, excepting those of the College, and some few belonging to the running stables, our best farriers still are apt to make use of too much iron, one reason of which is, that they do not always provide the best sort; their shoes are internally too concave, and externally not sufficiently flat; and they are still obstinately bent against permitting the frog to rest upon the ground, where that is practicable. I say, where that is practicable; for I acknowledge, that with thousands of horses, it is totally impracticable; and it was purely owing to a want of experience in riding different horses over the roads, that La Fosse and

St. Bel recommended it without any reserve. The method of La Fosse to shoe with half-moon shoes, or lunettes, reaching only half over the horse's foot, will suit very few horses indeed. I have often smiled at my own credulity, when, many years ago, I sat off, top full of theory and Bartlet and La Fosse, to ride my hack forty miles, shod with a brand new and neat pair of half-moon shoes. It was towards evening, and a very sudden and hard frost; but the frogs touching the ground, secured my nag from slipping. She carried me the journey without much apparent uneasiness; but on my return the following day, refused to go faster than a walk after the first five or six miles, and in five or six more, came fairly to a stand-still; when I dismounted, and drove her before me to the nearest inn. I could discover no visible damage done to her heels or frogs, but I supposed she stopped merely from pain and fatigue in her feet. I made repeated trials, afterward, with the same, and other horses, but with no better success. Nevertheless, a person in the neighbourhood, at the same time, drove several post-horses constantly with half-moon shoes, and, as I was informed, kept their feet by that means, in a better and sounder state than ever they had



been before ; and I was assured by a gentleman last year, that he had long ridden his hackney, shod in that way, with all possible success.—Certain sound and tough feet will endure to be so exposed : and when the frog is good, and in its natural state, its elasticity preserves it from harm ; it will even grow luxuriantly under such rough usage ; but I think it wrong to leave any part of the crust uncovered, unless as an expedient to reduce too high, or widen too narrow heels.

La Fosse's famous method has long been proved generally impracticable ; but that which originated from it, namely, Osmer's improvement, since adopted by St. Bel and others, far enough from being in the same predicament, is, I am thoroughly convinced, not only practicable for nine-tenths of our saddle, and all our cart-horses, without exception, but the only safe and proper way in which they can be shod. The one tenth which form my exception, consist either of blood horses with low heels, and scarcely any frogs, or those with large, moist, and fat frogs, or such as have running thrushes ; I have seen, of the first, with heels comparatively as tender as a bruised apple, and with no frogs to reach the ground, even whilst at grass ; as to the

last, every one knows they cannot travel the roads upon their frogs. For all these, I know of no remedy, but the bar, or round shoe; which ought to be made as light and flat as possible, and so contrived, that the foot may stand in a natural position, and the frog rest upon the bar. People in general are prejudiced against the appearance of this description of shoe, which is, nevertheless, in common use in some parts of the world; but that, if judiciously made and well affixed, it is perfectly safe. I have had many years experience over pavement and roads of every kind. Indeed, on reflection, it must be safer than the method in which weak-heeled horses are generally shod, as on the bar they find an additional point of support. The common method of shoeing weak heels, it is notorious, is with long shoes, made additionally thick at the heel, by way of covering the tender quarters, and hoisting them up from the ground; but by these long and heavy shoes, the quarters are gradually rendered still weaker, and the crust battered to pieces; and what with the heels being preternaturally lifted up, and the foot having few and uncertain points of support upon, perhaps, a convex surfaced shoe, every step of the horse is attended with danger.

I have thus given up part of a very celebrated theory, and agreed that numbers of our horses, from the natural or acquired weakness of their quarters and frogs, cannot travel the roads without an artificial defence for those parts; but what can induce our rational and better kind of farriers to reject this theory where it is practicable? For what end or purpose, do they still continue to set a good foot upon a convex, in preference to a flat and even surface of iron, and to make thick instead of thin shoe-heels; thereby preventing the frog from resting on the ground, and the animal from enjoying that firm support, which nature plainly intended, and of which they may be convinced by viewing the horse in his natural state? If the thousands and thousands of horses, suddenly let down in the back sinews, nobody can tell how or why, did not indicate some hidden cause, still the usual reasonings upon the subject, urged by so many experienced professional writers, ought to set us upon our guard. The frog, as has been said, is the natural rest, or fulcrum, of the tendon; now if this stand hollow and unsupported, it surely follows that the tendon, upon every exertion, must sustain an inordinate stress.

With respect to the face of the shoe, and



the sure tread of the horse upon the ground, one would suppose that every owner of common sense, and a moderate quantum of discretion, would take the trouble of reflection entirely out of his farrier's hands; telling him at once, that there was no office to insure necks, nor any manufactories where jury-ones may be purchased. Let any man, who thinks this language over-strained, take up the foot of a horse, and examine the long, broad, and oval shoe, with which thousands are ridden over the slippery pavement of London. Let him seriously consider how few and uncertain points, an animal of such bulk, and bearing additional weight, has to rest upon, more particularly in a situation of declivity, when the natural use and support of his heels, is denied him: I think, if he consider all this, he will make his will, previously to taking a journey from Hyde Park Corner to Whitechapel Church, upon a horse so shod. And yet how extremely few are the accidents, in proportion to what might be reasonably expected. Within four or five years, although I have looked out, I have witnessed only six or seven cases of horses slipping upall fours upon the stones, and falling upon their sides; in but one or two of which, the rider had his

limbs broken. One would suppose, at any rate, that riding in London, must be within the verge of the court of particular providence. Were these break-neck hazards unavoidable, it would be a commendable mark of philosophy, and indeed of duty, to meet them with fortitude and resignation; but in what terms is the circumstance to be described, when it is certain they are incurred for no other purpose in the world of things, than purely to humour the delectable prejudices of an anvil-headed farrier. In good truth, and honesty requires it to be told, both in Gath and Askalon, the whole fault is fairly to be attributed to the habitual indolence of property. There are some toils to which even the rich must submit. True knowledge is not to be acquired, or the acquisition to be enjoyed, by deputy: and if gentlemen and large proprietors of horses are desirous to avoid the difficulties, and dangers, and cruelties, perpetually resulting from prejudice, ignorance, and knavery combined, they must embrace the resolution of making themselves so far masters of the subject, as to be able to direct those whom they employ. It is my duty, during the present Treatise, to afford them such a general insight, and to furnish

them with such principles, as shall not fail of the intended purpose, if seconded by very moderate application of their own.

The advice I have to offer, in respect to shoeing, will, I trust, lie so much within the province of general reasoning and common sense, that little or no professional knowledge will be requisite, in order fully to comprehend it. I am the more particular in the article of shoeing, as it is that in which we ever have been, and still are, so notoriously defective; a few words will describe its vast consequence: of what use, as has been often demanded, is the most beautiful and stately edifice, if in constant danger of falling, for want of a sufficient foundation?

Let us previously finish what remains to be said upon the shoeing Cart-horses, which draw upon the London pavements. All of which I have been complaining relative to the shoeing saddle-horses, is the pure sunshine of wisdom placed in comparison with the accursed methods taken purposely, as it should seem, to overthrow, cripple, and torture the unfortunate cart-horse. This wretched animal has huge masses of iron affixed to his feet, by monstrous skewers, in the name of nails, the weight of which, altogether, tears and batters his hoofs to pieces,



wounds his pasterns and legs, and renders him liable, at every step, to strains in his joints and sinews. But this is the least part of the danger, to which he is so sottishly exposed : although employed in sustaining upon his back immense loads as shaft-horse, and in drawing weights which require the utmost exertion of his powers over a pavement, frequently as slippery as glass, his heels are hoisted upon stilts, and the iron which covers his feet, is purposely worked into a globular or oval surface, not unlike a walnut-shell ; a procedure, one would suppose, which could only result, speaking of the proprietor of the beast, from downright insanity. Setting aside the imminent peril of accidents, strains, bruises, and foundering from the burning heat of such shoes in work, how is it possible that a horse, with so ticklish a hold upon the ground, can make the most of his strength, such a large portion of which is wasted and consumed in disheartening struggles, merely to keep himself upon his legs. To see the dreadful cruelty with which generous and obedient animals are whipped during these extremities, is enough to drive a feeling mind to distraction.

We generally find that cruelty originates in some little, dirty, contemptible interest, or

rather supposed interest. It is precisely the case here. The feeling, well-being, and safety of these noble animals, are sacrificed to the contemptible consideration of a difference in the price of iron. For cheapness sake, the softest and the most ordinary is made use of; in course, the shoes are required to be of an immense weight and size to bear a large horse, without bending under him. Shoe-moulds, ready-made, of this soft inferior iron, are, I am given to understand, purchased at a low price from the founderies, by the blacksmiths in general.

By a strange absurdity, as cart-horses are shod in a more unnatural and preposterous method than any other description, so there is infinitely less occasion, and less excuse for it. Although the pure, dry, and elastic air of some parts of Asia, so hardens the hoofs of horses, that they are tough enough to endure the ground with very slight, perhaps sometimes without any shoes, yet the nature of the hoof in that race is essentially changed by the heavy and moist air of our northern climate, and we find the feet of our horses, generally tender in proportion to their blood, and tougher as they approach the cart-breed. Most Cart-horses are provided, in an ample measure, with quarters and frogs

sufficiently capacious to support their weight, and which would for ever do that office in the fullest manner, were they not constantly pared down to make way for an artificial and delusive support of iron. This pretended iron support is much more destructive to their feet, than either their own weight, or the hard ground, for instead of encouraging the natural growth of horn upon the foot, destined to sustain the shoe, it is daily abrading and wearing that necessary substance away. The plea, that heavy horses require such ponderous shoes, to support their weight, is totally unfounded and absurd; since those horses, as well as all others, are never so firmly supported, or their feet so strong and sound, as when running abroad without shoes; and if it be urged, that in such case they do not labour, the answer is as just as it is ready; that during the season of labour and carrying weight, a heavy covering, which weakens and destroys the feet, can never be a proper support for the body. What would a porter say to the artist, who should propose to him to pare away the hard skin of his heels, and to make amends for the loss of natural substance, by an additional thickness of shoe?

I will however grant, because I know it



from long experience, that almost all horses require a certain substance of shoe sufficient to preserve their feet from the concussion of the ground, in exercise ; and for this any person may find an analogy in his own feelings, when running over hard ground, with thin-soled shoes ; but this consideration by no means affects draught-horses in the degree it does those which are obliged to move quick ; and the circumstance of the former being confined to a walk, is extremely favourable to any necessary amendment in their shoeing, even when their feet may have been crippled, and worn tender by weight of iron.

If there be really no necessity for these heavy oval shoes, beyond a paltry saving in the price of iron, and a gratification of the ridiculous prejudices of ignorant smiths, surely the concerned will no longer suffer their own interests, and the feelings of their cattle, to be so idly sacrificed. Excluding all ideas of risk and damage, let it be simply considered with what ease a couple of horses, properly shod with flat narrow-webbed shoes, and having their soles entire, and their frogs in their natural state to cling to a slippery surface, would take a load up-hill, over the pavement, to what they would be able to do with the common large and oval shoes. It

must at least make a horse difference in four ; but in the view of humanity, the difference is immense. Taking it as a mere point of interest, and supposing that the amendment cannot be compassed without an additional allowance to the farrier, there is nothing more obvious than that it would be infinitely to the advantage of the keepers of cart-horses to comply ; of the truth of which, they may be very cheaply and easily convinced.

The reader, desirous of information, will have made his own inferences from the principles I have laid down ; without being any great connoisseur in horse-shoeing, he has, I dare say, found them accordant with common sense, which has much more to do in the right management of all things, than professional mystics are willing to allow. As has been said, the reformation must come from the personal exertions of people of property. In such consists the lawful and meritorious influence of wealth. Little is to be effected, as ages have shewn in this particular case, from the feeble efforts of authors, who, to use a phrase of the schools, are poor by custom, and therefore little attended to. But whoever shall set about this necessary reform, will have an immense load of prejudice to counteract in grooms and farriers in

general, by no means undeserving the character bestowed on them, by the discerning Earl of Pembroke. A holy zeal for antiquated forms, and an invincible attachment to precedent, right or wrong, are not confined to the superior professions. The late professor, St. Bel, assured me, that one of his workmen left the service of the College, although his wages were higher, and his labour, less, than elsewhere, rather than submit to be taught any other method of shoeing than that which he had learned in his youth, and which, for that good reason, he was sure must be the best : and I was within these few days informed, by a friend, of a dairy-man in Buckinghamshire, well known to the said informant, who always weighs his butter for market with a family stone, although the said stone weighs several ounces above a pound ; giving the following sage reason for the practice—" that  
" as his father before him, weighed with the  
" stone, and did well, besure it did not be-  
" come him, to be wiser than his father !"

With respect to those farriers who are intelligent, and desirous of improvement, the best method an employer can take with them is to put Osmer's book into their hands. No man of tolerable understanding can read that treatise without learning something of horse-



shoeing ; and I have recommended it to several young farriers of merit, both of town and country, who have acknowledged their obligations to it. Farther, every one who wishes to have justice done to his horses, must insist upon the following preliminaries with his smith, which are entirely within the cognizance of common sense—namely,

That he never weaken the foot of the horse, by paring away the sole and frog, nor destroy the bars, under pretence of opening the heels.

That he make use of none but the best, hard and well-wrought iron ; that he set the horse upon a flat, and even surface, and never make the shoe project beyond the heel.

That he never suffer a burning hot shoe to be fitted to the horse's foot.

The above directions may be made general, almost without exception.

I am sorry to say that the villainous custom of fitting the shoes red-hot, and of burning the crust of the foot to a level with the shoe, instead of hammering the iron to the shape of the foot, subsist in full force, at this instant. The mischief done by this lazy custom, to the feet of horses is incalculable ; a pregnant example of which, is the case of

Hue and Cry, the trotting stallion ; which horse lost both his fore-hoofs by it : and, as I have been informed by the owner, the late Mr. Bevan, the farrier sat up three nights with the horse, using his utmost endeavours to prevent a mortification from seizing his feet.

The hammers of the smiths are, in general, too large and heavy, that they cannot drive a nail with that truth and accuracy which the cases requires, and where the smallest deviation may occasion disagreeable consequences. The brutal treatment also, which horses experience from too many men of this description, ought here to be pressed upon the remembrance of proprietors. It is well known, and indeed every day seen, that the miserable animals, flinching under the torture inflicted by these Vulcans, are cruelly beat about the head and body with their massy hammers. There is also a gross abuse in the affair of twitching ; when a horse is twitched to excess, the mark is over shot, and the intention of thereby holding him in a quiet state is destroyed. I once saw a mare in foal twitched to such excess, by a stupid, heavy-handed fellow, that her lip burst asunder, and the mare threw herself upon the ground in a

state of desperation, and would not rise until the cord was loosened.

It is here necessary to give the reader a caution against the too usual error of precipitant measures of improvement. A gentleman finds his horse constantly tender-footed, flinching and stumbling. The farrier is applied to, he makes great promises, and every shoeing the horse goes worse. The owner now, with his favourite author in his hand, takes up the foot of his horse, and perceives with indignation that he is shod right wrong, in the very teeth of orthodoxy. The farrier is again sent for, and damn'd for a thick-headed son of a bitch, not worthy to shoe Balaam's ass; and, in fine, ordered, at his peril, to shoe immediately and strictly according to the given pattern. The fellow shakes his wise noddle, grins, and makes his bow. The nag being shod, according to order, is mounted by his sanguine and delighted master, who now supposes all his troubles at an end; but, alas! he has only made an exchange of errors, his horse goes like a cat in pattens, he can't trot a yard. The poor animal, as if he were in fault, is now checked with the curb, spurred, cursed, abused, and rode home again. Another meeting takes



place with the farrier, who now assumes airs of consequence, on account of his superior skill and fore-knowledge of what had happened. They both join in ridiculing book-knowledge in the art of shoeing, and the folly of authors who pretend *to shoe all horses by one common standard*. The nag is shod again in the old way, goes better immediately in consequence of the change; but in a very short time, having no feet to go upon, is sold for a few pounds to the mail coaches, where they are made to go, whether they can or not.

The error lies in supposing a horse able to go well in proper shoes, or indeed any shoes at all, whose soles, frogs, and heels, are so reduced, as to be scarcely able to bear his own weight. In such case, the only remedy is to turn him instantly to grass, with narrow plates upon the walls of his hoofs, to prevent their being broken, until his heels and frogs shall have grown to their natural state, and *then* to put him into the hands of a skilful farrier, who may always preserve them in that state, by strictly following the rules of Osmer and Clarke, supposing the hoofs to be naturally sound; if otherwise, I have nothing better to propose, than to repeat my own favourite method of the bar-shoe.

But of all things in the world, let no man put faith in farriers, or their pretended cures by shoeing, in cases like these. There is only one farrier equal to the task, which is Nature; and she always performs her operations *sub jove*, abroad.

I think I cannot too much recommend the practice, hinted at in the beginning of this chapter, of hammering the external surface of the shoe somewhat concave; its great use in securing a horse's footing over convex stones, must strike every one, and it is unattended by any countervailing disadvantage. On a reference, I find it mentioned by Sollysel, as well as that ancient author whom I quoted. It must be of infinite use to town cart-horses more particularly, but I think it a practice which merits universal adoption.

Respecting the single calkin, or usual turning up of the hinder shoe of the saddle horse, I must acknowledge I see nothing in it either of prejudice or utility. If the horse have the use of his frogs upon the ground, he will want nothing else to preserve him from slipping; and if otherwise, he slips with his toe not his heel; however, the calkin may conduce to a firm tread. As to calkins upon the fore-heels, I am convinced nothing results from them but mischief and danger in any

case. In frosty weather, or upon a chalky or slippery country, sharp-headed, four-edged ice nails, made of the hardest stuff, are the only security; unless, as an additional one, it be thought proper to indent the welts and toes of the shoes, which may have considerable effect. In this affair, there is certainly an exception to be made with regard to cart-horses, which are obliged to back with heavy loads, an exertion in which the stress materially lies upon the heels, and most of all the hinder ones. The case is the same with the shaft-horse, in going down-hill. It is a question, whether their frogs, would, in those respects, be sufficient; if not, calkins behind might, as usual, be adopted, but not at any rate before.

To recapitulate, all horses with good feet should, and well and safely may be shod with flat, light, narrow-webbed shoes made of the hardest iron; these shoes should be formed thickest at the toe, and thinnest and narrowest at the heel, that the animal may have that equal and steady pace, which nature intended him. The weak and tender foot may require greater cover of iron, and the heels and frog being low, must have the artificial support of thicker and wider shoe heels.



Such necessity however, is too often induced by the farrier.

I shall conclude this chapter, with the best professional advice I have been able to procure upon certain practical and operative parts of the subject.

St. Bel proposes the following weights, each shoe, for the respective descriptions of horses, which, at any rate form a good general outline, to be varied according to circumstances, at the discretion of the operator.

	<i>lb. oz.</i>	
For the heaviest cart-horses - - -	2	12
——lighter ditto - - - - -	1	12
——heaviest coach-horses - - -	1	12
——lighter ditto - - - - -	1	4
——saddle-horses in general, from	1	2 to 10 oz.
——racers - - - - -	0	5 to 4 oz.

The fairest opportunity of making trial of the true principles of the art, is that presented by the colt at his first shoeing, when his hoofs are in a state of natural perfection, and previously to his being habituated to any particular custom. This occasion ought to be zealously embraced, in particular if the present owner means to keep the horse for his own use; and, indeed if it were possible to diffuse such ideas among our breeders, that circumstance

alone would have a most powerful tendency towards the necessary reformation. As the matter stands, the feet even of our four and five year olds, are too generally put out of a state of speedy amendment.

The weak and tender foot may require greater cover of iron, and the heels and frog being low, must have the artificial support of thicker and wider shoe heels. Such necessity is too often induced by the farrier.

I have given my opinion as to the dependance which ought to be placed on the operations of farriery, for the recovery of thin, weak, and damaged feet: I have not a whit more respect for the various manœuvres practised with the intent of curing convex or pomed feet—of the different modes of shoeing in use to prevent interfering—or of the operation of unsoling, and of various others which might be named. As to any tampering with pomed feet, or those where the soles belly out, and the horse is obliged to walk upon them, it is attended with constant pain, without hope of amendment, to the animal: the shortest and cheapest way is to knock him on the head, or suffer him to take his chance abroad. I have no reverence at all for the memory of the inventors of the different kinds of shoes, the use of which, in different cases, has been so ostentatiously set forth by writers;

they appear to me ingenious contrivances, without use, and generally full of cruelty. The usual methods of shoeing, taken to prevent a horse from cutting, generally give him an uneven, and consequently unsafe position upon the ground: and after all, he continues to interfere. Drawing the sole, I look upon to be an abominable, and to the best of my knowledge, ever an useless operation. I speak not on my own experience, for although farriers have more than once proposed it to me, I never would permit it; but I have made it my business to enquire for many years past, and I have never yet heard of a horse which was worth nine-pence after it.

The general directions are, never to pare the sole, frog, or binders, any more than to cut them level, and strip them of rotten and scaly parts; but I must confess I have seen feet so exceedingly luxuriant in growth, and so tough, that they would bear, nay perhaps require some little paring; but the danger to be apprehended from the want of paring, was ever a feather when weighed against that of trusting a smith to perform it at discretion, buttress in hand.--In this case, I have generally stood over the operator myself, ready to cry out—No more, doctor. The directions, however, do not extend to the crust or



wall, which in deep, concave, hard feet, must be at any rate taken down, because its growth continually binds and contracts the quarters, dries up the frogs, and prevents their necessary contact with the ground. The size and strength of the feet, and the situation of the frogs, are the best measure for the due performance of this.

Whenever it becomes absolutely necessary to cut the bars or frogs, never suffer it to be performed in the usual way of blacksmiths, that is to say, inwards or downwards, one of the most destructive of all their manœuvres, but always let them be shaved horizontally, or flat: and it is so dangerous to cut too near in the frog, that in case of a considerable bulk in that part, it is even better to thicken the shoe-heels a trifle, and so to bring them and the frog upon a level and even bearing. For a foot in a sound and natural state, the breadth of the shoe at the heels, should be one-half of its breadth at the toe, and its substance decrease by degrees from the toe, so as to be one-half thinner or weaker at the extremity of the heels; notwithstanding this decrease of width at the heel of the shoe, it will be still wide enough to stand out somewhat beyond the crust, and thereby be prevented from getting within the heel as it grows. The form of the shoe must exactly correspond

with the outline of the foot, and ever be made thickest externally at the rim, and gradually thinner internally next the horse's sole, a form directly opposite to the common concave shoe; this will leave just room enough (and there ought to be no more) between the edge of the shoe and the sole, for the introduction of the pecker, which is used to remove small stones and gravel accidentally lodged. Mr. Clarke says, he has frequently observed a swelling of the legs immediately above the hoofs, attended with great pain and inflammation, and a discharge of thin ichorous and foetid matter, which he attributed to the compression made upon the internal parts of the feet, by the common concave, long, and heavy shoes; and that from the same cause chiefly proceed most of the diseases of the feet, founder, hoof-binding, narrow heels, foul thrushes, bleime, high soles, and the like. I have been long convinced of the truth of this observation.

As to the disposition of the nail-holes, every farrier knows that in the fore-feet, the toe is thickest and strongest; in the hinder feet, the heels; according to the French proverb, quoted by Blundeville, *devant derrier, derrier devant*—before behind, behind before.

There is a complaint of very ancient standing, against smiths, for needlessly multiplying

nail-holes, and making their nails too large; by which the crust is so torn, as scarcely to leave sound space to drive a nail. It is the case even now with many of our country shoers, who are not satisfied unless they *skewer* on the shoes. Old Blundeville's directions herein are not amiss, who says, the nail-heads should be square, and not so broad beneath as above, but answerable to the pierced holes, which they should fill; and above which they should not appear more than the thickness of the back of a knife.—The shanks of the nails to be somewhat flat, stiffer towards the head than below, and the points sharp, without hollowness or flaw. As to the number of nails in a shoe, the following table is according to the direction of Professor Saint Bel:

For Race-horses, six—three on each side.

—— Hacks, Hunters, &c. seven; four on the outside, and three within; the inside quarter being weakest.

—— Mail-Coachers, Post-horses, &c. same number.

—— large Horses, four on each side.

—— heavy Cart-horses, five on each side.

Solleysel says, that commonsmiths, in order to prevent pricking the horse with their large nails, pierce the shoe too near the edge, which practice, in time, ruins the foot.

The shoe being fast nailed, the less there remains to be rasped the better, and that in-



strument should only be used as high as the rivets, but never above them, because, in the first place, it is unnecessary, and because the surface of the hoof is much injured, and disposed to dry by being rasped; farthermore, a heavy and careless hand is extremely apt to touch with the tool the origin of the nail just beneath the coronet, where it is extremely sensible; the consequence of which is a small wound or bruise, ending frequently in a sand-crack.

Every foot should be kept as short at the toe, as is consistent with the safety of the crust, and the proper shape of the foot. My Lord Pembroke's rule is, to cut the toe square, and afterwards round off the angles; and Laurentius Russius, who wrote some centuries before the noble Earl, says, that a short toe, and a narrow, light, and straight shoe, make a large and strong hoof, and a firm leg. In taking down the toe, Solleysel forbids the use of the buttress, directing it to be done with a paring knife, after the shoe is fixed, which is to be purposely set back, as far as necessary. This, he says, will occasion a derivation of nourishment backward towards the heels, and in time greatly strengthen and enlarge them; which salutary consequence is, indeed, well known to us. If the rasp is

at all used in this business, it ought to be confined to the toe, and laid on in such wise as to render it as thick as possible, in tender-footed horses.

The only advantageous method that I could ever discover of shoeing deep strong feet, with CONTRACTED NARROW HEELS, is that of La Fosse, with the half-moon shoes; the crust being previously taken down, as before directed. The horse being presumed already lame, will travel very little more so, from his quarters being exposed, and as being totally unfit at any rate for expeditious riding, a little tenderness and flinching may well be borne in a slow pace, since the short shoes will be daily contributing towards his cure, whilst large, hollow, and long ones would only be aggravating the disease. The smiths render these feet finally useless, by rasping them, and paring the soles, under pretence of giving them ease, which, in fact, causes them to dry and contract still more: the only means whence they can possibly get ease is, by the expansion of the quarters, to be attained from the animal's weight borne upon them; the frog, also, which appears dried and shrunk up, will expand and increase in bulk from the same cause. Some feet of this description will be thus rendered good, and the re-

medy is pleasant, from being void of trouble or expence ; but if the horn be of a certain peculiar hard and faulty contexture, or the bones and internal processes of the feet materially damaged, which will be discovered after a few times shoeing with the short shoes, all remedies hitherto proposed, from the days of Solleysel (the grand empyric for feet) to the present, are worse than the disease.

For the FLAT FOOT, the author just mentioned\* advises the following treatment:—Forge a shoe as straight as possible from the toe to the spunges, that is to say, not so circular as usual, with holes pierced very near the edge ; after this shoe is nailed fast, there should be about half an inch of horn left to be cut with the knife from the toe, and in proportion round the sides. The shoe is on no account to be made concave next the foot, although it may rather touch the sole, but to be hammered hollow externally. The horse may be expected to flinch a little from the shoe setting somewhat upon the sole ; but beware he be not pricked. Every time of change, the shoes are to be made still straighter at the toe, which is to be kept short, but not at the quarters ; and in three or four times changing, the author promises an amendment in the shape of the feet. I



have never experienced this, nor have I much opinion of its utility, or of any measures tending to throw nature out of her destined course by violence. A foot naturally flat and thin, will be so still, or rendered worse, by forcible attempts at amendment. The only practice to be depended upon, I believe in this case, is to keep the toe as short as possible, never to diminish the substance of the crust, sole, or binders, and to shoe always in bars, making use of the smallest nails. Our modern English bar shoe is a judicious improvement of the ancient *planche*, or pancelet, of which Blundeville and others had so high an opinion, for strengthening and giving substance to weak feet. The late Doctor Snape, farrier to his Majesty, had a very ingenious hand at forging this kind of shoe, as I have often experienced.

JOINT-SHOES for all feet, vaulted shoes for pomed or convex soles, patten shoes, lunettes, or half-moons, thick at heel, those with a button or shouldering on the inside, to stand clear of a false quarter, and those formed thickest on the inside, to prevent interfering, are very ancient inventions, and sufficiently known to farriers.

I have said, that interfering is usually occasioned by a preternatural turn or twist of

the pastern joint, which gives the toe an oblique direction, either inward or outward; or perhaps the defect may not lie in the lower, but in the upper extremity of the leg; in this case, it ought to be considered, that those measures of shoeing, the aim of which is to give the foot a straight position upon the ground, must at the same time inevitably expose the ligaments to unusual straining; the consequences of which may be much worse than those of cutting or knocking. Here follow, however, the best directions for shoeing a horse which interferes.

A careful farrier always examines and notes which branch of the old shoe is most worn, and acts accordingly. When the toe is turned outward, the stress lies chiefly upon the inward quarter, of course the inward quarter must be left untouched, and the thickness of the shoe on that side increased; the external branch of the shoe being made thin, and that quarter of the hoof also reduced in proportion. The whole operation ought to be performed to such a nicety, that the foot may bear equally upon all parts of its circumference. To amend this position, farriers have formerly made the inner branch of the shoe excessive thick, and even raised it upon cramps; which must always have very ill

consequences, particularly as the horse interferes with the heel, and the mischief is done with the foot lifted up; whence it follows, that the forced straight position on the ground, is at last of no consequence to the main end.

When the horse is pigeon-toed, that is, turns his toes inwards, the mode of shoeing usually adopted, is just the reverse of the above. After all, if any good can possibly be done in these cases, it must be from leaving nothing on the inner side, with which a horse can strike himself; but with this view, an injudicious operator frequently reduces the hoof till it is irrecoverably weakened, the horse has an uneven position upon the ground, and still interferes.

For HAMMER AND PINCHERS, or over-reaching, short fore-shoes, and a reduction of the toes of the hinder-feet, is the method directed; after which, and supposing the horse can go with his quarters exposed, he will most probably still strike his fore-heels with what you have left of his hinder toes.

I have never seen, or indeed at all considered the form of the ox's shoe, so am unable to judge of the propriety of the following methods given by Saint Bel. The ox is either shod with a flat plate of iron, having



six or seven nail-holes on the outer edge, accompanied with a projection of four or five inches of iron at the toe, which passing the cleft of the foot, is bent over the hoof; or with eight shoes, one under each nail; otherwise with four, one under each external nail; or only two, one under the external nail of each fore-foot.

---

## CHAP. XIII.

### PURCHASE AND SALE.

**H**ORSES in this country have hitherto been chiefly bred for domestic use, those exported being a small number in proportion; at the conclusion of the present war, it is highly probable the foreign demand will be much greater than in times past, and may perhaps afford the country an opportunity of getting fairly rid of that surplus, which may and ought to be replaced by neat cattle.

The marts for purchase in England, are country fairs and public shews, and the stables of dealers, where horses are sold by private contract; and in towns, repositories, where they are put up to sale by auction.

Previously to the war, English horses of the shewy kind, for the purposes of luxury; and some few for the breeding stud, were in demand throughout the continent; but the French were our best customers. As a proof of the high repute of English nags, they were sent as far as Vienna, notwithstanding the proximity of that city to the famous breeding countries of the East. Both the late and present Emperor, and the Archduke Charles, were considerable purchasers; and an eminent dealer in Park lane, assured me, that the custom of the last King of France was a good five hundred pounds per year to his father, who acquired great part of his property by selling horses to France. The expence *per* horse, from London to Vienna, is about twenty three-pounds.

Before the war, the price of oats at the houses of entertainment in Belgium and Germany, was generally about eight-pence *per* peck, the quality inferior to the English; the hay dearer than with us, and far inferior. At some of the towns in France, there are regular markets and fairs for horses, every Sunday morning.

The principal breeding counties of England, are Yorkshire, Northumberland, and Durham, for saddle and coach-horses; Lincoln-

shire, and the midland counties, Leicestershire, Nottinghamshire, Northamptonshire, Warwickshire, and Staffordshire, for cart-horses; and Suffolk, Norfolk, and the Isle of Ely, for saddle and cart-horses. There are also many horses of all descriptions bred in the other counties, particularly nags for the saddle and quick draught, in Shropshire.

The bargain for a horse is either attended with the WARRANTY of "sound, free from vice or blemish, and quiet to ride or draw," or he is sold without warrant, to be taken with all faults; in which latter case, the buyer can have no right or pretence to return him, except he prove glandered, which exception, I suppose, arises from the illegality of selling any horse in that state. At Bucks Assizes March 1808, it was remarked to a jury by Mr. Wilson, counsel for the plaintiff, that a horse warranted sound and not proving so, it was not necessary to return the horse, in order to support an action. It has not been so much the custom, of late years as formerly, to warrant horses at the hammer, doubtless on account of the high prices and quickness of sale.

Difficulties having arisen, and various opinions prevailed, as to the precise definition



of the term SOUND, I shall point out what has been hitherto the relative practice, and how far, in my own opinion, it consist with equity. The late Lord chief justice Mansfield, I have been informed, laid it down as a rule, that any horse sold for more than ten pounds, ought in law to be sound, of course returnable if otherwise; a determination inconsistent either with truth or equity in the first instance, which ought to be the ground of all law, and manifestly affording the purchaser an undue advantage. An unsound horse may be worth a thousand pounds. The above dictum of Lord Mansfield was ridiculed from the bench in Norfolk, in the year 1805, the judge then deciding warranty to be every thing.

I shall define SOUNDNESS to imply, “not  
“diseased, lame, blind, or broken-winded;  
“nor having, at the time of sale, any impending  
“cause thereof.” By custom, two or three days trial are allowed the purchaser, within which period the horse ought to be returned for unsoundness: but if the defect lie hid, and the horse can be proved to have been unsound at the time of sale, a much longer detention does not bar the return of the horse; on the other hand, if the seller can prove the soundness, it is presumed the horse has been da-

imaged whilst in the custody of the purchaser, who in such case must sustain the loss. In cases of this nature, as well as all others, justice must depend, in the last resort, upon the judgment and integrity of the evidence.

At Dixon's Repository, one clear day's trial only is allowed, and it was lately decided in Court, that the public notice of the keeper of the Repository, to such effect, was sufficient.

The impending causes of unsoundness are various; such as rottenness, defects in the eyes, and wind; splents, and spavins. For example, a rotten horse may be bought and sold as a sound one; his gaunt, hide-bound, and ill-favoured appearance, being attributed to bad usage, and want of condition; but death in a few days may convince the buyer of his error. In just such a predicament I found myself some years ago, when I purchased a mare of a noble Lord, for eighteen pounds, warranted sound, which died rotten about ten days afterwards; her liver, on examination, appearing to be totally decayed. Doubtless I had a remedy at law, but my complaisance extended so far, that I did not call upon his Lordship. A horse may chance to be sold in the instant that a cloud in his eye is beginning to occasion partial blindness,

instances of which I have witnessed ; or just before he becomes lame, from an initient splent, or spavin ; in such cases, the defect must have existed at the time of sale, the warranty was false, and the bargain is void. In case of warranting a one-eyed horse, it is usual to say, sound, “ barring the eye ; ” but should such an one be sold as sound, without that remark, he would doubtless be returnable.

A distinction always exists in practice, between unsoundness and blemishes, which in fact accords both with truth and convenience : the latter may exist without impediment to the former.

BLEMISHES consist of broken knees, loss of hair in the cutting places, mallenders and sallenders, cracked heels, false quarters, splents, or excrescences which do not occasion lameness ; and I should suppose, wind-galls and bog-spavins, if they prevail to any great degree ; these last may have been repressed, immediately previous to sale, and may re-appear, in a few miles riding. Neither wind-galls nor bog-spavins impede a sound warrant, provided the horse does not go lame ; it may be the same, probably, in respect to a false quarter, although, I think, I have never seen a horse with the latter



defect, which I should have accepted as a sound one.

The term QUIET, or FREE FROM VICE, implies according to established usage, that the horse is neither restiff, nor a *notorious* runaway, kicker or biter; and that he will quietly and obediently permit himself to be saddled, or accoutred in the usual way; this last, however, some dealers within my knowledge have ventured to dispute. In the year 1779 I purchased a black gelding, at a certain repository, warranted sound and quiet to ride. I had my doubts at the time of purchase, on account of the smallness of the sum; fourteen guineas only, for a sporting-like son of Engineer, six years old, and able to carry fourteen stone up to any hounds. I found him in truth sound, and quiet enough to ride, without a saddle; but the attempt to saddle him cost the labour of four men, and that at the extreme hazard of their limbs. A more improper nag could scarcely be found for me, who could never ride without a saddle in my life. The dealer at first refused to take him back, on the allegation, that he did ride quiet, literally according to the warrant, and that it was no fault of his, if the horse and my men fell out upon so trifling an affair as saddling; but the prevailing rhetoric of an attorney's

letter gave him a rule, and shewed him cause to alter his mind. An exactly similar instance occurred to a friend of mine last year, who dreading the law worse than a vicious horse, pocketed the affront.

The trial of a horse's soundness ought to be committed to a person accustomed to horses. Our judgment, as to the goodness of the wind, is now universally guided by the soundness of the cough ; but independently of that criterion, the preternatural heaving of the flanks in a broken-winded horse, will always be sufficiently apparent, if he be put upon a swift pace. It is necessary to try the new purchase in all paces, and even to ride him fairly a considerable number of miles, in order to discover any latent defect, or lameness of the sinews, which may have been patched up with bandage and astringents, for the express purpose of sale. This method is very common, and frequently practised upon speculation. A man says to himself, the soundness of this horse is indeed very doubtful, I will warrant him however, and give him a chance, if he come back I shall be but where I was. The following piece of finesse I have known successfully played off. A dealer has a horse with a latent unsoundness. He says to the person cheapening him, " I

“ will either warrant him or not, as you  
“ please ; if you will give me such a sum,  
“ which is a sound price, I will warrant  
“ him a sound horse ; but if you will give  
“ me no more than so much, it is not worth  
“ the warrant, particularly as you seem diffi-  
“ cult, and likely to make trifling objections ;  
“ at such price you must take him with all  
“ faults.” It is a frequent practice at the  
Repository, for the auctioneer to say, “ this  
“ horse is sound, but the owner does not chuse  
“ to warrant him.” I apprehend however,  
such declaration would in law, amount to as suf-  
ficient a warrant of soundness, as a purchaser  
could desire : however it may be in other  
cases, the practice of the law encourages no  
deceptions in regard to horses.

It is by no means proper to have a newly  
purchased horse shod or trimmed, previously  
to a determination to keep him.

On this essential branch of the practice of  
horse-dealing, few, I think, will be inclined  
to agree with Mr. Taplin, who, in his last  
publication, recommends “ that no horse  
“ should be deemed sound, and sold with  
“ such warrant, but a horse in a state of  
“ perfection, entirely free from lameness,  
“ blemish, and defect, not only at the time of  
“ transfer, but never known to have been



“ otherwise.” Had Mr. Taplin made a perfect cure of an unsound horse, he would, I have no doubt, warrant him sound, if necessary to the sale, notwithstanding he had once been otherwise.

As to the choice, qualifications and defects of horses, I believe I have spoken sufficiently in their place. Now for the accustomed ceremonial of examining a horse, in order to purchase. Having already been made acquainted with the terms, and that the nag is quiet to approach, giving him some gentle warning with your voice, you go up to him in his stall on the near side, and laying your hand on his fore-hand, you proceed from thence to examine his eyes, mouth, and countenance; still holding his head, and turning your own to the right about, you have a view of the curve of his neck, the height of his fore-hand, and the position of his shoulder and fore-arm. Returning to his fore-hand you descend to his legs and feet, minutely examining with your fingers every part from above, below, within-side, and without. You will not forget the virgin integrity of the knees, so much and so justly in request: so difficult is this to repair, either by nature or art, when once violated, that I am almost tempted to add it as a fifth,

to the four irrevocable things, *tempus, juventus, verbum dictum, et virginitas*.

Being satisfied respecting his fore-train, your eye and hand will glance over his back, girting-place, carcase, and loin; thence proceeding to his hinder quarter, and the setting on of his tail. You will judge how far he agrees in each, and every respect, with those rules of proportion already laid down. The hinder legs and feet will demand a share of attention full as minute as the fore ones, and I must once again repeat my advice, that the inside, or hollow of the hock, be not passed without due notice, as is commonly the case, since it often happens that the injuries of hard labour are most apparent in those parts. A survey of the other side of the horse concludes the stable examination.

Suffer no person belonging to the seller to be with you in the stall, during your inspection, that the horse may not be rendered unquiet, either designedly, or at the mere presence of an habitual tormentor. A short time since, I had occasion to examine a horse for a friend, at the stable of a considerable dealer. It was a very beautiful and well-shaped nag, but as is commonly the hard fate of such, appeared to have done too much work. The attendant, from a superabundant

share of regard to my safety, must needs hold the horse's head whilst I examined his legs, still assuring me he was perfectly quiet; nevertheless, every time I attempted to feel below his knees, the horse started, and flew about the stall in a strange manner, to the no small risk of my toes and shins. Whilst I stood musing and wondering what beside the devil could possibly ail the animal, I discovered a short whip under the arm of the jockey, with which he had no doubt tickled the neck and chest of the horse, whenever I stooped down with the intent of handling his legs. I wished this adept good morning.

To any reader who may suppose I lay too great a stress upon a stable examination, I shall assign what I esteem a very forcible reason; the examinant will by no means find so good an opportunity abroad, when the horse according to commendable custom, shall have been fired, and set upon his mettle, and when his own attention must inevitably be divided. The stall is also a good situation in which to judge of the temper of a horse, his condition, sound or infirm method of standing.

Your intended purchase is now led out in all his glory, and so much care has been probably used, during the ceremony of bridling and combing, to arouse his natural and sup-



ply him with an addition of artificial fire, that "ware-horse," is by no means an unnecessary caution to the by-stander. He is taken to a spot of ground raised for the purpose of shewing his fore-quarters to advantage. Here you have an opportunity of making another general survey, in a good light. It is in this situation you must make a final judgment respecting that most material object his eyes, taking care to have his head placed favourably for your inspection. The next consideration is, the condition of his legs, that he stand straight, and do not knuckle with his knees, that his joints do not tremble, the sure indication of weakness, and that his feet are even, and a just distance apart. Order him next to be walked forward in hand, placing yourself immediately behind him, that you may see how he divide his legs, whether he be straight in his hams, and go sufficiently wide behind, and close before. Keep your position, and let him trot back, still in hand, and you will perceive whether he bend his knees, and go free from cutting or knocking, whether his feet be sound, and his joints free from stiffness, or injury from hard labour.

After these preliminaries, you may permit the jockey in waiting to mount, who ought to exhibit a fair specimen of every pace, walk, trot, canter, and gallop, you having

placed yourself in the interim, about midway of his intended course, forward and back again; in which advantageous situation, you may command a view of the horse, his figure and action, in all directions. In this part of the shew, the particulars to be noted chiefly, are how the horse carries his head, the degree of freedom he possesses in his shoulders, whether he goes well above his ground and safe, whether his haunches follow well, and without over-reaching, and whether he submits to the touch of the spur without sucking in his wind and swelling, which is a sure indication of a rebellious disposition, and that he obeys with reluctance. As the concluding scene, the nag is brought back to that elevated spot just mentioned, when you take another cursory view of him, and he returns to his stable.

But I would advise no person, however accustomed to horses, to purchase one for his own use, without previously riding him a trial himself; a privilege which no dealer of credit refuses, to the extent of two or three miles upon the road, in company with himself or servant. It is undoubtedly the way to know all that can be well known of an animal, in so short an acquaintance, first to see him ridden, and then to ride him yourself. You will be enabled to determine, how far his

merit is to be attributed to the skill or spur of the jockey; how far his condition and wind are to be depended upon, and whether he has been merely pampered for sale; whether his carriage be adroit, careful, and safe, over rough ways; whether he be naturally shy and skittish, or has taken aversion to particular objects; and whether he trot down hill, in a firm and compact way, naturally throwing his weight upon his haunches, and bearing light on the hand, or whether he lean forward, as if desirous of using his nose as a fifth leg. This last is a consideration never to be overlooked. A hack that will not go well down hill, may fairly be pronounced good for nothing, were it only because such good qualification is generally the consequence of being well-shaped, the backward position of the shoulder, and the inclination forward of the haunches, favouring the attitude most proper for descent. Last of all, there may be something highly disagreeable in the motions or carriage of a horse, which a person can by no other means discover, than by actually riding him; and I have frequently heard men of consummate judgment acknowledge themselves much deceived by trusting entirely to the shew.

Much obloquy has, in all periods, fallen upon dealers in horses, who have been gene-



rally supposed more prone to trick and deception than any other class of traders; but this arises perhaps chiefly from the precarious nature of the commodity in which they deal; and amongst a number of shabby and tricking fellows, which indeed are to be found in all trades, there are no doubt many fair and honourable men in this. Their method of preparing and decking out their goods for sale, has always been vehemently decried as directly calculated for the purposes of deception; this is only in part true, that is, as far as the manœuvres are intended to conceal unsoundness; as no reasonable objection can possibly be against their endeavours to set their horses off to the best advantage. The grand complaint is on the behalf of humanity, the laws of which, upon those occasions, are always outraged, wherefore a change of measures would be a desirable event, and this is evidently in the power of the buyers. Property, would it shake off its indolence and apathy, or would it be as sedulous to cherish, as it ever has been to oppress, might work miracles of reformation.

I allude principally to the well-known stable discipline among dealers, of FIGGING and FIRING. The first, is, to thrust a corn, as it is phrased, of ginger, into the fundament of a horse, or burden of a mare, the instant of being led

out to shew, for the purpose of irritation, and of elevating the tail, which is thereby usually cocked up in a monstrous and ludicrous manner. Firing is the discipline of the whip, which is used to arouse every spark of mettle in the horse. The latter is an everlasting source of cruelty, perpetrated by a race of brutal and insensible miscreants, who would be as little scrupulous to derive gain from the torture of their own species. Horses, whilst in such hands, live in a constant state of apprehension and misery. Almost every hour in the day, the tormentor goes into the stable, like a West-Indian Negro-driver, whip in hand, and inflicts the cruelty of the lash upon each horse, in order to make him lively and apt to fly, even at the sound of a man's foot; and this correction from habit, from a desire of reaping all its imaginary benefit, and from supposed causes of offence, is often performed with the utmost force. But the barbarity is never so monstrous, or rather hellish, as when inflicted upon the debilitated and crippled objects of excessive labour. Too much of this is practised at the sales of worn-out post-hacks and machiners. I once saw a poor mare, stone blind, exquisitely shaped, and shewing all the marks of high blood, most unmercifully cut with the whip, about a quarter of an hour before the sale, in order

to bring her to the use of her stiffened limbs : it was a fruitless piece of cruelty, her labour was done, and she was receiving her reward from the hand of ungrateful man ! I saw the tears trickling down her cheeks, and to me it was an affecting sight. All this barbarity is totally unnecessary, for the intent of it is so generally known, that it can deceive nobody ; nay it often has the effect of producing sudden cramps in a horse, and always of spoiling his trot upon a shew. I insist upon it, from long observation, that all horses are shewn to the best advantage by a moderate use of the whip. There is also a cruel folly prevalent among cow-jobbers, namely, that of stocking the cows, as it is called ; they oblige these creatures to suffer the pains of retention, twenty-four or perhaps forty-eight hours, previously to sale, that they may have a great shew of milk ; as if all buyers of cows were not aware of the custom, and of consequence, deception must be out of question. The plea that any knowledge of the animal can be thence obtained, is ridiculous ; for there are other rules of judging infinitely more certain, familiar to every experienced man. Many cows get inflamed and even indurated udders from this practice, from which they never perfectly recover.



To return to figging and firing. The London dealers, with some few exceptions, permit no servant to shew a horse without having previously figged him, under a certain forfeit. They assert, they are obliged to purchase horses in the country shewn in that manner, and that they can do no less, in justice to themselves, than to shew them under similar advantages in town; the truth is, the custom is inveterate among them, and they can see no beauty or merit in a horse, unless he be transformed into a Merry-Andrew, and jump about from side to side as if distracted, knocking his huggon-bones against every wall he goes near. But all this is but a poor recommendation to a man of taste and judgment in horses, and I am convinced the dealer thereby often misses his mark. As to the practice, as intended to favour deception, or cover unsoundness, the remedy is always in the purchaser's own hands. "Mr. Double-cut, unless you chuse  
" to keep the whip intirely out of sight of  
" the horse, and the ginger out of reach of  
" his —, our business is at an end. Good-  
" day; I wish you a better customer."—  
*Prob. est.*

There is a prejudice somewhat general, but which holds much the same relation with

truth that prejudices generally do ; namely, that good horses are not to be found in the hands of dealers, and we frequently see it inserted in an advertisement, by way of additional recommendation of a horse, that he does not belong to a dealer, or that he has never been in a dealer's hands. It is yet strange, that a man whose living is to deal in them, who has so many through his hands, who goes to the fountain head to obtain them fresh and young, and whose interest it is to sell good horses, should have none of that kind to sell, and somewhat more so, that a private person should be desirous of parting with so scarce and valuable a commodity. I will agree, that a second-hand good horse is far preferable to a fresh bad one. But upon the average, young and fresh horses must necessarily bear the premium ; and if a dealer be careful to furnish his stables with such, no blame ought to attach to him ; for were he to journey into the country, with the resolution to buy none but good horses, his journeys would be many, and his purchases few indeed.

Horses go through the hands of several descriptions of persons before they reach the metropolis. The considerable breeders sell their colts to another class, whose business

it is to keep them until they are fit for market and general use. These last dispose of their horses either at their country fairs, or through the medium of particular connections in town.

The London horse-dealers consist of two classes, such as constantly buy and sell at repositories, and sales by auction, their trade being chiefly confined to second-hand horses, for hackney work and inferior purposes; and of those who supply themselves from the country. Many of these last attend the repositories where they frequently find much more advantageous bargains than can be met with in the country; and some have farms, whither their London purchases are sent, in order to be converted in due time into “Horses fresh from the breeder’s hands.”

It may be necessary to mention a subdivision of dealers, for the information of those it may concern. There are always some few who are connoisseurs, and make it their business to search out horses of high qualification; these men will always be found out by enquiry. As to the bulk of dealers, all they know, or care about the matter is, whether a horse set two good ends, look big enough, and be in a selling condition.



The old established Repositories in London are TATTERSAL'S, near Hyde Park Corner; where horses, carriages, and harness of all kinds, are sold by auction twice a week, Monday and Thursday, at twelve o'clock; ALDRICH'S, in ST. MARTIN'S LANE, on Wednesday; and DIXON'S, or the CITY REPOSITORY, in BARBICAN, on Friday. Smithfield Market, or fair, for horses, is held every Friday afternoon. Several other Repositories have been established in London, of late Years. At SADLER'S, in GOSWELL STREET, the annual cattle shows are held, in December and March.

Tattersal's is the chief repository for race-horses, stallions, brood-mares, hunters, and bred hacknies; although horses of all kinds are to be found there. Other cattle of valuable breed, and high price, are sometimes sent thither for sale; also dogs, or any animals which have relation to field sports. There is a subscription-room always open on sale-days, where sporting people meet for the purpose of betting, and the general business of the turf. The subscription one guinea annually, and open to the public.

Aldrich's, the oldest repository, being the original one opened many years ago by Beaver, is for horses of all descriptions, but

chiefly for hacknies, and horses for quick draught.

At Dixon's, and at Sadler's, the bulk of the sales consist of hacks, journey-horses, machiners, stage-waggon, and cart-horses.

Smithfield Market is for the refuse of all kinds, including such as are intended for slaughter, which too often exhibit a pitiable sight. Some few fresh horses are there exposed to sale, particularly of the cart-kind, and it may be noted, that the principal dealers in cart-horses reside in that neighbourhood, and are to be met with at market.

The CHARGES at repositories are as follow : Keep, half-a-crown *per* night ; duty, on sale by auction, ten-pence in the pound ; commission, one shilling *per* pound. If the horse be put up, and not sold, the expence is half-a-crown ; if sold by private contract, no duty attaches. A particular day of payment for horses sold, is fixed at each repository ; a necessary measure with regard to warranted horses, as they are liable to be returned, if not answerable, within the limited days. I have been told, that at repositories, particularly Tattersal's, open accounts are kept with constant purchasers, and considerable credit given ; but I speak barely from report.

Horses intended for sale by auction, should be sent, at latest, on the morning preceding the sale-day, that they may go out in good place, or rather, stalls should be timely secured for them. If they have been accustomed to stand clothed at home, they ought to be sent with their clothes, lest the accidental roughness of their coats should hurt their market. The price may be limited, or a person may attend to bid. Those sent from the country, should arrive some days before the sale; and if horses of high price, it is common for them to continue some time at the repository, their own grooms attending them.

A horse being purchased in fine condition, the purchaser should be prepared with clothes, with which to invest his new bargain, the instant he is stripped by his late owner, as a cold is usually caught *extempore*, and horses are very commonly injured in this way, without its being suspected.

There are frequently printed catalogues, and the expence of inserting a horse is one shilling; horses are also particularly advertised at the option and expence of the proprietor.

Repositories, I think, are the best places for the disposal of horses of high qualification and great value, either by auction or private



contract; but the worst possible, for low-priced ones, since the duty and charges must eat deep into their small value; such are the best got rid of at Smithfield, where the seller incurs no charge but the price of a halter; and buyers of ordinary horses are commonly either to be found, or heard of, at Smithfield. The market prices of horses, although supported by the military demand, were extremely low during the earlier part of the last war, with the exception of those of great intrinsic value, from uncommon powers. Such have been sold at high rates. Mr. Tattersal refused two hundred guineas for his Norfolk chesnut gelding, got by Foy; but a few weeks afterwards sold him at the hammer, without warrant, for one hundred and forty guineas. This nag, I understand, was tried to trot thirty miles on the New-market road, carrying his owner, upwards of seventeen stone, which he performed in two or three minutes over two hours.

The most formidable part of the present Chapter is now at hand, for who shall presume to counsel a man in the choice of a wife or a horse? I have only to point out where, and how, the latter may best be had. All who know horses, live in the constant conviction how irksome a business it is to recommend one to the unskilful, who are

ever attached to dazzling shew, in preference to just proportion and intrinsic worth. But what a fortunate coincidence, that good judges are to the full as scarce as good horses. To the true adept I say, *sois sage pour toi-meme*, and suffer every gentleman to please himself.

It is my advice to all persons unskilled in horses, but no concern of mine whether or not they follow it, by no means to purchase one upon their own judgment solely, such step being too often followed by repentance, and a degree of vexation and disappointment, even to a rich man. To those who desire to be out of leading-strings, I recommend sound theory, and much practice. But upon whom are the uninformed to rely? Upon their own servants? It is my duty to state, that I have heard of treachery and dishonesty in some of that class, by whom the interest of a master has been sacrificed to the dealer for a bribe. Inferior horses have been in that way pushed off, at high prices, and valuable ones sold for no just cause, and very little money. Perhaps it is as safe a method as any, for a gentleman first of all to make enquiry into the prices current, and to trust the remainder of the business to a dealer of repute, allowing him sufficient time, and giving a very minute description of the kind of horse wanted.

Under such circumstances, it would be the interest of a dealer to act honourably, and I should suppose the pursuit of that kind of business would turn to much better account in the end, than the silly practice of many dealers, who warrant all the horses they sell to be good ones.

It is an ungracious task, but I am compelled by truth and moral duty to state, that my former experience of the treachery and dishonesty of grooms, has been confirmed by some late very flagrant instances. A very respectable dealer, whose custom it is, openly to allow half a guinea, or a guinea, as groom's fee, on the sale of a horse, exposed to me, a train of nefarious transactions, between the groom of a friend of mine and a certain dealer, in which the groom constantly received fees to the amount of five and even ten guineas, on every new purchase or exchange; the party ultimately paying these fees, will be easily apprehended, and that my friend, who, according to good custom, was guided in all stable concerns by his groom, often changed his horses. Being concerned in an award, respecting a horse returned for unsoundness, it came out, that the purchaser's groom had refused a guinea fee, insisting on four at least, and it was the plea of the dealer, that the horse was not returned for unsoundness, but



for the insufficient weight of the groom's fee. Another groom, in London, within my knowledge, has been detected in selling the corn from his master's stable, a way in which I formerly suffered for a considerable length of time, before the villain was detected.

As to the influence of grooms over their masters, at which I have elsewhere taken the liberty to smile, it must necessarily subsist, since so few of the latter can or will take the trouble to acquire any solid knowledge of the horse, however many they may chuse to keep, either for business or sport. An expert groom preserves his horse in beautiful order, and ready for action, and exclusive of his practical and really useful habits, always possesses a number of imposing subtilties and plausibilities, which procure him the reputation of general skill. A currie horse was somewhat amiss with respect to chewing his victuals; the groom wondered much at it, since he had bled the horse, and was beside in the constant habit of administering to him cordial balls, fever balls, and nitre! Apparent and sudden good, but latent and permanent ill effects generally result, from the tampering of such people, in a department where they must of necessity always grope in the dark.

The convenience of repositories in town, as a point of meeting between buyers and sellers

is indubitable. The constant and material question, with those who want a serviceable horse, is—how far a repository may be depended upon in that respect? That will best appear from a sketch of what is generally to be found there: to wit, second-hand horses, and occasionally a few fresh country horses, which the necessities of some of the dealers, or other accidental circumstances, may have brought thither. Second-hand horses, or such as have already passed the ordeal of town service, are to be divided into several classes; for example, into those which have done their work; those miserable devils which were never calculated to do any, but are destined to beat the rounds of London, until they are swallowed up in the vortex and disappear; those which are in various degrees injured by labour or ill-usage, but which are recoverable by care; and those which have been chopped and changed, and discarded, to be replaced perhaps for infinitely worse, by ignorant and capricious owners. Behold an ample field for the exercise of judgment in horses; and should a man venture there, even without possessing that judgment, it is a lottery where he may perhaps gain a prize, and where, at the worst, his blank will be worth something. It is apparent then, that good nags may be found at a repository, by

those who have wit enough to pick them out; and equally apparent, that there is a chance to meet with second-hand ones at the private stable of a dealer, who sells none but such as are “fresh from the breeders in the country.”

There may be perhaps, upon the average, from five to fifteen guineas saved in the price of a nag by purchasing at a repository; it is for the adventurer to consider, whether that premium be adequate to the risk. Many of the best cattle in the country have been sold at auction for very small sums. Bishop's famous brown mare, was at six years old sent to Aldrich's for sale, and was at last purchased by himself at a very inconsiderable price. The caprice of a certain description of people towards horses is almost miraculous; they seem to entertain a natural antipathy to good ones, which they are sure to reject, but more certainly still if offered at a moderate price; whilst they will lug out their gold most liberally, for the purchase of some ill-shaped, cock-tailed garroon, intrinsically not worth nine-pence. I could illustrate this by a cloud of examples, of which take the following as a specimen. A gentleman purchased of a dealer a well-bred black gelding, five years old, fifteen hands high, and master from twelve to fourteen stone, road or field; the price was thirty-eight guineas, a considerable



one at that time. The gentleman kept him about a twelvemonth, hunting him occasionally, but never experienced any satisfaction with him, his groom liking the horse still worse. He was to be got rid of at any rate; and whether at the repository or not, I have now forgotten, but he was purchased for a trifle by a butcher, who was a supposed judge of horses. The butcher became weary of him, and sold him to a friend of mine, for about fifteen pounds. My friend, chiefly on the representation of another supposed judge, and who after riding the horse frequently, pronounced him good for nothing, thought himself well rid of him at eleven pounds. In the hands of this last proprietor I tried him. He was one of the safest and pleasantest horses, and the speediest walker, I ever rode—he trotted nearly or altogether fourteen miles within the hour, and was a perfect canterer—I saw him many times leap the bar, higher than a five-barred gate, both standing and flying, in a style of the highest excellence; and I have reason to believe, that he had more speed for a burst, than many winners of plates: add to all this, he was an elegant figure.

At a repository the choice of horses is great, and the opportunity of examination and trial as fair as can be reasonably desired, since

the proprietor is the middle man between buyer and seller. Previously to the sale, a person may ride the horse which he has selected, or see him ridden. One great reason of the ill success of private purchasers at a repository, is, that they seldom think to attend until the time of sale, when their spirits being exalted, and their eagerness whetted by the eloquence of the orator, the flourish of the hammer, and the crack of the whip, they dash at an extempore bargain, to be repented of afterwards, when the false fire shall have become extinct both in themselves and the horse. On the contrary, a man who expects success here, must attend at least some hours before the sale, where he may probably make good advantage of his own, or the experience of an attendant. He will find, as well here as elsewhere, that the silver key will unlock the secrets of the interior cabinet. The lowest price that a horse will be sold at, is frequently fixed; in which case, if he be judged worth the money, it is obviously the interest of a buyer to prevent his going to the hammer. These sales furnish the occasion of a considerable speculative trade in horses, which are there purchased and sent into the country, to be made fresh, and in condition to be resold. Great skill is requisite to determine whether a worked horse be in a recoverable

state, because if too much injured in his joints, or too old, he will frequently come up from grass more crippled than when first sent thither; a thing which I have often witnessed, but could never account for to my own satisfaction. When the pastern joints, from constant severe labour over the road, have become obdurate and callous, and the sinews contracted, the case is infinitely worse than when they are in a lax state; the former situation is hopeless. The middle priced horses, and such as are warranted sound, are the best objects of speculation.

The London repositories are the best markets in the world for brood mares, of all descriptions, excepting first-rate cart mares, and I have often wondered that recourse is so seldom had thither by the country breeders. But there would be a little trouble in the business, and what is of still greater consequence it would be a breach of sacred custom. Many a mare have I seen, actually worth fifty pounds for the stud, and if compared with such as are commonly used for that purpose, perhaps several fifties, knocked down at five guineas to run in a fish-cart. There is a notion current amongst some persons in the country, that such worked mares will not breed, or that they are, in some respects, improper for that purpose. It is futile. Those



mares purchased at Michaelmas, and wintered in a good warm straw-yard, with the allowance of a few carrots, will take the horse in due season, with as promising hopes as any whatever; and after breeding a foal, may be probably recovered in the use of their limbs, to the degree of being able to do great service. An excellent author remarks, that the greatest profit is to be obtained from the mare, by alternation of labour and breeding. Good serviceable plough-horses are often to be purchased at these places, much cheaper than in the country.

The Spring is necessarily the dearest time for horses, from the custom so generally prevalent of riding in the summer season only: the same cause operates; on the other hand, in the reduction of their price on the approach of winter. Towards Gunpowder Treason, the town repositories are always full; between that period and Christmas the surplus is taken off, and prices advance gradually until the season for the company to leave town, when it is not uncommon, from various causes, for them to suffer a sudden declension; and in some years, a horse has been purchased at Midsummer five guineas cheaper than he could have been obtained at Lady-day. These observations, so trite and generally known, I offer merely in the style

of memoranda. In the same way I must remark, that it is by no means either prudent or advantageous to part with a good horse, merely because he will not be wanted in the winter, since that breed is so very scarce, and since the defalcation in price is almost always larger than the amount of winter keep in the country, and concomitant charges. On the same side of the question may be added, that by allowing a valuable horse so fair a chance as an annual winter's run, to cool his limbs, and recruit his strength, he might be enabled to go through his business in the most perfect style, even to his twentieth year, or upwards; and at that late period, be fresher upon his legs, and more safe to ride, than most of the victims of our usual and improvident methods at seven or eight. As an instance among many, of the longevity and lasting nature of horses, there was living in the service of a farmer, near Manchester, in the Year 1787, an old grey horse, which had been left there by the Rebels in 1745, and which had laboured hard during that long period of forty-two years. As so much money is frequently lost in chopping and changing of horses, this plan must surely be preferable in point of pecuniary calculation; in the regards of comfort and convenience, of the certainty of possessing a trusty and faith-

ful slave, whenever our occasions call, the preference is great indeed. It is natural to entertain some degrees of attachment to these creatures which are domesticated with us, and which render us such essential services, and wherever practicable, it must be delightful to a good man, to render even a brute animal happy in its condition and feelings. Compassion to old age, to long and faithful services, ought to form a part of this plan. It is mean and indefensible in persons of property, to desire to make so contemptible an addition to their store, as the price of a poor old horse, already worn out in their service; such, if necessary to be put away, should be shot at once, or given to those who would engage to work them lightly, and use them well. These reflections have served to recal to my mind a worthy old farmer, in truth, one of the justest and most humane of men, whose memory is very dear to me. His frequent saying was “that when he held up his hand  
“at the Old Bailey in the other world, he  
“was sure he should have no four-legged  
“witnesses against him.”

Respecting the prices of horses, within these few years, it may not be amiss, to put a few notes upon record. Good sound hacks have been worth at the hammer, in London, from forty to sixty and seventy guineas each ;



in the dealers stables, in course, more money has been asked and given. Particular well-bred shewy nags, from the same prices up to one hundred and even a hundred and sixty or seventy guineas. In 1805, a farmer sold five nags of his own breeding, at Horncastle fair, for six hundred and twenty guineas. Fresh and well-bred curricule and-barouche horses, are worth from four score to one hundred and fifty, and perhaps some, in a very high form, have stood their owners in two hundred pounds each. The first class of coach horses nearly the same. Hunters of high repute, have been sold as high as six and seven hundred guineas each. I have several memorandums of two and three year old racing colts, sold at fifteen hundred guineas each, and have been informed that Lord Fitzwilliam refused three thousand guineas for Sir Paul, by Sir Peter Teazle out of Pewit. These sales, surely do not evince any decline of the turf. The largest size of cart horses, cost in London, from fifty to seventy guineas each, and upwards. A vast improvement of price, since the times in which we purchased good hacks, from twelve to five and twenty guineas a piece, and hunters at five and thirty. The present price of a good labouring ox, in Devonshire, is about eighteen pounds.

END OF VOL. I.







